U.S. Department
of Transportation

Federal Aviation
Administration

Advisory Circular

Subject: Airport Design	**Date:** DRAFT	**AC No:** AC 150/5300-13A
	Initiated by: AAS-100	**Change:**

1. What is the purpose of this advisory circular (AC)?

This AC contains the Federal Aviation Administration's (FAA) standards and recommendations for airport design.

2. Does this AC cancel any prior ACs?

AC 150/5300-13, Airport Design, dated September 29, 1989, is canceled.

3. To whom does this AC apply?

The FAA recommends the guidelines and specifications in this AC for materials and methods used in the construction of airports. In general, use of this AC is not mandatory. However, use of this AC is mandatory for all projects funded with Federal grant monies through the Airport Improvement Program (AIP) and with revenue from the Passenger Facility Charge (PFC) Program. See Grant Assurance No. 34, Policies, Standards, and Specifications, and PFC Assurance No. 9, Standards and Specifications. For information about grant assurances, see http://www.faa.gov/airports/aip/grant_assurances/.

4. Are there any related documents?

Related documents to this AC are indicated in paragraph 108. A few, but not all, of the significant related documents are:

- **a.** AC 150/5070-6, Airport Master Plans
- **b.** AC 150/5230-4, Aircraft Fuel Storage, Handling, and Dispensing on Airports
- **c.** AC 150/5320-5, Surface Drainage Design
- **d.** AC 150/5320-6, Airport Pavement Design and Evaluation
- **e.** AC 150/5325-4, Runway Length Requirements for Airport Design

f. AC 150/5360-13, Planning and Design Guidelines for Airport Terminal Facilities

g. Order 8260.3, United States Standard for Terminal Instrument Procedures (TERPS)

h. Other Orders in the 8260 series

i. Title 14 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 77, Safe, Efficient Use, and Preservation of the Navigable Airspace

5. What are the principal changes in this AC?

This AC was substantially revised to fully incorporate all previous Changes to AC 150/5300-13, as well as new standards and technical requirements. This document was reformatted to simplify and clarify the FAA's airport design standards and improve readability. Therefore, change bars were not used to signify what has changed from the previous document. Users should review the entire document to familiarize themselves with the new format. Additional principal changes include:

a. An introduction of the Runway Design Code (RDC)

b. An introduction of the Runway Reference Code (RRC)

c. An expanded discussion on Declared Distances

d. A clarified and expanded discussion of the Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)

e. An introduction of the Taxiway Design Group (TDG) concept for fillet design

f. The establishment of a minimum separation between non-intersecting runways

g. The inclusion of Runway Incursion Prevention geometry for new construction

h. The consolidation of numerous design tables into one interactive Runway Design Requirements Matrix (Table 3–4)

i. Hyperlinks (allowing the reader to access documents located on the internet and to maneuver within this document) are provided throughout this document and are identified with underlined text. When navigating within this document, return to the previously viewed page by pressing the "ALT" and "¬ " keys simultaneously.

6. How are metrics represented?

Throughout this AC, customary English units will be used followed with "soft" (rounded) conversion to metric units. The English units govern.

7. How can I get this and other FAA publications?

You can view a list of all ACs at http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/. You can view the Federal Aviation Regulations at http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/faa_regulations/.

Michael J. O'Donnell
Director of Airport Safety and Standards

Intentionally left blank.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF TABLES

Chapter 1. INTRODUCTION

101. PURPOSE.

a. General. Section 103 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 states in part, “In the exercise and performance of his power and duties under this Act, the Secretary of Transportation shall consider the following, among other things, as being in the public interest: (a) The regulation of air commerce in such manner as to best promote its development and safety and fulfill the requirements of defense; (b) The promotion, encouragement, and development of civil aeronautics . . . ,” This public charge, in effect, requires the development and maintenance of a national system of safe, delay-free, and cost-effective airports. The use of the standards and recommendations contained in this publication in the design of airports supports this public charge. In addition, U.S. Code Title 49, Chapter 471, Airport Development, states that it is the policy of the United States that the safe operation of the airport and airway system is the highest aviation priority. The policy emphasizes, in part, airport construction and improvement projects that:

(1) Increase safety

(2) Increase capacity to accommodate passenger and cargo and decrease delays

(3) Comply with federal environmental standards (see also Order 5050.4, National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) Implementing Instructions for Airport Projects).

(4) Encourage innovative technologies that promote safety, capacity, and efficiency.

The use of the standards and recommendations contained in this advisory circular (AC) support this policy.

These standards and recommendations, however, do not limit or regulate the operations of aircraft.

b. New Airports. These standards represent the most effective national approach for meeting the long-term aviation demand in a manner that is consistent with national policy. Safety cannot be compromised. The airport design standards in this AC are intended to identify the critical design elements needed to maintain safety and efficiency according to national policy.

c. Existing Airports. Every effort should be made to bring an airport up to current standards. It may not, however, be feasible to meet all current standards at existing airports, and in the case of federal assistance programs, funding of improvements may subject to FAA criteria. In those cases, consultation with the appropriate offices of the FAA Office of Airports and Flight Standards Service will identify any applicable FAA funding criteria and/or adjustments to operational procedures necessary to accommodate operations to the maximum extent while maintaining an acceptable level of safety. For non-standard conditions associated with a federally funded project, the FAA may consider alternative means of ensuring an acceptable level of safety. For further information regarding a modification of standards, refer to Order 5300.1, Modification to Agency Airport Design, Construction, and Equipment Standards.

d. Federal Regulations and Safety.

(1) These standards and recommendations do not limit or regulate the operation of aircraft. Aircraft operations cannot be prevented, regulated, or controlled simply because the airport or runway does not meet the design standards for a particular aircraft type. For specific operational situations unique to the airport, consult with the FAA Flight Standards Service.

(2) Airports that have scheduled air carrier operations with more than nine passenger seats or unscheduled air carrier operations with more than 30 passenger seats are regulated by Title 14 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 139, Certification of Airports. Compliance with this AC may be used to demonstrate compliance with some requirements of Part 139.

e. Design Standards. For the purposes of this AC, the selection of the design aircraft, or group of aircraft characteristics, used to design or update an airport facility is independent of:

(1) Airport ownership

(2) Funding source used to establish, improve, or update the facility to meet anticipated needs

(3) Service level or number of aircraft operations.

For additional information on the eligibility for federal funding, please refer to Order 5100.38, Airport Improvement Program Handbook.

102. DEFINITIONS.

The definitions in this paragraph are relevant to airport design standards. Definitions marked with an asterisk (*) can also be found in the Aeronautical Information Manual (AIM).

Air Traffic Control Facilities (ATC-F): Electronic equipment and buildings aiding air traffic control (ATC) – for communications, surveillance of aircraft including weather detection and advisory systems.

Aircraft. For this AC, an aircraft refers to all types of fixed-wing airplanes. Tilt-rotors and helicopters are not included.

Aircraft Approach Category.* As specified in 14 CFR Section 97.3, “Symbols and terms used in procedures:” A grouping of aircraft based on an approach speed of 1.3 times their stall speed in their landing configuration at the certificated maximum flap setting and maximum landing weight at standard atmospheric conditions. The categories are as follows:

Category A: Approach speed less than 91 knots.

Category B: Approach speed 91 knots or more but less than 121 knots.

Category C: Approach speed 121 knots or more but less than 141 knots.

Category D: Approach speed 141 knots or more but less than 166 knots.

Category E: Approach speed 166 knots or more.

Airplane Design Group (ADG). A classification of aircraft based on wingspan and tail height. When the aircraft wingspan and tail height fall in different groups, the higher group is used. The groups are as follows:

Group #	Tail Height [ft (m)]	Wingspan [ft (m)]
I	< 20' (<6 m)	< 49' (<15 m)
II	20' - < 30' (6 m - < 9 m)	49' - < 79' (15 m - < 24 m)
III	30' - < 45' (9 m - < 13.5 m)	79' - < 118' (24 m - < 36 m)
IV	45' - < 60' (13.5 m - < 18.5 m)	118' - < 171' (36 m - < 52 m)
V	60' - < 66' (18.5 m - < 20 m)	171' - < 214' (52 m - < 65 m)
VI	66' - < 80' (20 m - < 24.5 m)	214' - < 262' (65 m - < 80 m)

*Airplane *.* An engine-driven, fixed-wing aircraft that is heavier than air, and is supported in flight by the dynamic reaction of the air against its wings.

Airport Elevation.* The highest point on an airport's usable runways expressed in feet above mean sea level (MSL).

Airport Layout Plan (ALP). A set of scale drawings of current and future airport facilities that provides a graphic representation of the long-term development plan for the airport and demonstrates the preservation and continuity of safety, utility, and efficiency of the airport to the satisfaction of the FAA.

Airport. For this AC, an area of land that is used or intended to be used for the landing and takeoff of aircraft, and includes its buildings and facilities, if any.

Airport Reference Code (ARC). An airport designation that signifies the airport’s highest Runway Design Code (RDC). The ARC is used for planning only. Faster and/or larger aircraft may be able to operate safely on the airport.

Airport Reference Point (ARP).* The approximate geometric center of all usable runways at the airport.

Accelerate-Stop Distance Available (ASDA). See *Declared Distances*.

Aligned Taxiway. A taxiway with its centerline aligned with a runway centerline. (Not permitted – see paragraph 415.)

Approach Procedure with Vertical Guidance (APV). An Instrument Approach Procedure (IAP) providing both vertical and lateral electronic guidance.

Assembly Area. A public place such as a church, school, hospital, office building, shopping center, public road or transit, or other uses with similar concentrations of persons.

Blast Fence. A barrier used to divert or dissipate jet blast or propeller wash.

Building Restriction Line (BRL). A line that identifies suitable and unsuitable locations for buildings on airports.

Bypass Taxiway. A taxiway used to reduce aircraft queuing demand by taxiing an aircraft around other aircraft for takeoff.

*Circling Approach.** A maneuver initiated by the pilot to align the aircraft with a runway for landing when a straight-in landing from an instrument approach is not possible or is not desirable.

Clearway:[1] A defined rectangular area beyond the end of a runway cleared or suitable for use in lieu of runway to satisfy takeoff distance requirements (see also "Take Off Distance Available").

> For turbine engine powered airplanes certificated after August 29, 1959, an area beyond the runway, not less than 500 feet (152 m) wide, centrally located about the extended centerline of the runway, and under the control of the airport authorities. The clearway is expressed in terms of a clearway plane, extending from the end of the runway with an upward slope not exceeding 1.25 percent, above which no object or any terrain protrudes. However, threshold lights may protrude above the plane if their height above the end of the runway is 26 inches (66 cm) or less and if they are located to each side of the runway.
>
> For turbine engine powered airplanes certificated after September 30, 1958, but before August 30, 1959, an area beyond the takeoff runway extending no less than 300 feet (91 m) on either side of the extended centerline of the runway, at an elevation no higher than the elevation of the end of the runway, clear of all fixed obstacles, and under the control of the airport authorities.

Compass Calibration Pad. An airport facility used for calibrating an aircraft compass.

Crossover Taxiway. A taxiway connecting two parallel taxiways (also referred to as a transverse taxiway).

Decision Altitude (DA): see Decision Height.

---

[1] 14 CFR Part 1, *Definitions and Abbreviations*.

Decision Height (DH).* For landing aircraft, the height above the runway at which a decision must be made during an instrument approach to either continue the approach or execute a missed approach. DH is also referred to as DA.

Declared Distances. The distances the airport owner declares available for the aircraft's takeoff run, takeoff distance, accelerate-stop distance, and landing distance requirements. These distances are published in the FAA Airport/Facility Directory (A/FD), the Aeronautical Information Publication for international airports, and FAA Form 5010, Airport Master Record. The distances are:

> *Takeoff Run Available (TORA)** - the runway length declared available and suitable for the ground run of an aircraft taking off;
>
> *Takeoff Distance Available (TODA)** - the TORA plus the length of any remaining runway or clearway beyond the far end of the TORA;
>
> *Accelerate-Stop Distance Available (ASDA)** – the runway plus stopway length declared available and suitable for the acceleration and deceleration of an aircraft aborting a takeoff; and
>
> *Landing Distance Available (LDA)** - the runway length declared available and suitable for landing an aircraft.

Design Aircraft. An aircraft with characteristics that determine the application of airport design standards for a specific runway and associated taxiway, taxilane and apron. This aircraft can be a specific aircraft model or a composite of several aircraft using, expected, or intended to use the airport. (Also called “critical aircraft” or “critical design aircraft.”)

Displaced Threshold.* A threshold that is located at a point on the runway other than the designated beginning of the runway.

End-Around Taxiway (EAT). A taxiway crossing the extended centerline of a runway, that does not require specific clearance from ATC to cross the extended centerline of the runway.

Entrance Taxiway. A taxiway designed to be used by an aircraft entering a runway. Entrance taxiways may also be used to exit a runway.

Exit Taxiway. A taxiway designed to be used by an aircraft only to exit a runway.

> *Acute-Angled Exit Taxiway.* A taxiway forming an angle less than 90 degrees from the runway centerline.
>
> *High Speed Exit Taxiway.* An acute-angled exit taxiway forming a 30 degree angle with the runway centerline, designed to allow an aircraft to exit a runway without having to decelerate to typical taxi speed.

Fixed-By-Function NAVAID. An air navigation aid (NAVAID) that must be positioned in a particular location in order to provide an essential benefit for aviation is fixed-by-function.

Table 6–1 gives fixed-by-function designations for various NAVAIDs as they relate to the Runway Safety Area (RSA) and Runway Object Free Area (ROFA). Some NAVAIDs that are not fixed-by-function in regard to the RSA or ROFA may be fixed-by-function in regard to the Runway Protection Zone (RPZ).

> Equipment shelters, junction boxes, transformers, and other appurtenances that support a fixed-by-function NAVAID are not fixed-by-function in regard to the RSA or ROFA unless operational requirements require them to be located near the NAVAID.
>
> Some NAVAIDs, such as localizers (LOCs), can provide beneficial performance even when they are not located at their optimal location. These NAVAIDS are not fixed-by-function in regard to the RSA or ROFA.

Frangible. Retains its structural integrity and stiffness up to a designated maximum load, but on impact from a greater load, breaks, distorts, or yields in such a manner as to present the minimum hazard to aircraft. In the airport environment, the goal is to not impede the motion of, or radically alter the path of, an aircraft while minimizing the overall potential for damage during an incident. See AC 150/5220-23, Frangible Connections.

General Aviation. All non-scheduled flights other than military conducted by non-commercial aircraft. General aviation covers local recreational flying to business transport that are not operating under the FAA regulations for commercial air carriers.

Glidepath Angle (GPA). The GPA is the angle of the final approach descent path relative to the approach surface baseline.

Glideslope (GS). Equipment in an Instrument Landing System (ILS) that provides vertical guidance to landing aircraft.

Hazard to Air Navigation. An existing or proposed object that the FAA, as a result of an aeronautical study, determines will have a substantial adverse effect upon the safe and efficient use of navigable airspace by aircraft, operation of air navigation facilities, or existing or potential airport capacity. See Order JO 7400.2, Procedures for Handling Airspace Matters, for more information.

Height Above Threshold (HATh). The height of DA/DH above the landing threshold.

Instrument Approach Procedure (IAP).* A series of predetermined maneuvers for the orderly transfer of an aircraft under instrument flight conditions from the beginning of the initial approach to a landing or to a point from which a landing may be made visually. It is prescribed and approved for a specific airport by competent authority.

Island. An unused paved or grassy area between taxiways, between runways, or between a taxiway and a runway. Paved islands are clearly marked as unusable, either by painting or the use of artificial turf. See paragraph 421.

Joint-Use Airport. An airport owned by the United States that leases a portion of the airport for the operation of a public use airport specified under Part 139.

Landing Distance Available (LDA). See Declared Distances.

Large Aircraft. An aircraft with a maximum certificated takeoff weight of more than 12,500 pounds (5670 kg).

Low Impact Resistant (LIR) Supports. Supports designed to resist operational and environmental static loads and fail when subjected to a shock load such as that from a colliding aircraft.

Modifications to Standards. Any change to FAA standards, other than dimensional standards for RSAs, applicable to an airport design, construction, or equipment procurement project that results in lower costs, greater efficiency, or is necessary to accommodate an unusual local condition on a specific project, when adopted on a case-by-case basis. See Order 5300.1.

Movement Area. The runways, taxiways, and other areas of an airport that are used for taxiing or hover taxiing, air taxiing, takeoff, and landing of aircraft, exclusive of loading aprons and aircraft parking areas (reference Part 139).

Navigation Aid (NAVAID): Electronic and visual air navigation aids, lights, signs, and associated supporting equipment.

Non-Precision Approach (NPA).* A standard IAP in which no electronic GS is provided. For the purpose of this AC, an IAP providing course guidance without vertical path guidance. Table 3–3 describes approach procedures without vertical guidance.

Object. Includes, but is not limited to, above ground structures, NAVAIDs, people, equipment, vehicles, natural growth, terrain, and parked or taxiing aircraft.

Object Free Area (OFA). An area centered on the ground on a runway, taxiway, or taxilane centerline provided to enhance the safety of aircraft operations by remaining clear of objects, except for objects that need to be located in the OFA for air navigation or aircraft ground maneuvering purposes.

Obstacle. An existing object at a fixed geographical location or which may be expected at a fixed location within a prescribed area with reference to which vertical clearance is or must be provided during flight operation.

Obstacle Clearance Surface (OCS). An evaluation surface that defines the minimum required obstruction clearance for approach or departure procedures.

Obstacle Free Zone (OFZ). The OFZ is the three-dimensional airspace along the runway and extended runway centerline that is required to be clear of obstacles for protection for aircraft landing or taking off from the runway and for missed approaches.

Obstruction to Air Navigation.* An object of greater height than any of the heights or surfaces presented in Subpart C of Title 14 CFR Part 77, Standards for Determining Obstructions to Air Navigation or Navigational Aids or Facilities.

Parallel Taxiway. A taxiway running parallel to a runway:

> *Dual Parallel Taxiways.* Two taxiways that run side-by-side, parallel to the runway.
>
> *Full Parallel Taxiway.* A parallel taxiway running the full length of the runway.
>
> *Partial Parallel Taxiway.* A parallel taxiway running less than full length of the runway.

Precision Approach. For the purposes of this document, any IAP providing course and vertical path to a DH of less than 250, including those requiring special authorization. Table 3–2 describes IAPs.

Precision Approach Procedure.* A standard IAP in which an electronic GS/glidepath is provided; e.g., ILS and PAR.

Runway (RW).* A defined rectangular surface on an airport prepared or suitable for the landing or takeoff of aircraft.

Runway Blast Pad. A surface adjacent to the ends of runways provided to reduce the erosive effect of jet blast and propeller wash. A blast pad is not a stopway.

Runway Design Code (RDC). When an airport has more than one runway, and at least one runway is intended to serve a fleet of aircraft different from another runway, each runway is designated by an RDC that is analogous to the ARC. The RDC signifies the design standards to which the runway is (to be) built. See paragraph 105.c for more information on the application of RDC to design requirements.

Runway Incursion. Any occurrence at an airport involving the incorrect presence of an aircraft, vehicle or person on the protected area of a surface designated for the landing and takeoff of aircraft.

Runway Protection Zone (RPZ). An area at ground level off the runway end to enhance the safety and protection of people and property on the ground.

Runway Reference Code (RRC). A code signifying the current operational capabilities of a runway. See paragraph 318 for more information on the RRC.

Runway Safety Area (RSA). A defined surface surrounding the runway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to aircraft in the event of an undershoot, overshoot, or excursion from the runway.

Shoulder. An area adjacent to the defined edge of paved runways, taxiways, or aprons providing a transition between the pavement and the adjacent surface; support for aircraft and emergency vehicles deviating from the full-strength pavement; enhanced drainage; and blast protection.

Small Aircraft. An aircraft with a maximum certificated takeoff weight of 12,500 pounds (5670 kg) or less.

Stopway.[2] An area beyond the takeoff runway, no less wide than the runway and centered upon the extended centerline of the runway, able to support the airplane during an aborted takeoff, without causing structural damage to the airplane, and designated by the airport authorities for use in decelerating the airplane during an aborted takeoff. A blast pad is not a stopway.

Taxilane. A taxiway designed for low speed (approximately 15 mph) and precise taxiing. Taxilanes are usually, but not always, located outside the movement area, providing access from taxiways (usually an apron taxiway) to aircraft parking positions and other terminal areas.

Taxiway. A defined path established for the taxiing of aircraft from one part of an airport to another.

Taxiway Design Group (TDG). A grouping of airplanes based on overall main gear width (MGW) and cockpit to main gear (CMG) distance. TDGs are shown graphically in Figure 4-1.

Taxiway Safety Area. A defined surface alongside the taxiway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to an aircraft deviating from the taxiway.

Threshold.* The beginning of that portion of the runway available for landing. In some instances, the landing threshold may be displaced.

Threshold Crossing Height (TCH). For the purposes of this AC, the TCH is the theoretical height above the runway threshold at which the aircraft's GS antenna would be if the aircraft maintains the trajectory established by the ILS GS, or the height of the pilot's eye above the runway threshold based on a visual guidance system.

Takeoff Distance Available (TODA). See Declared Distances.

Takeoff Run Available (TORA). See Declared Distances.

Visual Runway. A runway without an existing or planned straight-in IAP.

103. ROLES OF FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS.

a. Federal.

(1) Federal Assistance. The FAA administers a grant program (Order 5100.38, Airport Improvement Program Handbook) which provides financial assistance for developing public-use airports. Persons interested in the program can obtain information from the FAA Airports Regional Office or Airports District Office (ADO) that serves their geographic area. Consult these offices for assistance with selection of the design aircraft for federally funded projects, which depends on demand factors that are beyond the scope of this AC. Technical assistance with airport development is also available from these offices.

---

[2] 14 CFR Part 1, *Definitions and Abbreviations*.

(2) Obligated Airports. Airport sponsors agree to certain obligations when they accept Federal grant funds or Federal property transfers for airport purposes. The duration of these obligations depends on the type, the recipient, the useful life of the facility being developed, and other conditions stipulated. The FAA enforces these obligations through its Airport Compliance Program. More information on the Airport Compliance Program can be found in Order 5190.6, FAA Airport Compliance Manual. Information on specific assurances and obligations associated with Federal grant funds can be found in Order 5100.38. The standards in this AC demonstrate compliance with obligations associated with airport design and development.

(3) Certificated Airports. The FAA regulates commercial service airports under 14 CFR Part 139. This regulation prescribes rules governing the certification and operation of airports in any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or any territory or possession of the United States that serve scheduled or unscheduled passenger service. ACs contain methods and procedures that certificate holders may use to comply with the requirements of Part 139.

(4) Non-Obligated Public-Use and Private-Use Airports. For airports not included in subparagraphs (2) and (3) above:

(a) The standards in this AC are recommended for all civil airports.

(b) Proponents must comply with Title 14 CFR Part 157, Notice of Construction, Alteration, Activation, and Deactivation of Airports. See paragraph 104.

(5) Environmental Protection. Federal assistance in airport development projects and ALP approvals require the FAA to follow the procedures of the NEPA in connection with project approval. NEPA requires the FAA to disclose to the interested public a clear, accurate description of potential environmental impacts and reasonable alternatives to the proposed action. Order 5050.4 provides guidance for meeting NEPA requirements. See also Order 1050.1, Policies and Procedures for Considering Environmental Impacts.

b. State.

(1) Regulations and Assistance. Many State aviation agencies require prior approval and, in some instances, a license for the establishment and operation of an airport. Some States administer a financial assistance program similar to the Federal program. Proponents should contact their respective State aviation agencies for information on licensing and assistance programs. See http://www.faa.gov/airports/resources/state_aviation/.

(2) Design Standards. Although FAA can accept state standards for construction materials and methods under certain conditions (reference AC 150/5100-13, Development of State Standards for Non-Primary Airports), the use of state dimensional standards that differ from the standards in this AC are NOT acceptable for federally obligated or certificated airports.

c. Local. Most communities have zoning ordinances, building codes, and fire regulations which may affect airport development. Some have codes or ordinances regulating environmental issues such as noise and air quality. Others may have specific procedures for establishing an airport. All communities should have sufficient zoning and land-use controls in place to protect the investment in the airport. With respect to hazard removal/mitigation and compatible land use, communities should take appropriate action to:

(1) ensure that such airspace as is required to protect instrument and visual operations to the airport (including established minimum flight altitudes) is adequately cleared and protected by removing, lowering, relocating, marking, or lighting or otherwise mitigating existing airport hazards and by preventing the existence of future airport hazards (see AC 150/5190-4, A Model Zoning Ordinance to Limit Height of Objects Around Airports), and

(2) restrict the use of land, including the establishment of zoning laws, near the airport to activities and purposes compatible with normal airport operations, including landing and takeoff of aircraft.

104. NOTICE OF PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION.

Part 77 requires proponents of construction or alteration on or near airports to notify the FAA, allowing the FAA to evaluate the potential impact on air navigation.

a. On-Airport Construction or Alteration – Public-Use Airports.

(1) FAA Notification. Any construction on a public-use airport requires the airport owner/operator to file notice with the FAA prior to start of construction (Title 14 CFR Section 77.7, Form and Time of Notice). This applies to all tenants, lessees, and FAA operations on the airport. It is important to note that "shielding" does not apply on an airport. If the construction is on the airport, you must file notice. Further, the installation of a NAVAID is exempt from the requirement to file notice only when the NAVAID is fixed-by function (see paragraph 102).

(2) Part 77 requires persons proposing any construction or alteration described in Title 14 CFR Section 77.5, Applicability, to give 45-day notice to the FAA of their intent. Notice is submitted on FAA Form 7460-1, Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration. The FAA encourages filing the Notice electronically on the FAA's Obstruction Evaluation/Airport Airspace Analysis (OE/AAA) website: https://oeaaa.faa.gov/oeaaa.

(3) Plans on File. Future airport development plans and feasibility studies on file with the FAA may influence the determination resulting from Part 77 studies. Having their plans on file with the FAA is the only way airport owners can ensure full consideration of airport development.

(a) Runway Development. For any new runway, runway extension, or planned runway upgrade, the necessary plan data include, as a minimum, planned runway end and landing threshold coordinates, elevation(s), type of approach category or visibility minimums, and whether the runway will be a designated instrument departure runway. See paragraphs 107 and 303.

(b) Submitting "plan on file" data. "Plan on file" data can, in general, be submitted in any form that is convenient for the airport owner provided complete and sufficient information on the development is provided. An update to the ALP is generally the best method to transmit plan on file information. Submit this information to the local FAA Airports Region or ADO that serves your geographic area. The location of Airports Region and ADO offices is available on the FAA website: www.faa.gov/airports, or the OE/AAA website: https://oeaaa.faa.gov/oeaaa.

b. Off-Airport Construction or Alteration.

(1) FAA Notification. Part 77 requires persons proposing any construction or alteration described in Title 14 CFR Section 77.9, Construction or Alteration Requiring Notice, to give 45-day notice to the FAA of their intent. This includes any construction or alteration of structures more than 200 feet (61 m) in height above the ground level or at a height that penetrates defined imaginary surfaces extending outward and upward at a defined slope dependent upon the conditions at the airport (public-use or private-use with special instrument procedures).

(2) Notice is submitted on FAA Form 7460-1. Notice can be filed electronically on the FAA's OE/AAA website: https://oeaaa.faa.gov/oeaaa.

(3) Off-Airport Development. The plan on file concept, discussed in paragraph 104.a(3), also applies to airport or community plans to remove off-airport objects that could improve navigable airspace. For example, the FAA can issue a notice of hazard for proposals that would otherwise be shielded by existing objects if a plan on file includes removal of the existing object(s).

c. Airport Construction or Alteration – Non-obligated public-use and private-use airports (14 CFR Part 157). Part 157 applies to persons proposing to construct, alter, activate, or deactivate a civil or joint-use airport or to alter the status or use of such an airport.

(1) Part 157 requires notice to the FAA by anyone who intends to:

(a) construct or otherwise establish a new airport or activate an airport.

(b) construct, realign, alter, or activate any runway or other aircraft landing or takeoff area of an airport.

(c) deactivate, discontinue using, or abandon an airport or any landing or takeoff area of an airport for a period of one year or more.

(d) construct, realign, alter, activate, deactivate, abandon, or discontinue using a taxiway associated with a landing or takeoff area on a public-use airport.

(e) change the status of an airport from private-use to public-use or from public-use to another status.

(f) change any traffic pattern or traffic pattern altitude or direction.

(g) change status from Instrument Flight Rule (IFR) to Visual Flight Rules (VFR) or VFR to IFR.

(2) Notice consists of submission of FAA Form 7480-1, Notice of Landing Area Proposal, along with supporting documentation, to the FAA Airports Regional or ADO that serves your geographic area.

(3) Part 157 does not apply when:

(a) An airport subject to conditions of a federal agreement (obligated airport) that requires an approved current ALP to be on file with the FAA.

(b) An airport at which flight operations will be conducted under VFR for less than 30 consecutive days with less than 10 operations per day, and

(c) The intermittent use of a site that is not an established airport, which is used or intended to be used for less than one year and at which flight operations will be conducted only under VFR. Intermittent use under Part 157 means the site is used no more than 3 days in any one week, with no more than 10 operations in any one day.

(4) Refer to Part 157, Order JO 7400.2 and AC 150/5200-35, Submitting the Airport Master Record in Order to Activate a New Airport, for additional guidance.

d. Penalty for failure to provide notice under Parts 77 and 157. Persons who knowingly and willingly fail to give such notice are subject to civil penalty of not more than $1,000 under Title 49 U.S.C. Section 46301, Civil Penalties.

e. Specific airspace procedures and requirements can be found in Order JO 7400.2.

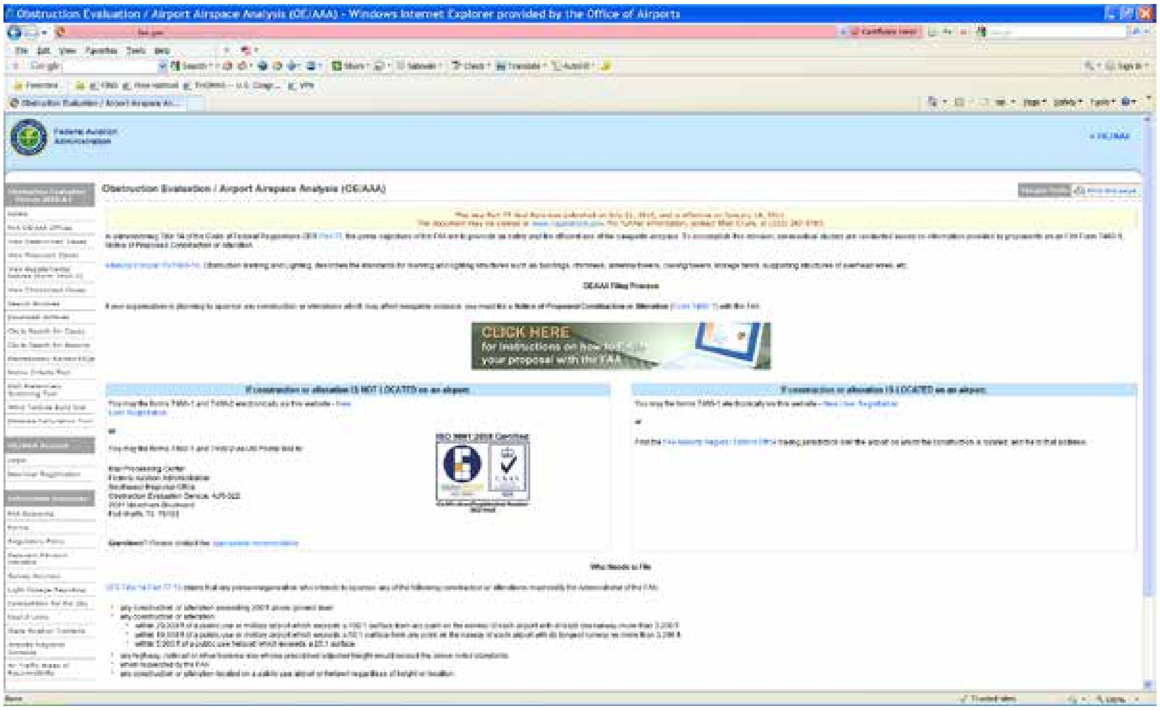


Figure 1-1. Obstruction Evaluation/Airport Airspace Analysis (OE/AAA) website: https://oeaaa.faa.gov/oeaaa/external/portal.jsp

105. PLANNING.

General information is provided below, however airport planning is beyond the scope of this AC. See AC 150/5020-1, Noise Control and Compatibility Planning for Airports, AC 150/5060-5, Airport Capacity and Delay, AC 150/5070-6, Airport Master Plans, and AC 150/5070-7, The Airport System Planning Process.

a. General. Airport design standards provide basic guidelines for a safe, efficient, and economic airport system. The standards in this AC cover the wide range of size and performance characteristics of aircraft that are anticipated to use an airport. These standards also cover various elements of airport infrastructure and their functions. Airport designers and planners need to carefully choose the basic aircraft characteristics for which the airport will be designed. Airport designs based only on existing aircraft can severely limit the ability to expand the airport to meet future requirements for larger, more demanding aircraft. Airport designs that are based on large aircraft never likely to be served by the airport are not economical. Building to the standards in this AC ensures that aircraft in a particular category can operate at the airport without restrictions or location-specific encumbrances that could impact safe and efficient operations.

b. Design Aircraft. Planning a new airport or improvements to an existing airport requires the selection of a “design aircraft.” The design aircraft can take the form of one particular aircraft, for example, in the case of a private airport. In most cases, however, the design aircraft is a composite aircraft representing a collection of aircraft classified by three parameters: Aircraft Approach Category, ADG, and TDG. These parameters, explained in detail below, represent the aircraft that are intended to be accommodated by the airport. In the case of an airport with multiple runways, a design aircraft is selected for each runway. The first consideration of the airport planner should be the safe operation of aircraft likely to use the airport. Any operation of an aircraft that exceeds design criteria of the airport may result in either an unsafe operation or a lesser safety margin unless ATC Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) are in place for those operations. However, it is not the usual practice to base the airport design on an aircraft that uses the airport infrequently, and it is appropriate to develop ATC SOPs to accommodate faster and/or larger aircraft that use the airport occasionally.

c. RDC. The aircraft approach category and ADG are combined to form the RDC of a particular runway. The RDC provides the information needed to determine certain design standards that apply. The first component, depicted by a letter, is the Aircraft Approach Category and relates to aircraft approach speed (operational characteristics). The second component, depicted by a Roman numeral, is the ADG and relates to either the aircraft wingspan or tail height (physical characteristics), whichever is most restrictive. Generally, runway standards are related to aircraft approach speed, aircraft wingspan, and designated or planned approach visibility minimums. Runway to taxiway and taxiway/taxilane to taxiway/taxilane separation standards are related to ADG and TDG. For example, an airport's air carrier runway can have an RDC of C-IV and the same airport's smaller runway used for general aviation activity can have an RDC of B-II. (Other aspects of runway design, such as length and pavement strength, require additional information.) See Chapter 3 for guidance on runway design and separation requirements. See Chapter 4 for guidance on taxiway design.

d. TDG. TDG relates to the undercarriage dimensions of the aircraft. Taxiway/taxilane width and fillet standards, and in some instances, runway to taxiway and taxiway/taxilane separation standards, are determined by TDG. It is appropriate for a series of taxiways on an airport to be built to a different TDG than another based on expected use.

e. Planning Process. It is important that airport planners look to both the present and potential aviation needs and demand associated with the airport. Consider planning for runways and taxiways locations that will meet future separation requirements even if the width, strength, and length must increase later. Such decisions should be supported by appropriate planning and should be shown on the approved ALP. Coordination with the FAA and users of the airport will assist in determining the immediate and long range characteristics that will best satisfy the needs of the community and travelling public. This involves determining the following:

(1) The operating characteristics, dimensions, and weights of the airplanes expected at the airport;

(2) The most demanding meteorological conditions for desired/planned level of service;

(3) The volume and mix of operations;

(4) The possible constraints on navigable airspace; and

(5) The environmental and compatible land use considerations associated with topography, residential development, schools, churches, hospitals, sites of public assembly, and the like.

f. Approaches. Based on anticipated future demand, the airport should be planned for lower minimums and higher performance aircraft. Such planning includes the appropriate RPZ size and approach slopes for the future design aircraft and visibility minimums. Proper planning should ensure that future airspace requirements are adequately protected with an FAA plan on file (see paragraph 104.a(3)). See paragraphs 306 and 316 for obstruction clearing standards.

g. Land Acquisition and Airspace Protection. Off airport development will have a negative impact on current and future airport operations when it creates obstacles to the safe and efficient use of the airspace surrounding the airport. Early land acquisition will provide for future airport development needs and long term viability of the airport. Consider the ultimate airport configuration including the number and orientation of runways and proper separation for parallel taxiways and the terminal building complex. Because land acquisition to protect all possible airspace intrusions is not feasible, airports should pursue local zoning, easements, or other means to mitigate potential incompatible land uses and potential obstacle conflicts. AC 150/5190-4 presents guidance for controlling the height of objects around airports. At a minimum, land acquisition should include:

(1) OFAs,

(2) RPZs, and

(3) Adequate areas surrounding the runway(s) to protect the runway clearing surfaces identified by paragraph 306.

h. Existing Airports. Planning for the upgrade of an existing airport to a higher design category should begin well in advance of actual demand. Because of cost and site constraints, it is seldom possible to make all of the improvements needed at one time when demand materializes. Instead, it may be preferable implement a phased improvement plan.

106. AIRPORT LAYOUT PLAN (ALP).

a. Description. An ALP is a scaled drawing of existing and proposed land and facilities necessary for the operation and development of the airport. Any airport will benefit from a carefully developed plan that reflects current FAA design standards and planning criteria. AC 150/5070-6 contains guidance on the development of ALPs, as well as a detailed listing of the various components that constitute a well-appointed ALP.

b. Federally Obligated Airports. All airport development at federally obligated airports must conform to an FAA-approved ALP. The ALP, to the extent practicable, must conform to the FAA airport design standards existing at the time of its approval. Due to unusual site, environmental, or other constraints, the FAA may approve an ALP not fully complying with design standards. Such approval requires the FAA to determine the proposed modification is safe for the specific site and conditions. See Order 5300.1. When the FAA revises a standard, airport owners should, to the extent practicable, incorporate the changes in the ALP before all new development.

107. COLLECTION, PROCESSING AND PUBLICATION OF AIRPORT DATA.

a. Airport Data Needs. Airport planning, design, and evaluation activities require information that accurately describes the location and condition of airport facilities as well as off-airport structures and features. This information is derived from geospatial data that are collected during the planning, design, and construction phase of airport development. Geospatial data describe objects in a three-dimensional geographic reference system that relates physical objects with the surrounding airspace. It is crucial for airports to accurately collect and report safety-critical data to the FAA in a timely manner. AC 150/5300-18, General Guidance and Specifications for Submission of Aeronautical Surveys to NGS: Field Data Collection and Geographic Information System (GIS) Standards, provides standards for identifying, collecting, and reporting safety critical data. FAA uses these data, in part, to:

(1) Protect existing runway approaches from proposed development that could create a hazard to air navigation,

(2) Provide for the design and development of new IAPs to the lowest visibility minimums possible,

(3) Provide accurate information for planning studies that assess the impact of airport noise, and

(4) Ensure that review and coordination of on-airport development proposals maintain critical clearance standards for the completed project.

b. Airspace Data. The FAA conducts airspace studies of proposed development under 14 CFR Part 77 as described in paragraph 104. These studies assess the potential impact on air navigation using the best available data and plans on file. To ensure that the FAA has the best possible data with which to conduct these studies, the airport should submit any airfield changes as soon as they occur. This process is usually done in connection with ALP updates, but airports are encouraged to keep the FAA up to date with critical changes any time they occur. In particular, ensure that FAA has the latest data on actual and planned facilities for:

(1) Runway ends.

(2) Runway touchdown zones.

(3) Displaced thresholds.

(4) High and low points on the runway surfaces.

c. Airport Master Record. The FAA maintains airport master records that are used to publish safety and operational information in the FAA A/FD. This information is usually collected during periodic FAA-sponsored inspections of the airport. These inspections collect information on runway length, runway condition, runway strength, navigational facilities, and controlling obstructions as well as other important data. Inspections are conducted in connection with Part 139 certification inspections for commercial service airports and Airport Master Record inspection for all other airports. Airport operators should become aware of the inspection schedules for their airports and ensure that the inspectors are provided with the latest changes to insure that FAA publications are current and accurate.

d. Aeronautical Surveys. The FAA uses aeronautical surveys to develop and modify instrument procedures. Survey requirements are provided by AC 150/5300-16, General Guidance and Specifications for Aeronautical Surveys: Establishment of Geodetic Control and Submission to the National Geodetic Survey, AC 150/5300-17, General Guidance and Specifications for Aeronautical Survey Airport Imagery Acquisition and Submission to the National Geodetic Survey, and AC 150/5300-18.

e. Airports GIS. The Airports GIS is a comprehensive geographic information system that will house critical safety data for the FAA and the airport community. Data in the Airports GIS will be collected by individual airports and validated by the FAA for use, in part, to:

(1) Conduct airspace studies

(2) Publish aeronautical information

(3) Develop instrument flight procedures

(4) Facilitate internal review and coordination of all airport development proposals.

Airports GIS information and data specifications can be found in AC 150/5300-18.

108. RELATED ADVISORY CIRCULARS (ACs), ORDERS, AND FEDERAL REGULATIONS.

The following is a list of documents referenced in this AC and additional related information. Most Advisory Circulars, Orders, and Regulations can be found online at www.faa.gov. All references to ACs, Orders, and Federal Regulations are to be the most recent versions.

a. Advisory Circulars.

(1) AC 00-44, Status of Federal Aviation Regulations, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/74292.

(2) AC 20-35, Tiedown Sense, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/22573.

(3) AC 70/7460-1, Obstruction Marking and Lighting, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/74452.

(4) AC 103-6, Ultralight Vehicle Operations – Airports, ATC, and Weather, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/22639.

(5) AC 120-29, Criteria for Approval of Category I and Category II Weather Minimums for Approach, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/22752.

(6) AC 150/5020-1, Noise Control and Compatibility Planning for Airports, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/22771.

(7) AC 150/5060-5, Airport Capacity and Delay, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/22824.

(8) AC 150/5070-6, Airport Master Plans, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/22329.

(9) AC 150/5070-7, The Airport System Planning Process, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/22412.

(10) AC 150/5100-13, Development of State Standards for Nonprimary Airports, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/1019558.

(11) AC 150/5100-17, Land Acquisition and Relocation Assistance for Airport Improvement Program Assisted Projects, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/23049.

(12) AC 150/5190-4, A Model Zoning Ordinance to Limit Height of Objects Around Airports, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/22826.

(13) AC 150/5190-6, Exclusive Rights at Federally Obligated Airports, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/22331.

(14) AC 150/5190-7, Minimum Standards for Commercial Aeronautical Activities, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/22332.

(15) AC 150/5200-33, Hazardous Wildlife Attractants On or Near Airports, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/22820.

(16) AC 150/5200-34, Construction or Establishment of Landfills near Public Airports, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/22095.

(17) AC 150/5200-35, Submitting the Airport Master Record in Order to Activate a New Airport, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/393458.

(18) AC 150/5210-15, Aircraft Rescue and Firefighting Station Building Design, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/74200.

(19) AC 150/5210-22, Airport Certification Manual (ACM), http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/23246.

(20) AC 150/5220-16, Automated Weather Observing Systems (AWOS) for Non-Federal Applications, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/1018858.

(21) AC 150/5220-18, Buildings for Storage and Maintenance of Airport Snow and Ice Control Equipment and Materials, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/23251.

(22) AC 150/5220-22, Engineered Materials Arresting Systems (EMAS) for Aircraft Overruns, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/22806.

(23) AC 150/5220-23, Frangible Connections, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/74141.

(24) AC 150/5220-26, Airport Ground Vehicle Automatic Dependent Surveillance - Broadcast (ADS-B) Out Squitter Equipment, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/1019594.

(25) AC 150/5230-4, Aircraft Fuel Storage, Handling, and Dispensing on Airports, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/23051.

(26) AC 150/5300-7, FAA Policy on Facility Relocations Occasioned by Airport Improvements or Changes, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/23052.

(27) AC 150/5300-14, Design of Aircraft Deicing Facilities, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/73589.

(28) AC 150/5300-16, General Guidance and Specifications for Aeronautical Surveys: Establishment of Geodetic Control and Submission to the National Geodetic Survey, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/22508.

(29) AC 150/5300-17, Standards for Using Remote Sensing Technologies in Airport Surveys, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/1019537.

(30) AC 150/5300-18, General Guidance and Specifications for Submission of Aeronautical Surveys to NGS: Field Data Collection and Geographic Information System (GIS) Standards, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/74204.

(31) AC 150/5320-5 (UFC 3-230-01), Surface Drainage Design, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/22336.

(32) AC 150/5320-6, Airport Pavement Design and Evaluation, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/99762.

(33) AC 150/5320-12, Measurement, Construction, and Maintenance of Skid Resistant Airport Pavement Surfaces, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/22107.

(34) AC 150/5320-15, Management of Airport Industrial Waste http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/74205.

(35) AC 150/5325-4, Runway Length Requirements for Airport Design, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/22809.

(36) AC 150/5335-5, Standardized Method of Reporting Airport Pavement Strength – PCN, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/1019460.

(37) AC 150/5340-1, Standards for Airport Marking, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/386812.

(38) AC 150/5340-5, Segmented Circle Airport Marker System, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/23243.

(39) AC 150/5340-18, Standards for Airport Sign Systems, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/321003.

(40) AC 150/5340-30, Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/1019550.

(41) AC 150/5345-43, Specification for Obstruction Lighting Equipment, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/22218.

(42) AC 150/5345-44, Specification for Runway and Taxiway Signs, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/393448.

(43) AC 150/5345-52, Generic Visual Glideslope Indicators (GVGI), http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/22614.

(44) AC 150/5360-9, Planning and Design of Airport Terminal Facilities at Non-Hub Locations, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/22224.

(45) AC 150/5360-13, Planning and Design Guidelines for Airport Terminal Facilities, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/22618.

(46) AC 150/5370-2, Operational Safety on Airports During Construction, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/1019533.

(47) AC 150/5370-10, Standards for Specifying Construction of Airports, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/1019625.

(48) AC 150/5370-15, Airside Application for Artificial Turf, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/1019532.

(49) AC 150/5390-2, Heliport Design, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/23095.

(50) AC 150/5395-1, Seaplane Bases, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/22228.

b. Orders.

(1) Order 1050.1, Policies and Procedures for Considering Environmental Impacts, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/13975.

(2) Order 5050.4, National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) Implementing Instructions for Airport Projects, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/14836.

(3) Order 5090.3, Field Formulation of the National Plan of Integrated Airport Systems (NPIAS), http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/12754.

(4) Order 5100.37, Land Acquisition and Relocation Assistance for Airport Projects, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/14837.

(5) Order 5100.38, Airport Improvement Program Handbook, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/14406.

(6) Order 5190.6, FAA Airport Compliance Manual, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/99721.

(7) Order 5200.8, Runway Safety Area Program, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/8471.

(8) Order 5200.9, Financial Feasibility and Equivalency of Runway Safety Area Improvements and Engineered Material Arresting Systems, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/13908.

(9) Order 5200.11, FAA Airports (ARP) Safety Management System (SMS), http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/323070.

(10) Order 5300.1, Modifications to Agency Airport Design, Construction, and Equipment Standards, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/12698.

(11) Order 6030.20, Electrical Power Policy, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/16212.

(12) Order 6310.6, Primary/secondary Terminal Radar Siting Handbook, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/8868.

(13) Order 6480.4, Airport Traffic Control Tower Siting Criteria, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/15735.

(14) Order 6560.20, Siting Criteria for Automated Weather Observing Systems (AWOS), http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/9380.

(15) Order 6560.21, Siting Guidelines for Low Level Windshear Alert System (LLWAS) Remote Facilities, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/9383.

(16) Order JO 6580.3, Remote Communications Facilities Installation Standards Handbook, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/73415

(17) Order 6750.16, Siting Criteria for Instrument Landing Systems, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/14226.

(18) Order 6750.36, Site Survey, Selection, and Engineering Documentation for ILS and Ancillary Aids, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/9633.

(19) Order 6780.5, DME Installation Standards Handbook Type FA-96-39, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/9691.

(20) Order 6820.9, VOR, VOR/DME, VORTAC Installation Standard Drawings, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/9739.

(21) Order 6820.10, VOR, VOR/DME and VORTAC Siting Criteria, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/9741.

(22) Order JO 6850.2, Visual Guidance Lighting Systems, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/321004.

(23) Order 6850.10, Runway End Identifier Lighting (REIL) System Standard Drawings, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/9784.

(24) Order 6850.19, Frangible Coupling, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/9793.

(25) Order 6850.20, Medium Intensity Approach Lighting System Threshold Lighting Backfit, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/9794

(26) Order 6950.23, Cable Loop Communication Systems at Airport Facilities, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/12821.

(27) Order 7110.104, Non-Federal Automated Weather Observation System (AWOS) Connection to the Weather Messaging Switching, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/10255.

(28) Order JO 7400.2, Procedures for Handling Airspace Matters, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/1019806.

(29) Order 8200.1, United States Standard Flight Inspection Manual, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/14505.

(30) Order 8260.3, United States Standard for Terminal Instrument Procedures (TERPS), http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/11698.

(31) Other Orders in the 8260 series, http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/orders_notices/index.cfm/go/document.list?omni=OrdersNotices&q=8260&documentTypeIDList=2&display=all&parentTopicID=0&documentNumber=.

c. Federal Regulations.

(1) 14 CFR Part 1, Definitions and Abbreviations, http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=fab9bfa191e740463dbdb9acc14b6e2a&rgn=div5&view=text&node=14:1.0.1.1.1&idno=14 .

(2) 14 CFR Part 23, Airworthiness Standards: Normal, Utility, Acrobatic, and Commuter Category Airplanes, http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=fab9bfa191e740463dbdb9acc14b6e2a&rgn=div5&view=text&node=14:1.0.1.3.10&idno=14.

(3) 14 CFR Part 25, Airworthiness Standards: Transport Category Airplanes, http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=fab9bfa191e740463dbdb9acc14b6e2a&rgn=div5&view=text&node=14:1.0.1.3.11&idno=14.

(4) 14 CFR Part 77, Safe, Efficient Use, and Preservation of the Navigable Airspace, http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=fab9bfa191e740463dbdb9acc14b6e2a&rgn=div5&view=text&node=14:2.0.1.2.9&idno=14.

(5) 14 CFR Part 91, General Operating and Flight Rules, http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=fab9bfa191e740463dbdb9acc14b6e2a&rgn=div5&view=text&node=14:2.0.1.3.10&idno=14.

(6) 14 CFR Part 97, Standard Instrument Procedures, http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=fab9bfa191e740463dbdb9acc14b6e2a&rgn=div5&view=text&node=14:2.0.1.3.13&idno=14 .

(7) 14 CFR Part 121, Operating Requirements: Domestic, Flag, and Supplemental Operations, http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=fab9bfa191e740463dbdb9acc14b6e2a&rgn=div5&view=text&node=14:3.0.1.1.7&idno=14.

(8) 14 CFR Part 129, Operations: Foreign Air Carriers and Foreign Operators of U.S.-Registered Aircraft Engaged in Common Carriage, http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=fab9bfa191e740463dbdb9acc14b6e2a&rgn=div5&view=text&node=14:3.0.1.1.9&idno=14.

(9) 14 CFR Part 135, Operating Requirements: Commuter and On Demand Operations and Rules Governing Persons On Board Such Aircraft, http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=fab9bfa191e740463dbdb9acc14b6e2a&rgn=div5&view=text&node=14:3.0.1.1.11&idno=14.

(10) 14 CFR Part 139, Certification of Airports, http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=fab9bfa191e740463dbdb9acc14b6e2a&rgn=div5&view=text&node=14:3.0.1.1.14&idno=14.

(11) 14 CFR Part 150, Airport Noise Compatibility Planning, http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=fab9bfa191e740463dbdb9acc14b6e2a&rgn=div5&view=text&node=14:3.0.1.3.21&idno=14

(12) 14 CFR Part 151, Federal Aid to Airports, http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=fab9bfa191e740463dbdb9acc14b6e2a&rgn=div5&view=text&node=14:3.0.1.3.22&idno=14.

(13) 14 CFR Part 152, Airport Aid Program, http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=fab9bfa191e740463dbdb9acc14b6e2a&rgn=div5&view=text&node=14:3.0.1.3.23&idno=14.

(14) 14 CFR Part 157, Notice of Construction, Alteration, Activation, and Deactivation of Airports, http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=fab9bfa191e740463dbdb9acc14b6e2a&rgn=div5&view=text&node=14:3.0.1.3.27&idno=14.

(15) 14 CFR Part 171, Non-Federal Navigation Facilities, http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=fab9bfa191e740463dbdb9acc14b6e2a&rgn=div5&view=text&node=14:3.0.1.4.32&idno=14.

(16) 49 CFR Part 24, Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition for Federal and Federally-Assisted Programs, http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=f8c021cea6b0746900717e84b2fe6ccd&rgn=div5&view=text&node=49:1.0.1.1.18&idno=49.

(17) 49 CFR Part 1540, Civil Aviation Security: General Rules, http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr;sid=bea8e3d217db2cf2a562c85911cc3f7f;rgn=div5;view=text;node=49%3A9.1.3.5.9;idno=49;cc=ecfr.

(18) 49 CFR Part 1542, Airport Security, http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=f8c021cea6b0746900717e84b2fe6ccd&rgn=div5&view=text&node=49:9.1.3.5.10&idno=49.

(19) 49 CFR Part 1544, Aircraft Operator Security: Air Carriers and Commercial Operators, http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=f8c021cea6b0746900717e84b2fe6ccd&rgn=div5&view=text&node=49:9.1.3.5.11&idno=49.

(20) 49 CFR Part 1546, Foreign Air Carrier Security http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=f8c021cea6b0746900717e84b2fe6ccd&rgn=div5&view=text&node=49:9.1.3.5.12&idno=49.

(21) 49 CFR Part 1548, Indirect Air Carrier Security, http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=f8c021cea6b0746900717e84b2fe6ccd&rgn=div5&view=text&node=49:9.1.3.5.13&idno=49.

(22) 49 CFR Part 1549, Certified Cargo Screening Program, http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=f8c021cea6b0746900717e84b2fe6ccd&rgn=div5&view=text&node=49:9.1.3.5.14&idno=49.

(23) 49 CFR Part 1550, Aircraft Security under General Operating and Flight Rules, http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=f8c021cea6b0746900717e84b2fe6ccd&rgn=div5&view=text&node=49:9.1.3.5.15&idno=49.

(24) 49 CFR Part 1552, Flight Schools, http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=f8c021cea6b0746900717e84b2fe6ccd&rgn=div5&view=text&node=49:9.1.3.5.16&idno=49.

(25) 49 CFR Part 1554, Aircraft Repair Station Security (Reserved).

(26) 49 CFR Part 1560, Secure Flight Program (Reserved), http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=f8c021cea6b0746900717e84b2fe6ccd&rgn=div5&view=text&node=49:9.1.3.5.17&idno=49.

(27) 49 CFR Part 1562, Operations in the Washington, DC, Metropolitan Area, http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/cgi/t/text/text-idx?c=ecfr&sid=f8c021cea6b0746900717e84b2fe6ccd&rgn=div5&view=text&node=49:9.1.3.5.18&idno=49.

d. Forms.

(1) Form 5010, Airport Master Record, http://www.faa.gov/forms/index.cfm/go/document.list?omni=Forms&q=5010&parentTopicID=0&display=current&subjectClassPrefix=&documentNumber=.

(2) Form 7460-1, Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration, http://www.faa.gov/forms/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/186273.

(3) Form 7480-1, Notice of Landing Area Proposal, http://www.faa.gov/forms/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/185334.

e. Other.

(1) FAA-C-1217, Electrical Work, Interior.

(2) FAA-STD-019, Lightning and Surge Protection, Grounding, Bonding and Shielding Requirements for Facilities and Electronics Equipment.

(3) Grant Assurance No. 34, Policies, Standards, and Specifications, and PFC Assurance No. 9, Standards and Specifications.

(4) Aeronautical Information Manual (AIM), http://www.faa.gov/air_traffic/publications/atpubs/aim/.

(5) FAA/USDA manual, Wildlife Hazard Management at Airports, http://wildlife.pr.erau.edu/EnglishManual/2005_FAA_Manual_complete.pdf.

(6) Airport/Facility Directory, http://www.faa.gov/air_traffic/flight_info/aeronav/productcatalog/supplementalcharts/AirportDirectory/.

(7) Aeronautical Information Publication, http://www.faa.gov/air_traffic/publications/media/aip.pdf.

(8) ASTM D 4956, Standard Specification for Retroreflective Sheeting for Traffic Control, http://www.astm.org/Standards/D4956.htm.

109. to 199. RESERVED.

Chapter 2. DESIGN PROCESS

201. GENERAL.

Airport design first requires selecting the RDC(s), then the most demanding meteorological conditions for desired/planned level of service for each runway, and then applying the airport design criteria associated with the RDC and the designated or planned approach visibility minimums. Table 2–1 and Table 2–2 depict the change in design standards associated with changes in the design group, approach speed, or visibility minimums.

a. Instrument flight procedures minimums are based on the characteristics and infrastructure of the runway (i.e. markings, approach light system, protected airspace, etc), airspace evaluation, and the navigation system available to the aircraft. Unless these items are considered in the development of the airport, the operational minimums may be other than desired.

b. For airports with two or more runways, it is often desirable to design all airport elements to meet the requirements of the most demanding RDC and TDG. However, it may be more practical and economical to design some airport elements, e.g., a secondary runway and its associated taxiway, to standards associated with a lesser demanding RDC and TDG. A typical example would be an air carrier airport that has a separate general aviation or commuter runway or a crosswind runway only needed for small aircraft.

Table 2–1. Increases in Airport Design Standards Associated with an Upgrade in the First Component (Aircraft Approach Category) of the Airport Reference Code (ARC) and the Runway Design Code (RDC).

ARC/RDC upgrade	Changes in airport design standards.
A-I* to B-I*	No change in airport design standards.
B-I* to C-I	Increase in crosswind component. Refer to paragraph 204.a and Table 2–4. Increase in runway separation standards. Refer to Table 3–4 and Table 3–5. Increase in RPZ dimensions. Refer to Table 3–4 and paragraph 310.f. Increase in OFZ dimensions. Refer to paragraph 308. Increase in runway design standards. Refer to Table 3–4. Increase in surface gradient standards. Refer to paragraph 313, Figure 4-25, paragraph 418, and paragraph 508. Increase in threshold siting standards. Refer to paragraph 303.
A-I to B-I	No change in airport design standards.
B-I to C-1	Increase in crosswind component. Refer to paragraph 204.a. and Table 2–4. Increase in runway separation standards. Refer to Table 3–4 and Table 3–5. Increase in RPZ dimensions. Refer to Table 3–4 and paragraph 310.f. Increase in runway design standards. Refer to Table 3–4. Increase in surface gradient standards. Refer to paragraphs 313, Figure 4-25, paragraph 418, and paragraph 508.
A-II to B-II	No change in airport design standards.
B-II to C-II	Increase in crosswind component. Refer to paragraph 204.a. and Table 2–4. Increase in runway separation standards. Refer to Table 3–4 and Table 3–5. Increase in RPZ dimensions. Refer to Table 3–4 and paragraph 310.f. Increase in runway design standards. Refer to Table 3–4. Increase in surface gradient standards. Refer to paragraph 313, Figure 4-25, paragraph 418 and paragraph 508.
A-III to B-III	No change in airport standards.
B-III to C-III	Increase in runway separation standards. Refer to Table 3–4 and Table 3–5. Increase in RPZ dimensions. Refer to Table 3–4 and paragraph 310.f. Increase in runway design standards. Refer to Table 3–4. Increase in surface gradient standards. Refer to paragraph 313, Figure 4-25, paragraph 418 and paragraph 508.
A-IV to B-IV	No change in airport design standards.
B-IV to C-IV	Increase in RPZ dimensions. Refer to Table 3–4 and paragraph 310.f. Increase in surface gradient standards. Refer to paragraph 313, Figure 4-25, paragraph 418 and paragraph 508.

* These airport design standards pertain to facilities designed for small aircraft.

Table 2–2. Changes in Airport Design Standards to Provide for Lower Approach Visibility Minimums.

Visibility minimums*	Changes in airport design standards
Visual to Not lower than 1-Mile	No change in airport design standards.
Not lower than 1-Mile to Not lower than 3/4-Mile	Parallel Taxiway Increase in RPZ dimensions. Refer to Table 3–4. Increase in threshold siting standards. Refer to paragraph 303.
Not lower than 3/4-Mile to Not lower than CAT I	For aircraft approach categories A & B runways: Increase in runway separation standards. Refer to Table 3–4 and Table 3–5. Increase in RPZ dimensions. Refer to Table 3–4. Increase in OFZ dimensions. Refer to paragraph 308. Increase in runway design standards. Refer to Table 3–4. Increase in threshold siting standards. Refer to paragraph 303.
	For aircraft approach categories C, D, & E runways: Increase in runway separation standards for ADG-I & ADG-II runways. Refer to Table 3–4 and Table 3–5. Increase in RPZ dimensions. Refer to Table 3–4. Increase in OFZ dimensions. Refer to paragraph 308. Increase in threshold siting standards. Refer to paragraph 303.
Not lower than CAT I to Lower than CAT I	Increase in OFZ dimensions for runways serving large aircraft. Refer to paragraph 308. Increase in threshold siting standards. Refer to paragraph 303.

* In addition to the changes in airport design standards as noted, providing for lower approach visibility minimums may result in an increase in the number of objects identified as obstructions to air navigation in accordance with 14 CFR Part 77. This may require object removal or marking and lighting. Refer to paragraph 306.

202. DESIGN AIRCRAFT.

The design aircraft enables airport planners and engineers to design the airport in such a way as to satisfy the operational requirements of such aircraft and meet national standards for separation and geometric design (safety issues). The “design” aircraft may be a single aircraft or a composite of several different aircraft composed of the most demanding characteristics of each (see paragraph 105.b.). Examples of such characteristics and the design components affected follow:

Table 2–3. Aircraft Characteristics and Design Components.

Aircraft Characteristics	Design Components
Approach Speed	RSA, OFA, RPZ, Runway width, Runway-to-Taxiway Separation, Runway-to-Fixed object.
Landing and Takeoff Distance	Runway length
CMG	Fillet design, Apron area, Parking layout
Gear Width	Taxiway width, fillet design
Wingspan / Tail Height	Taxiway and apron OFA, Parking configuration, Hangar locations, taxiway-to-taxiway separation, runway to taxiway separation

203. RUNWAY INCURSIONS.

The overall airfield design should be developed with the intent of preventing runway incursions. Specifically, this can be addressed in the design of the taxiway system using such concepts as limiting indirect access and avoiding high energy intersections. Taxiway design and runway incursion prevention are discussed in Chapter 4.

204. AIRPORT DESIGN STANDARDS AND THE ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS.

a. Purpose and Need. For federally funded airport projects, design standards in this AC represent the key components of the airport that are needed to fulfill the federal mission and policy as stipulated by U.S. Code Title 49, Chapter 471, Airport Development. Chapter 471 requires balancing a variety of interests associated with the airports, including:

- Safe operations
- Increasing capacity and efficiency
- Delay reduction
- Economic viability
- Noise reduction
- Environmental protection

These standards work to balance these interests. For normal environmental processes, these standards establish the fundamental purpose and need for airport development.

b. Safety. All prudent and feasible alternatives must be considered when a proposed development project has potential environmental effects. However, safety is the highest priority for any airport development and any airport operations.

205. RUNWAY LOCATION, ORIENTATION AND WIND COVERAGE.

Runway location and orientation are paramount to airport safety, efficiency, economics, and environmental impact. The weight and degree of concern given to each of the following factors depend, in part, on: the RDC; the meteorological conditions; the surrounding environment; topography; and the volume of air traffic expected at the airport. To minimize adverse wind conditions, overcome environmental impacts, or accommodate operational demands, an additional runway may be necessary.

a. Wind. Wind data analysis for airport planning and design is discussed in Appendix 2. The wind data analysis considers the wind speed and direction as related to the existing and forecasted operations during visual and instrument meteorological conditions. It may also consider wind by time of day. A crosswind runway is recommended when the primary runway orientation provides less than 95 percent wind coverage. The 95 percent wind coverage is computed on the basis of the crosswind not exceeding the allowable value, as listed in Table 2–4, per RDC.

Table 2–4. Allowable Crosswind per RDC

RDC	Allowable Crosswind Knots
A-I and B-I *	10.5 knots
A-II and B-II	13 knot
A-III, B-III, C-I through D-III D-I through D-III	16 knots
A-IV and B-IV, C-IV through C-VI, D-IV through D-VI	20 knots
E-I through E-VI	20 knots

* Includes A-I and B-I small aircraft.

b. Airspace Analysis and Obstruction to Air Navigation.

(1) Airspace Analysis. Existing and planned IAPs, missed approach procedures, departure procedures, Class B, C, D and/or E airspace, special use airspace, restricted airspace, and traffic patterns influence airport layouts and locations. Contact the FAA for assistance on airspace matters.

(2) Obstructions to Air Navigation. An obstruction survey should identify those objects that may affect aircraft operations. The runway should be oriented to provide a clear approach/departure path for intended level of service.

c. Environmental Factors. In developing runways to be compatible with the airport environs, conduct environmental studies that consider the impact of existing and proposed land use and noise on nearby residents, air and water quality, wildlife, and historical/archeological features.

d. Topography. Topography affects the amount of grading and drainage work required to construct a runway. In determining runway orientation, consider the costs of both the initial work and ultimate airport development. See paragraphs 313, 418 and 508 and AC 150/5320-5 for further guidance.

e. Wildlife Hazards. In orienting runways, consider the relative locations of bird sanctuaries, sanitary landfills, or other areas that may attract large numbers of birds or other wildlife. Where bird hazards exist, develop and implement bird control procedures to minimize such hazards. See AC 150/5200-33, AC 150/5200-34, and FAA/USDA manual, Wildlife Hazard Management at Airports. This manual may be used to determine, on a case-by-case basis, what uses may be compatible with a particular airport environment with respect to wildlife management. Guidance is also available through local FAA Airports offices.

f. Operational Demands. An additional runway is necessary when current or expected traffic volume exceeds the capacity of the existing runway(s). With rare exception, capacity-justified runways are parallel to the primary runway. Refer to AC 150/5060-5 for additional discussion.

g. Survey Requirements. Surveys are done in accordance with AC 150/5300-16, AC 150/5300-17, and AC 150/5300-18.

206. PLANNED VISIBILITY MINIMUMS FOR INSTRUMENT PROCEDURES.

Runways provide maximum utility when they can be used in less than ideal weather conditions. For runways, weather conditions translate to visibility in terms of the distance to see and identify prominent unlighted objects by day and prominent lighted objects by night. In order to land during periods of limited visibility, pilots must be able to see the runway or associated lighting at a certain distance from and height above the runway. If the runway environment cannot be identified at the minimum visibility point on the approach, FAA regulations do not authorize pilots to land.

a. Planning Considerations. While lower visibility minimums are often desirable, runway design requirements ranging from obstacles in the approach path to separation and buffers around the runway become much more restrictive. Therefore, it is important to carefully weigh the demand, benefits and costs when deciding the visibility minimums for which the runway will be designed.

b. Visibility Categories. The ultimate runway development should be designed for one of the following visibility categories:

(1) Visual. Runways classified as visual are not designed to handle or anticipated to handle any IFR operations now or in the future, including circling approaches. These runways support VFR operations only and are unlighted or lighted with Low Intensity Runway Lights (LIRL), and have only visual (basic) runway markings as defined in AC 150/5340-1.

(2) NPA. Runways classified as NPA are designed to handle circling approaches and instrument approaches providing only lateral guidance. NPA runways will only support IFR approach operations to visibilities of 1 statute mile (1.6 km) or greater. NAVAIDs providing lateral only guidance for instrument approaches are VOR, NDB, area navigation (RNAV) (GPS) LNAV, localizer performance, (LP), LOC. These runways are generally at least 3,200 feet (975 m) long, with a minimum width based on RDC, are lighted using LIRL or medium intensity runway lights (MIRL), and have non-precision runway markings as defined in AC 150/5340-1.

(3) APV. Runways classified as APV are designed to handle instrument approach operations where the navigation system provides vertical guidance down to 250 DH and visibilities to as low as 3/4 statute mile. May apply to the following approach types: ILS, RNAV (GPS), LNAV/VNAV, LPV, or RNAV (RNP)...". These runways must be longer than 3,200 feet (975 m) in length with a width greater than 60 feet (18.5 m) (with 75 or 100 feet (23 or 30 m) typically being optimum), and must have at least MIRL (or may have High Intensity Runway Lights (HIRL)) with non-precision runway markings as defined in AC 150/5340-1.

(4) Precision Approach. Runways classified as precision are designed to handle instrument approach operations supporting instrument approach with DH lower than 240 and visibility lower than 3/4, down to and including CAT III (zero visibility). PIRs support IFR operations with visibilities down to and including CAT III (zero visibility) with the appropriate infrastructure. The navigational systems capable of supporting precision operations are ILS, RNAV(GPS) LPV, and GLS. These runways must be longer than 4200 feet (1280 m), are wider than 75 feet (23 m) with the typical width being at least 100 feet (30 m). These runways are typically lighted by HIRL's and must have precision runway markings as defined in AC 150/5340-1.

207. RUNWAY VISIBILITY REQUIREMENTS.

a. Purpose. The runway visibility requirements facilitate coordination among aircraft, and between aircraft and vehicles that are operating on active runways at airports without an ATCT. This allows departing and arriving aircraft to verify the location and actions of other aircraft and vehicles on the ground that could create a conflict.

b. Visibility Standards along Individual Runways.

(1) Runways without Full Parallel Taxiways. Any point five feet (1.5 m) above the runway centerline must be mutually visible with any other point five feet (1.5 m) above the runway centerline.

(2) Runways with a Full Parallel Taxiway. Any point five feet (1.5 m) above the runway centerline must be mutually visible with any other point five feet (1.5 m) above the runway centerline that is located at a distance that is less than one half the length of the runway.

c. Visibility Standards between Intersecting Runways. Any point five feet (1.5 m) above runway centerline and in the runway visibility zone (Figure 2-1) must be mutually visible with any other point five feet (1.5 m) above the centerline of the crossing runway and inside the runway visibility zone. The runway visibility zone is defined as an area formed by imaginary lines connecting the two runways' visibility points. Locate the runway visibility points as follows:

(1) The end of the runway if runway end is located within 750 feet (229 m) of the crossing runway centerline or extension.

(2) A point 750 feet (229 m) from the runway intersection (or extension) if the end of the runway is located within 1,500 feet (457 m) of the crossing runway centerline or extension.

(3) A point one-half of the distance from the intersecting runway centerline (or extension), if the end of the runway is located at least 1,500 feet (457 m) from the crossing runway centerline or extension.

d. Modifications. A modification to this standard may be approved by the FAA if an acceptable level of safety is maintained, because: (1) the airport has a 24-hour control tower; and (2) the operation of the control tower will continue based on acceptable activity forecasts.

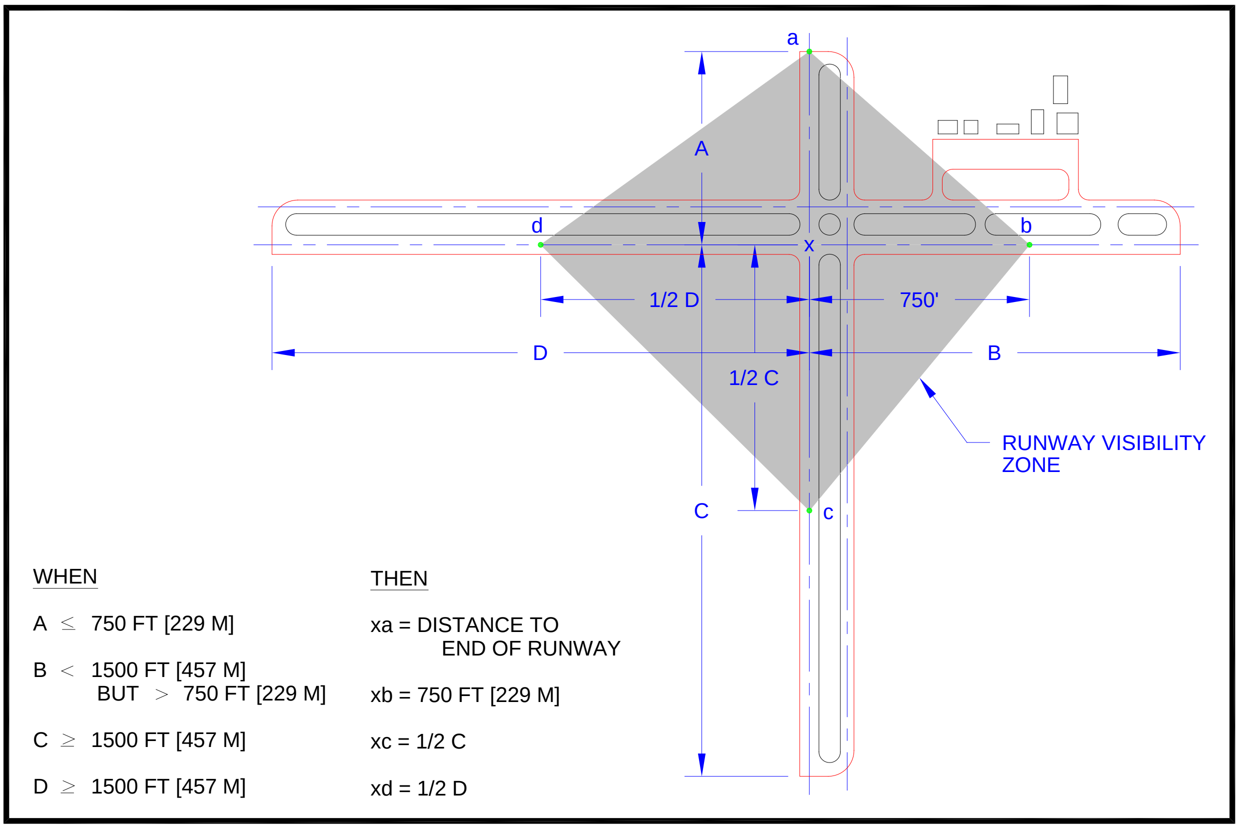


Figure 2-1. Runway Visibility Zone

208. AIRPORT TRAFFIC CONTROL TOWER (ATCT) SITING.

a. General. The ATCT should be constructed at the minimum height required to satisfy all siting criteria. Order 6480.4 provides guidance on siting criteria and the evaluation and approval procedures for the height and location of an ATCT to ensure safety within the National Airspace System (NAS). The existing (or future) ATCT must have a clear line of sight (LOS) to: all traffic patterns; the final approaches to all runways; all runway structural pavement; and other operational surfaces controlled by ATC. A clear LOS to taxilane centerlines is desirable. Operational surfaces not having a clear unobstructed LOS from the ATCT are designated by ATC as non-movement areas through a local agreement with the airport owner.

b. Land Requirements. From ATCTs, ATC personnel control flight operations within the airport's designated airspace and the operation of aircraft and vehicles on the movement area. A typical ATCT site will range from 3 to 7 acres. Additional land may be needed for combined ATC facilities. The proposed site must be large enough to accommodate current and future building needs, including employee parking spaces.

c. Considerations for Planned Runway and/or Taxiway Extensions. During the planning of a runway or taxiway extension, the existing ATCT site should be evaluated for impacts from the extension, such as object discrimination, unobstructed view, and two-point lateral discrimination (depth perception).

d. Considerations for Planned Taxiway Construction Projects. During the planning of a taxiway construction project, the existing ATCT site should be evaluated for impacts due to construction, such as an unobstructed view from construction equipment and/or activities, temporary and/or permanent changes in taxiing patterns, and changes to aircraft operations.

e. Considerations for Planned Buildings. When planning on-airport buildings, such as terminal buildings, hangars, snow removal equipment buildings, aircraft rescue and fire fighting (ARFF) buildings, the existing ATCT site should be evaluated for impacts from the project, such as clear LOS, glare, and smoke or vapor plume.

209. AIRPORT REFERENCE POINT (ARP).

The ARP is the geometric center of all usable runways at the airport. The FAA uses the ARP to establish the official horizontal geographic location for the airport. The ARP is normally not monumented or physically marked on the ground. The location of the ARP is computed using runway length and is typically presented for both the existing and ultimate runway lengths proposed for development. This allows the FAA to adequately protect the existing and ultimate airspace surrounding the airport. These computations do not use closed or abandoned areas. The FAA-approved ALP shows the ultimate development. If there is no ALP, the ultimate runway lengths are the existing runways plus those which have airspace approval, less closed or abandoned areas. Once the ARP is computed, the only time that a recomputation is needed is when the proposed ultimate development is changed. Refer to AC 150/5300-18 for specific calculation requirements and further guidance.

210. HELIPORTS/HELIPADS.

Refer to AC 150/5390-2 for guidance on helicopter facilities on airports. AC 150/5390-2 provides recommended distances between the helicopter Final Approach and Takeoff Area (FATO) center to runway centerline. Safety area dimensions for helipads are also discussed.

211. OTHER AERONAUTIC USES ON AIRPORTS.

a. Light Sport Aircraft and Ultralights. Aircraft in this category have a maximum takeoff weight of less than 1,320 lbs (599 kg) and 254 lbs (115 kg) respectively, and a maximum stall speed of not more than 45 knots and 24 knots respectively. Since these aircraft regularly operate on turf runways, follow the guidance in paragraph 313. Otherwise, use the standards in this AC for small aircraft with approach speeds of more than 50 knots, and less than 50 knots, respectively. Refer to AC 103-6 for further guidance.

b. Seaplanes. Refer to AC 150/5395-1.

c. Skydiving. Contact the appropriate FAA Airports office for guidance.

212. DRAINAGE CONSIDERATIONS.

The objective of storm drainage design is to provide for safe passage of vehicles or operation of the facility during the design storm event. Design considerations are discussed in more detail below. Refer to AC 150/5320-5 for further guidance on the design of storm drainage systems.

a. Design Objectives. The drainage system should be designed to:

(1) Provide for surface drainage by the rapid removal of storm water from the airfield pavement including the drainage of the pavement base or subbase by a subdrain system.

(2) Provide an efficient mechanism for collecting airfield flows and conveying design flows to acceptable discharge points.

(3) Provide levels of storm water conveyance that protect airfield pavements and embankments from damage during large storm water events. Additionally any improvements required for airport operations such as utilities and NAVAIDs should be similarly protected.

(4) Provide for a safe level of operation for both airside and landside ground vehicles.

(5) Maintain offsite peak discharge at historic or undeveloped rates. Any detention of large storm water events within the airport site is developed allowing for such facilities draining within 48 hours.

(6) Address storm water quality issues in accordance with individual National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit requirements. Such issues can include storm water quality when discharging to offsite receiving waters, collection and treatment of runoff contaminated with de-icing fluids, and the collection of “first flush” contaminants from apron areas.

(7) Account for future airport expansion and grading requirements. The development of an Airport Storm Water Master plan is vital to designing a cost effective storm water collection system that functions in accordance to design guidelines.

(8) Follow airfield design requirements for safety areas and OFAs.

(9) Prevent accumulations of water that attract wildlife. Refer to AC 150/5200-33 for guidance on how to prevent or minimize the attraction of wildlife.

b. Storm Drain Design. Storm runoff must be effectively removed to avoid interruption of operations during or following storms and to prevent temporary or permanent damage to pavement subgrades. Removal is accomplished by a drainage system unique to each site. Drainage systems will vary in design and extent depending upon local soil conditions and topography; size of the physical facility; vegetation cover (or its absence); the anticipated presence, or absence, of ponding; and local storm intensity and frequency patterns. The drainage system should function with a minimum of maintenance difficulties and expense and should be adaptable to future expansion. Open channels or natural water courses are permitted only at the periphery of an airfield or heliport facility and must be well removed from the runways and traffic areas. Subdrains are used to drain the base material, lower the water table, or drain perched water tables. Fluctuations of the water table must be considered in the initial design of the facility.

c. Storm Water Control Facilities. Construction improvements on airports often convert natural pervious areas to impervious areas. These activities cause increased runoff because infiltration is reduced, the surface is usually smoother, allowing more rapid drainage, and depression storage is usually reduced. In addition, natural drainage systems are often replaced by lined channels or storm drains. These man-made systems produce an increase in runoff volume and peak discharge. One of the fundamental objectives of storm water management is to maintain the peak runoff rate from a developing area at or below the pre-development rate to control flooding, soil erosion, sedimentation, and pollution.

d. Water Quality Considerations. Employ best management practices (BMPs) to mitigate the adverse impacts of development activity. Regulatory control for water quality practices is driven by NPDES requirements under such programs as the Clean Water Act. Refer to AC 150/5320-15 for guidance on the management and regulations of industrial waste generated at airports.

213. SECURITY OF AIRPORTS.

The focus of airport security is to identify and reduce existing or potential risks, threats, targets and vulnerabilities to the facility. Appropriate protective measures vary dependent on the level of threat and the class of operator and airport. There is no universal standard at this time. The Transportation Security Administration document, Recommended Security Guidelines for Airport Planning and Construction, provides more specific information. A copy of this document can be obtained from the Airport Consultants Council, Airports Council International, or American Association of Airport Executives.

a. Threat and Security Measures. During design, consider potential types of attack or threat to the facility, and how to incorporate associated security measures for each. Additional information on providing security for building occupants and assets is available from the Whole Building Design Group (WBDG). See its website at www.wbdg.org/design/provide_security.php for recommendations prepared by the WBDG Secure/Safe Committee.

b. FAA Regulations.

(1) Certificated Airports. Airports Certificated under 14 CFR Part 139 must provide the following:

(a) Safeguards to prevent inadvertent entry to the movement area by unauthorized persons or vehicles.

(b) Reasonable protection of persons and property from aircraft jet blast or propeller wash.

(c) Fencing that meets the requirements of applicable FAA and Transportation Security Administration security regulations in areas subject to these regulations.

(2) Military/U.S. Government-Operated Airports. The FAA does not have the statutory authority to regulate airports operated by the U.S. Government agencies, including airports operated by the U.S. Department of Defense (DOD). 14 CFR Part 139 clarifies that the rule does not apply to these airports (see section 139.1(c)(2)). However, in some instances, Part 139 requirements will apply to a civilian entity that has responsibility for a portion of an airport operated by the U.S. Government.

(3) Airports with Civilian and Military Operations. Airports where civilian and military operations commingle are known as either "joint-use airports" or "shared-use airports." Under 14 CFR Part 139, civilian air carrier operations of either a joint-use or a shared-use airport must comply with Part 139 (see section 139.1(b) and section 139.5).

c. Transportation Security Administration Security Regulations. The Transportation Security Administration requires airport operators to implement a security program approved by the Transportation Security Administration. The security program includes requirements such as establishing secured areas, air operations areas, security identification display areas, and access control systems. The Transportation Security Administration issues and administers these requirements under the Transportation Security Regulations (TSRs), http://www.tsa.gov/research/laws/regs/editorial_multi_image_with_table_0205.shtm, which are codified in Title 49 CFR, Chapter XII, parts 1500 through 1699. Refer to the following parts under Subchapter C – Civil Aviation Security for further guidance:

(1) Part 1540, Civil Aviation Security: General Rules

(2) Part 1542, Airport Security

(3) Part 1544, Aircraft Operator Security: Air Carriers and Commercial Operators

(4) Part 1546, Foreign Air Carrier Security

(5) Part 1548, Indirect Air Carrier Security

(6) Part 1549, Certified Cargo Screening Program

(7) Part 1550, Aircraft Security Under General Operating and Flight Rules

(8) Part 1552, Flight Schools

(9) Part 1554, Aircraft Repair Station Security (Reserved)

(10) Part 1560, Secure Flight Program (reserved)

(11) Part 1562, Operations in the Washington, DC, Metropolitan Area

d. DOD Security Regulations. The Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) (www.wbdg.org) documents provide planning, design, construction, sustainment, restoration, and modernization criteria.

214. PAVEMENT STRENGTH AND DESIGN.General. Airfield pavements are constructed to provide adequate support for the loads imposed by aircraft using the airport as well as resisting the abrasive action of traffic and deterioration from adverse weather conditions and other influences. They are designed not only to withstand the loads of the largest and heaviest aircraft, but they must also be able to withstand the repetitive loadings of the entire range of aircraft expected to use the pavement over many years. Proper pavement strength design represents the most economical solution for long-term aviation needs. AC 150/5320-6 provides guidance for airfield pavement design.

b. Surface Friction Treatment. Airport pavements should provide a surface that is not slippery and will provide good traction during any weather conditions. Grooving or other surface friction treatment must be provided for all primary and secondary runways at commercial service airports or where the runway serves turbojet operations. AC 150/5320-12 presents information on skid resistant surfaces.

215. LOCATION OF ON-AIRFIELD FACILITIES.

a. BRL. A BRL is the line beyond which airport buildings must not be located, limiting building proximity to aircraft movement areas. A BRL should be placed on an ALP for identifying suitable building area locations on airports. The BRL should encompass the RPZs, the OFZs, the OFAs, the runway visibility zone (see paragraph 207.c), NAVAID critical areas, areas required for TERPs, and ATCT clear LOS. The location of the BRL is dependent upon the selected allowable structure height. A typical allowable structure height is 35 feet (10.5 m). The closer development is allowed to the Aircraft Operations Area (AOA), the more impact it will have on future expansion capabilities of the airport.

b. Airport Aprons. Refer to Chapter 5 for the design standards for airport aprons and related activities for parking and storage of aircraft on an apron. The tables cited in Table 3–4 present separation criteria applicable to aprons. For further passenger apron design criteria refer to AC 150/5360-13 and AC 150/5070-6.

216. to 299. RESERVED.

Chapter 3. RUNWAY DESIGN

301. INTRODUCTION.

This chapter presents the design standards for runways and runway associated elements such as shoulders, blast pads, RSAs, OFZs, OFAs, clearways, and stopways. In addition, this chapter presents design standards and recommendations for runway end siting requirements, object clearing, approach procedure development, and rescue and fire fighting access. Refer to the Runway Design Matrix (Table 3–4) for specific dimensional design criteria per RDC.

302. RUNWAY DESIGN CONCEPTS.

a. Runway Length. The runway should be long enough to accommodate landing and departures for the design aircraft. AC 150/5325-4 describes procedures for establishing the appropriate runway length. Takeoff distances are often longer than landing distances. All aircraft operational considerations, to include the takeoff, landing, and accelerate stop distances, and obstacle clearance to include one engine inoperative (OEI) performance, need to be considered when determining runway length for the aircraft intended to use the runway.

b. Runway Ends. Approach and departure surfaces should remain clear of obstacles, including aircraft, in order to prevent operational restrictions that might affect aircraft operating weights and visibility minimums. Paragraph 306 discusses the OCSs for various operating conditions. Be sure to consider ultimate runway length requirements as well as ultimate visibility minimum requirements when evaluating new runway locations.

c. Orientation and Number of Runways. The primary runway, taking into considerations other factors; should be oriented in the direction of the prevailing wind. The number of runways should be sufficient to meet air traffic demands. See Appendix 2 for wind analysis details. Other factors to be considered are:

(1) Environmental issues, such as bird migration and noise (see paragraph 103.a(5) above).

(2) Traffic volumes and ATC aspects.

(3) The proposed airfield location and its natural surroundings.

(4) Local and special meteorological conditions of the surrounding area.

(5) Aircraft performance.

(6) Air traffic demands including arrivals, departures and aircraft mix at peak volume. See AC 150/5060-5.

d. Runway Markings. AC 150/5340-1 addresses runway markings in detail.

e. NAVAIDs. Ground based NAVAIDs are often needed to provide desired approach minimums and instrument capabilities. Approach lighting systems (ALSs) can extend as far as 3,000 feet (914 m) out from the landing threshold. Ground-based electronic aids often need additional land area and clearances from runways, taxiways and other facilities that could interfere with the electronic signal. Chapter 6 provides guidance for locating NAVAIDS that support runways.

f. Runway Design Standards. As a minimum, runway design and runway extensions must accommodate the following design elements:

(1) RSA, paragraph 307.

(2) OFZ, paragraph 308.

(3) ROFA, paragraph 309.

(4) RPZ, paragraph 310.

(5) Approach and Departure Surfaces, paragraphs 303.b and 303.c.

(6) Runway to taxiway separation standards, Table 3–4.

g. Landside Interface. Runways connect to taxiways that provide access to terminal facilities, aprons and cargo areas. Therefore, proper runway design must consider ultimate airport development and how these elements will relate to one another while providing a safe and efficient operation. Consider ultimate terminal expansion plans and the possibility of dual parallel taxiways to ensure that the runway is located far enough from the terminal. See Chapter 4 for more information on taxiway arrangement.

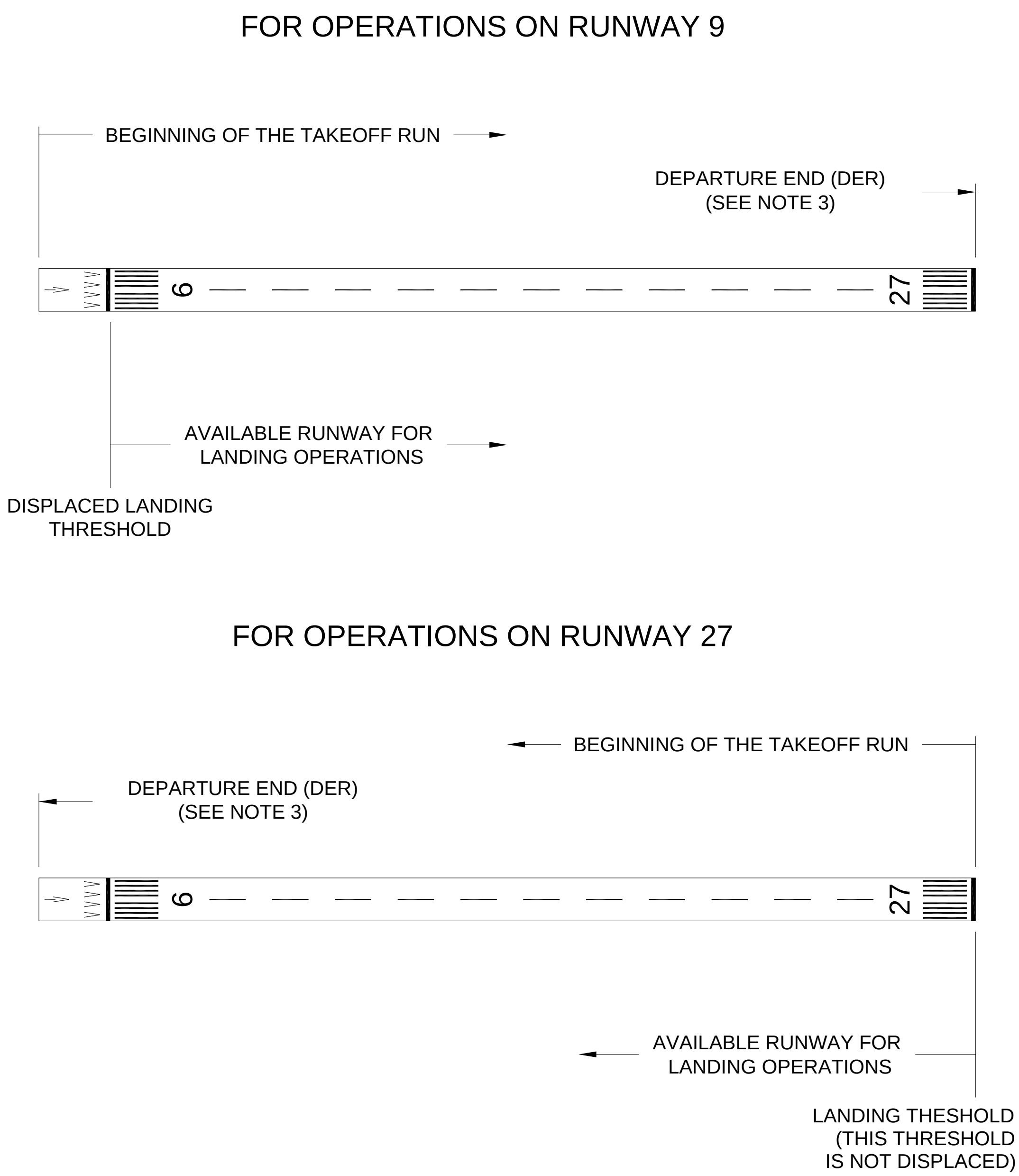
h. FAA-operated Airport Traffic Control Tower (ATCT). Ensure unobstructed view from the tower cab is provided to all runway ends and approaches in accordance with Order 6480.4. For new airport construction, an ATCT is sited per Order 6480.4. See paragraph 208 for more information.

303. RUNWAY END SITING REQUIREMENTS.

This paragraph defines criteria and procedures for establishing and protecting runway departure ends and landing thresholds.

a. Introduction.

(1) Runway Ends. The runway ends are the physical ends of the rectangular surface that constitutes a runway. The end of the runway is normally the beginning of the takeoff roll and the end of the landing roll out. (See Figure 3-1).



NOTES:

1. FOR RUNWAY MARKING STANDARDS, SEE ADVISORY CIRCULAR 150/5340-1.
2. FOR RUNWAY LIGHTING STANDARDS, SEE ADVISORY CIRCULAR 150/5340-30.
3. THE DER IS AT THE END OF THE CLEARWAY, IF AVAILABLE.

Figure 3-1. Runway Ends

(2) Landing Threshold. The landing threshold is ideally located at the end of the runway. The landing threshold is located to provide proper clearance for landing aircraft over existing obstacles while on approach to landing. Landing thresholds that are not located at the beginning of the takeoff run are called displaced landing thresholds. Landing thresholds can be displaced to provide:

(a) Proper clearance from obstacles in the landing approach.

(b) A means for obtaining additional RSA. See paragraph 307.

(c) A means for obtaining additional ROFA. See paragraph 309.

(d) A means for obtaining additional RPZ. See paragraph 310.

(e) Mitigation of environmental impacts, including noise impacts.

(3) Departure End of the Runway (DER). The DER normally marks the end of the full-strength runway pavement available and suitable for departure. The DER defines the beginning point of the 40:1 and 62.5:1 departure surfaces, when applicable. The DER is located to provide proper clearance for obstacles in the departure surface.

(4) Establishing and Protecting Runway Ends. Runway ends are established whenever an existing runway is extended or modified or whenever a new runway is constructed. When establishing runway ends:

(a) All approach surfaces associated with the landing threshold should be clear of obstacles, and

(b) The 40:1 instrument departure surface associated with the ends of designated departure runways must be clear of obstacles. The FAA recommends the 40:1 departure surface be clear at all other departure ends.

(c) RSA and RPZ standards must be met.

(d) Ensure protection of runway ends from proposed development or natural vegetation growth that could penetrate either the approach or departure surfaces. Protection is provided through land use restrictions and zoning easements or acquisitions (see AC 150/5020-1).

(e) Consider other surfaces associated with electronic and visual NAVAIDs such as a Visual Glide Slope Indicator (VGSI), ALS, or ILS.

b. Approach Surfaces.

(1) General. Approach surfaces are designed to protect the use of the runway in both visual and instrument meteorological conditions near the airport. The approach surface typically has a trapezoidal shape that extends away from the runway along the centerline and at a specific slope, expressed in horizontal feet by vertical feet. For example, a 20:1 slope rises one foot (305 mm) vertically for every 20 feet (6 m) horizontally. The specific size, slope and starting point of the trapezoid depends upon the visibility minimums and the type of procedure associated with the runway end. See Figure 3-2, paragraph 207, and Table 3–1. If necessary to avoid obstacles, the approach surface may be offset as shown in Figure 3-3.

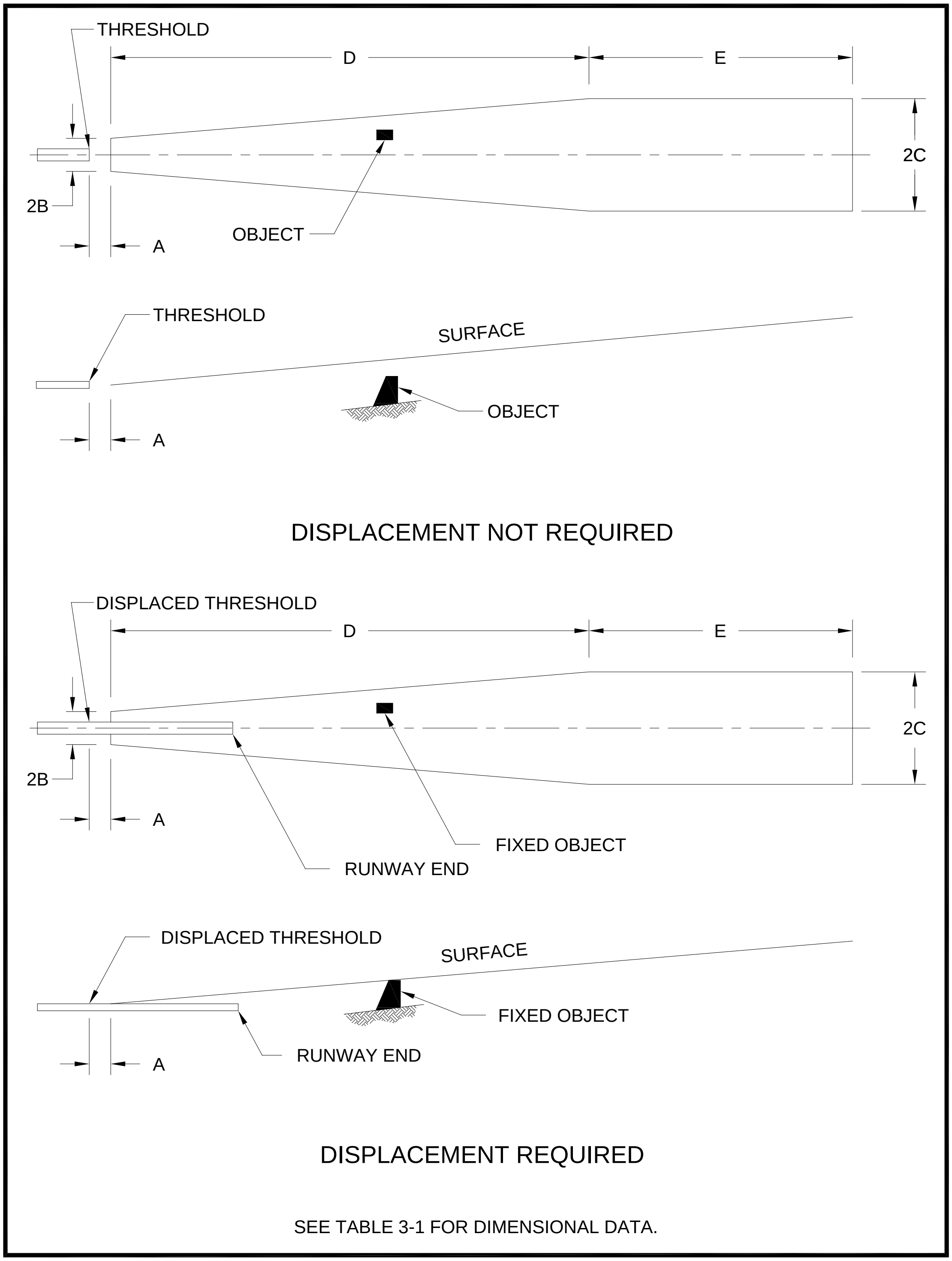


Figure 3-2. Threshold Siting Based on Approach Slope

Table 3–1. Approach/Departure Standards Table

	Runway Type	DIMENSIONAL STANDARDS* Feet (Meters) A	B	C	D	E	Slope/ OCS
1	Approach end of runways expected to serve small airplanes with approach speeds less than 50 knots. (Visual runways only, day/night)	0 (0)	120 (37)	300 (91)	500 (152)	2,500 (762)	15:1
2	Approach end of runways expected to serve small airplanes with approach speeds of 50 knots or more. (Visual runways only, day/night)	0 (0)	250 (76)	700 (213)	2,250 (686)	2,750 (838)	20:1
3	Approach end of runways expected to serve large airplanes (Visual day/night); or instrument minimums ^{3} 1 statute mile (1.6 km) (day only).	0 (0)	400 (122)	1000 (305)	1,500 (457)	8,500 (2591)	20:1
4	Approach end of runways expected to support instrument night operations, serving approach Category A and B aircraft only. [1]	200 (61)	400 (122)	3,800 (1158)	10,000 [2] (3048)	0 (0)	20:1
5	Approach end of runways expected to support instrument night operations serving greater than approach Category B aircraft. [1]	200 (61)	800 (244)	3,800 (1158)	10,000 [2] (3048)	0 (0)	20:1
6	Approach end of runways expected to accommodate instrument approaches having visibility minimums ^{3} 3/4 but < 1 statute mile (^{3} 1.2 km but < 1.6 km), day or night.	200 (61)	800 (244)	3,800 (1158)	10,000 [2] (3048)	0 (0)	20:1
7	Approach end of runways expected to accommodate instrument approaches having visibility minimums < 3/4 statute mile (1.2 km) or precision approach (ILS, or GLS), day or night.	200 (61)	800 (244)	3,800 (1158)	10,000 [2] (3048)	0 (0)	34:1
8	Approach runway ends having Category II approach minimums or lower.	The criteria are set forth in Order 8260.3 ("TERPS").					
9 [3, 6, 7, 8]	Approach end of runways expected to accommodate approaches with vertical guidance [Glidepath Qualification Surface (GQS)].	0 (0)	Runway width + 200 (61)	1520 (463)	10,000 [2] (3048)	0 (0)	30:1
10	Departure runway ends for all instrument operations.	0 [4] (0)	See Figure 3-4.				40:1
11	Departure runway ends supporting Air Carrier operations.[5]	0 [4] (0)	See Figure 3-5.				62.5:1

* The letters are keyed to those shown in Figure 3-2.

NOTES:

1. Marking & Lighting of obstacle penetrations to this surface or the use of a Visual Guidance Slope Indicator (VGSI), as defined by Order 8260.3, may avoid displacing the threshold.
2. 10,000 feet (3048 m) is a nominal value for planning purposes. The actual length of these areas is dependent upon the visual descent point position for 20:1 and 34:1, and DA point for the 30:1.
3. When objects exceed the height of the GQS, an APV (ILS, PAR, LPV, LNAV/VNAV, etc.) is not authorized. Refer to Table 3–2 and its footnote 3 for further information on GQS.
4. Dimension A is measured relative to DER or TODA (to include clearway).
5. Objects that penetrate an OEI obstacle identification surface (OIS) should be identified. The surface starts at the DER and at the elevation of the runway at that point, and slopes upward at 62.5:1. Note: A National One Engine Inoperative (OEI) Policy is under development based on the recommendations from the National OEI Pilot Project. Implementation is anticipated for Fall 2013.
6. Surface dimensions/ OCS slope represent a nominal approach with 3 degree GPA, 50' (15 m) TCH, < 500' (152 m) HATh. For specific cases, refer to Order 8260.3. The OCS slope (30:1) supports a nominal approach of 3 degrees (also known as the GPA). This assumes a TCH of 50 feet (15 m). Three degrees is commonly used for ILS systems and VGSI aiming angles. This approximates a 30:1 approach slope that is between the 34:1 and the 20:1 notice surfaces of 14 CFR Part 77. Surfaces cleared to 34:1 should accommodate a 30:1 approach without any obstacle clearance problems.
7. For runways with vertically guided approaches the criteria in Row 9 is in addition to the basic criteria established within the table, to ensure the protection of the GQS.
8. For planning purposes, operators and consultants determine a tentative DA based on a 3° GPA and a 50-foot (15 m) TCH.

(2) Landing Threshold Establishment. Position the landing threshold so that there are no obstacle penetrations to the appropriate approach surface specified in Table 3–1 and that RSA and RPZ standards are met. Airport designers should consider the ultimate approach visibility minimums planned for the runway when establishing the landing threshold. For example, a landing threshold positioned to meet visual approach surface requirements may not allow for the future implementation of an IAP because of penetrations to the instrument approach surfaces.

(3) Approach Procedures. Once a landing threshold is established with the appropriate approach surface, the airport operator files a request with the FAA's Aeronautical Navigation Products (www.faa.gov/air_traffic/flight_info/aeronav). The FAA designs the procedure, performs a flight check, and then publishes the procedure for pilots. When approach surfaces are entirely clear of obstacles, the resulting procedure will provide the optimum and most versatile situation for the pilot. Otherwise, a special mitigation measure may need to be added to the approach design to provide an equivalent level of safety. Mitigation measures are determined on a case-by-case basis, and may include, but not be limited to, the following:

(a) Higher instrument landing minimums;

(b) Higher than normal GPAs;

(c) Non-standard TCHs; and

(d) Final approach offset.

Therefore, it is important to continue to protect instrument approaches from proposed development and the natural vegetation growth.

c. Departure Surfaces.

(1) General. Departure surfaces, when clear, allow pilots to follow standard departure procedures. Except for runways that have a designated clearway, the departure surface is a trapezoid shape that begins at the DER and extends along the extended runway centerline and with a slope of 1 foot (0.5 m) vertically for every 40 feet (12 m) horizontally (40:1). For runways that have a clearway, the departure surface begins at the far end of the clearway at the elevation of the clearway at that point. Figure 3-4 provides more information of the size, shape and orientation of the departure surface.

(2) Departure End Establishment. The standard location for the DER places the departure surface in such a way that there are no obstacle penetrations of the 40:1 surface. This arrangement provides the most flexibility for efficient flight path routing and capacity needs. Except when applying declared distances where the TODA may end other than at the runway end, the DER is the physical end of the runway available for departures. When declared distances are used, the DER is located at the end point of the TODA. See paragraph 304 for information on the application of declared distances.

(3) Departure Procedures. Obstacles frequently penetrate the departure surface. These procedures may require:

(a) Non-standard climb rates, and/or

(b) Non-standard (higher) departure minimums. Therefore, it is important for airports to identify and remove these obstacles whenever possible when takeoff procedures can be enhanced and prevent new obstacles.

(4) Landing Threshold and Departure Surface Protection. Paragraph 306 provides guidance for acquiring property interest as necessary to protect approach and departure surfaces. Proposed development on land not owned by the airport is studied under 14 CFR Part 77. This regulation requires proponents to notify FAA of plans to construct an object that might penetrate a 14 CFR Part 77 surface and provides for FAA to conduct a study to determine if the proposal would constitute a hazard to air navigation if it were constructed. Note that the FAA determinations are advisory and do not prevent construction of hazards. See also AC 150/5020-1.

d. Displaced Landing Thresholds.

(1) The landing threshold is normally located at the beginning of the full-strength runway pavement or runway surface. However, displacement of the landing threshold may be required when an object that obstructs the airspace required for landing aircraft is beyond the airport owner's power to remove, relocate, or lower. Thresholds may also be displaced for environmental considerations, such as noise abatement, or to provide additional RSA and ROFA lengths. Displacement of a threshold reduces the length of runway available for landings. The portion of the runway behind a displaced threshold may be available for takeoffs and, depending on the reason for displacement, may be available for takeoffs and landings from the opposite direction. Refer to paragraph 304 for additional information.

(2) Displacement of the landing threshold often introduces disruptions to an otherwise orderly airport design. Approach light systems and NAVAIDs used for landing need to be relocated. Taxiways that remain in the new approach area (prior to the landing threshold) can create situations where taxiing aircraft penetrate the approach surface or the POFZ (see paragraph 308.d), and may be considered end around taxiways (see paragraph 102). Holdlines (paragraph 315) may also need to be relocated to keep aircraft clear of these areas and runway capacity may be affected. While landing threshold displacement is often used to as a solution for constrained airspace, airport designers need to carefully weigh the trade-offs of a displaced threshold. Displacing a threshold may also create a situation where the holdline must be placed on the parallel taxiway. This is undesirable as pilots do not normally expect to encounter a holdline on the parallel taxiway.

(3) These standards should not be interpreted as an FAA endorsement of the alternative to displace a runway threshold. Threshold displacement should be undertaken only after a full evaluation reveals that displacement is the best alternative. These standards minimize the loss of operational use of the established runway and reflect the FAA policy of maximum utilization and retention of existing paved areas on airports.

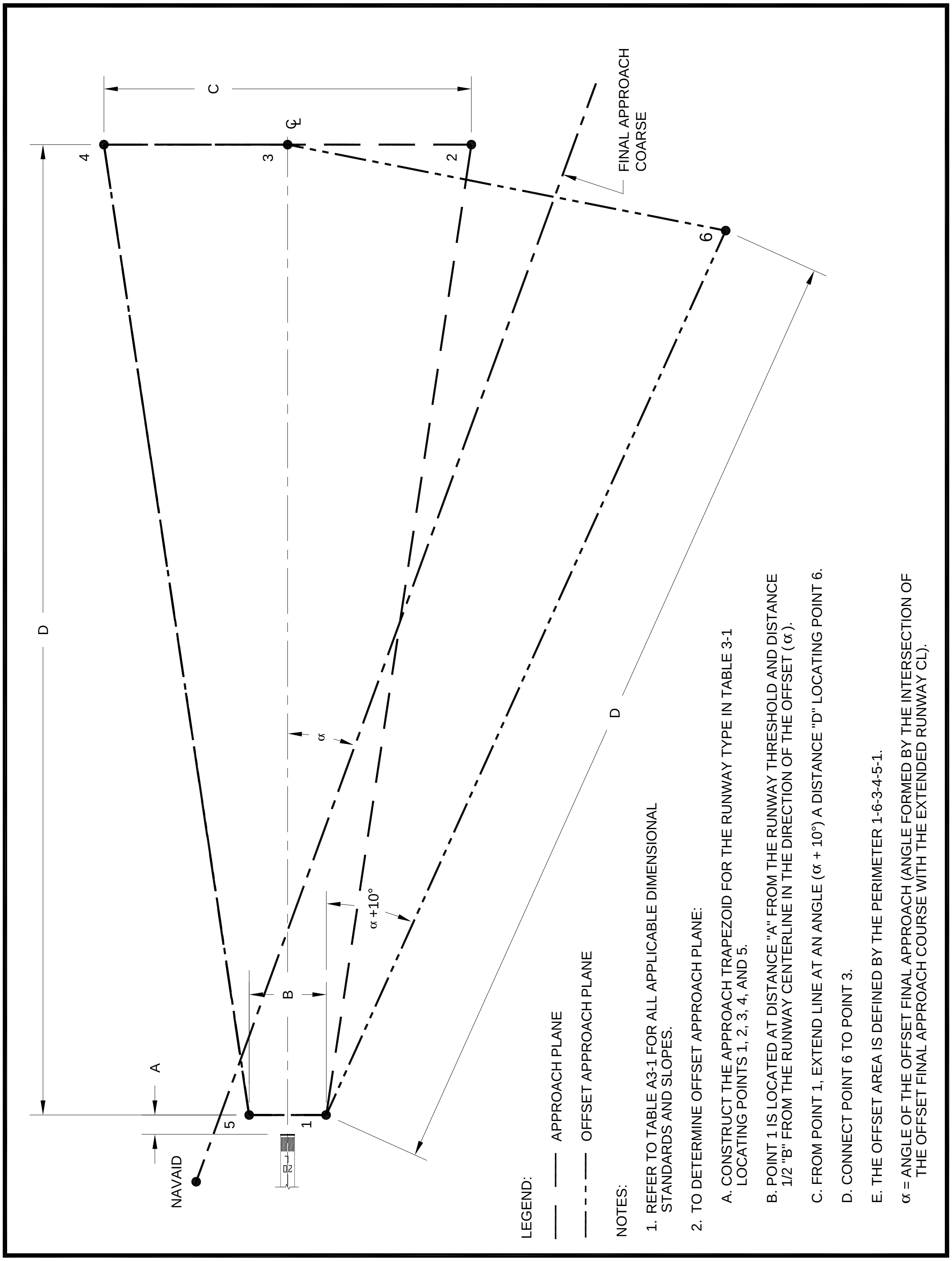


Figure 3-3. Approach Slopes – With Offset Approach Course

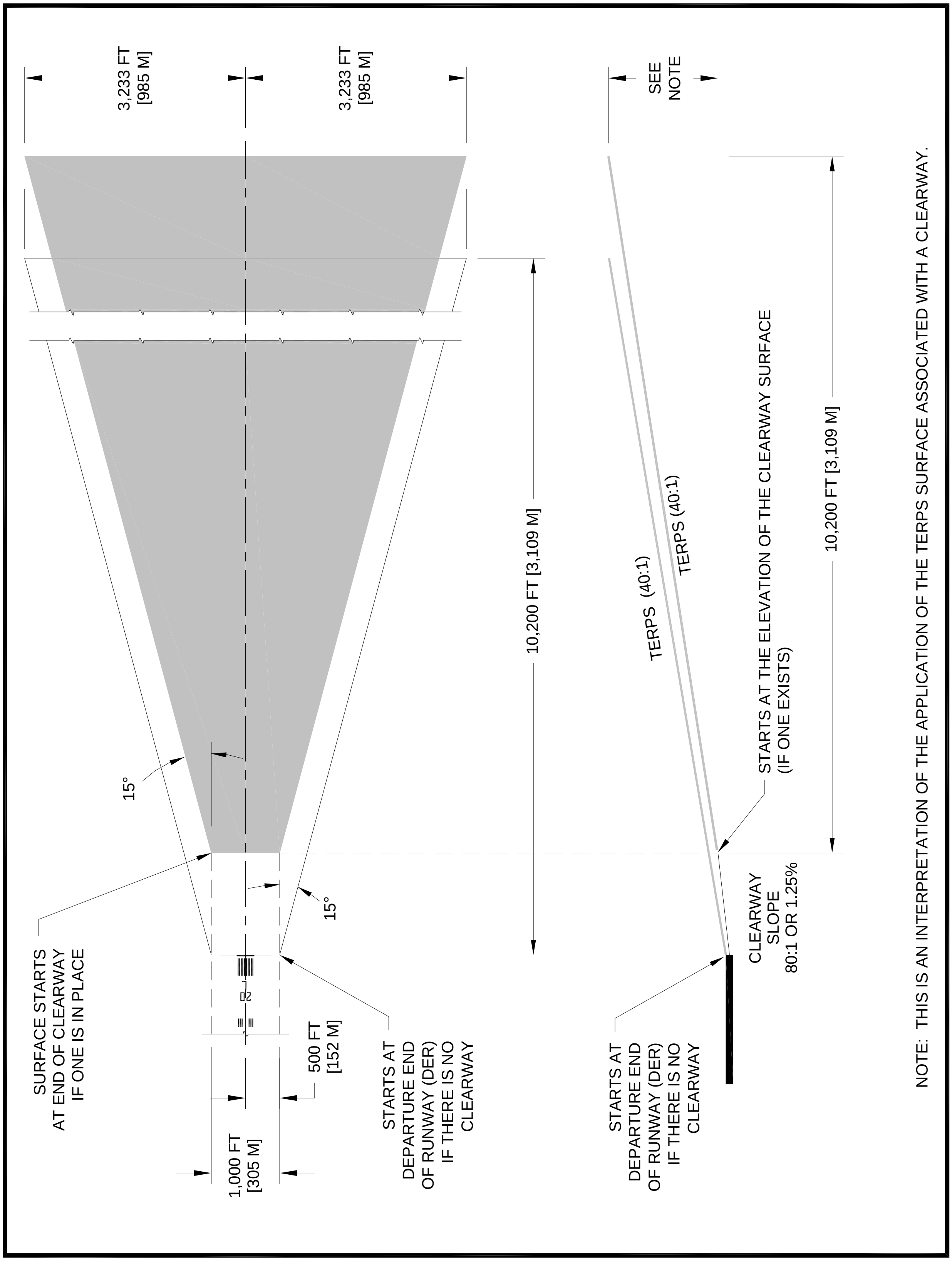


Figure 3-4. Departure Surface for Instrument Runways TERPS (40:1)

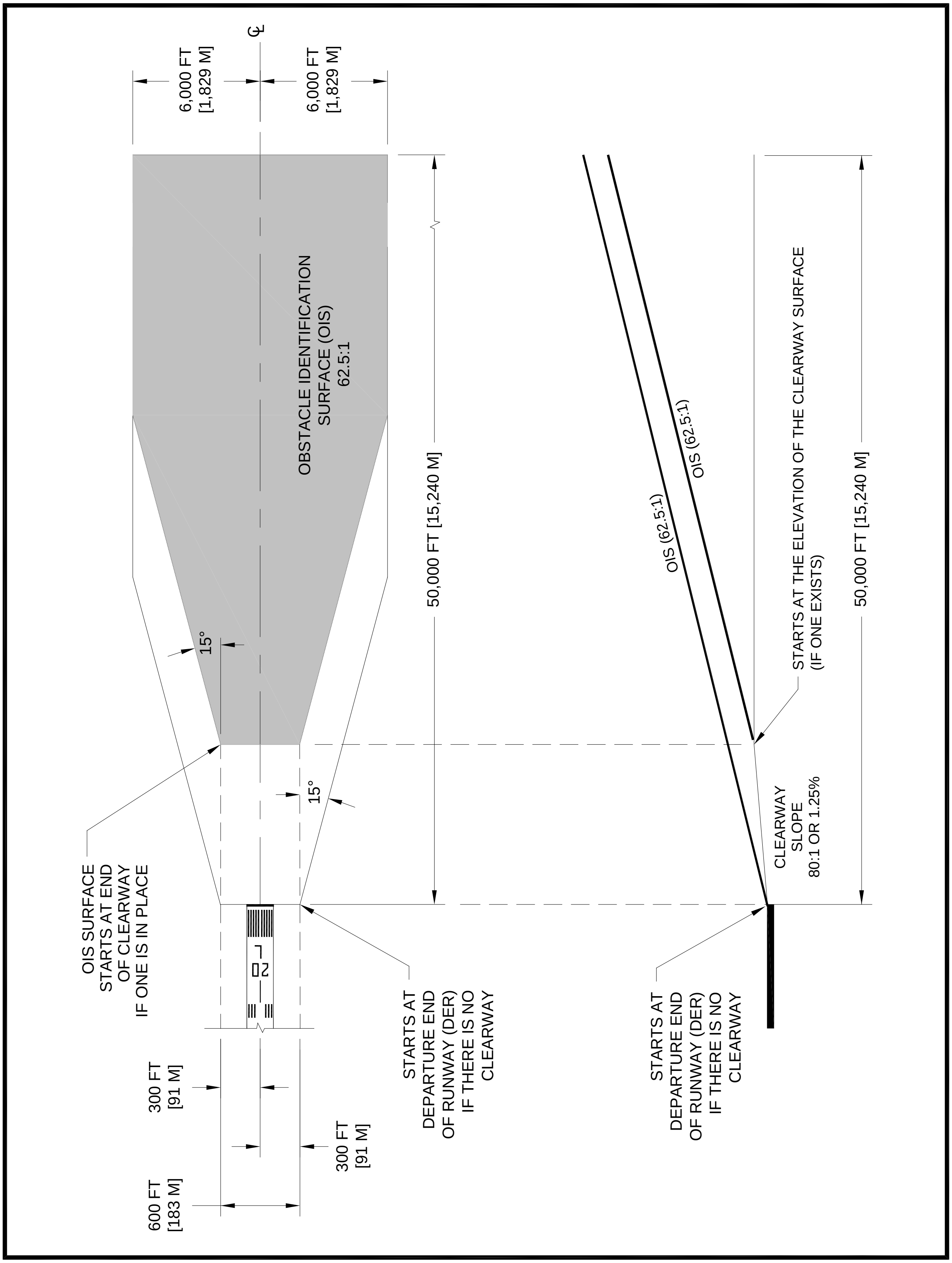


Figure 3-5. One Engine Inoperative (OEI) Obstacle Identification Surface (OIS) (62.5:1)

304. DECLARED DISTANCES.

a. Application. Runway declared distances represent the maximum distances available and suitable for meeting takeoff, rejected takeoff, and landing distances for turbine powered aircraft performance requirements. By treating the aircraft's runway performance distances independently in each operational direction, declared distances is a design methodology that results in declaring distances to satisfy the aircraft's takeoff run, takeoff distance, accelerate-stop distance and landing distance requirements. Declared distances may also be used as an incremental improvement technique when it is not practical to fully meet these requirements. The declared distances are TORA and TODA, which are applicable to takeoff; ASDA which is applicable to an rejected takeoff; and LDA, which is applicable to landing. A clearway may be included as part of the TODA, and a stopway may be included as part of the ASDA. Declared distances may be used to obtain additional RSA and/or ROFA prior to the approach runway end or beyond the departure runway end, to mitigate unacceptable incompatible land uses in the RPZ, or to meet runway approach and/or departure surface clearance requirements, in accordance with airport design standards. Declared distances may also be used to mitigate environmental impacts. However, declared distances may only be used for these purposes where it is impracticable to meet the airport design standards or mitigate the environmental impacts by other means, and the use of declared distances will not result in unacceptable operational impacts. Declared distances may limit or increase runway use. The use of declared distances may result in a displaced runway threshold or change in the location of the DER, and may affect the beginning and ending of the RSA, ROFA, and RPZ. For runways without published declared distances, the declared distances are equal to the physical length of the runway unless there is a displaced threshold. In such a case, the LDA is shortened by the length of the threshold displacement. Declared distances that are not equal to the physical length of the runway are discussed in the remainder of this section and must be approved by the FAA and published in the A/FD (and in the Aeronautical Information Publication, for international airports) for each operational runway direction. Note that except for the case of a displaced threshold, the physical length of the runway available to and usable by an aircraft does not change.

b. RSA, ROFA, and RPZ Lengths and related nomenclature. The nomenclature referenced in the following paragraphs is used throughout the rest of this section and is always based upon the direction of operation.

(1) RSA, ROFA standards. The length "R" is specified in Table 3–4 as the required length of the RSA and ROFA beyond the runway departure end. The length "P" is specified in Table 3–4 as the required length of the RSA and ROFA prior to the landing threshold. A full dimension RSA and full dimension ROFA extend the length of the runway plus 2 × R when there is no stopway. Where a stopway exists, R is measured from the far end of the stopway based upon the takeoff direction, and the RSA and ROFA extend the full length of the runway plus the length of the stopway(s) plus 2 × R.

(2) Existing or proposed RSA and ROFA beyond the runway ends. The RSA length "S" is the existing or proposed RSA beyond the runway ends. The ROFA length "T" is the existing or proposed ROFA beyond the runway ends.

(3) RPZ Lengths. The standard RPZ length "L" is the length specified in Table 3–4 for both the Approach RPZ, which ends 200 ft (61 m) from the threshold based upon the landing direction**,** and the Departure RPZ, which begins 200 ft (61 m) from the runway end based upon the direction of takeoff. See Figure 3-32, Figure 3-33, and Figure 3-34.

c. Background. In applying declared distances in airport design, it is helpful to understand the relationship between aircraft certification, aircraft operating rules, airport data, and airport design. A balanced field length is the shortest field length at which a balanced field takeoff can be performed. A balanced field takeoff is a condition where the accelerate-stop distance is equal to the takeoff distance required for the aircraft weight, engine thrust, runway condition, and aircraft configuration. The takeoff decision speed V1, or critical rejected takeoff speed, is the fastest speed at which a pilot can decide to abort the takeoff. At speeds below V1, the aircraft may be able to stop before the end of the runway. At speeds greater than V1, the pilot must continue to takeoff even if an emergency occurs. The balanced field concept is illustrated in Figure 3-6, Figure 3-7, and Figure 3-8. Aircraft certification provides the aircraft's performance distances. The performance speeds, e.g., takeoff decision speed (V1), lift-off speed (VLOF), takeoff safety speed (V2), stalling speed (VSO), or the minimum steady flight speed in the landing configuration, and the following distances to achieve or decelerate from these speeds are established by the manufacturer and confirmed during certification testing for varying climatological conditions, operating weights, etc.

(a) Takeoff run — the distance to accelerate from brake release to lift-off, plus safety factors.

(b) Takeoff distance — the distance to accelerate from brake release past lift-off to start of takeoff climb, plus safety factors.

(c) Accelerate-stop distance — the distance to accelerate from brake release to V1 and then decelerate to a stop, plus safety factors.

(d) Landing distance — the distance from the threshold to complete the approach, touchdown, and decelerate to a stop, plus safety factors.

(2) Aircraft operating rules provide a minimum acceptable level of safety by controlling the aircraft maximum operating weights and limiting the aircraft's performance distances as follows:

(a) Takeoff run must not exceed the length of runway.

(b) Takeoff distance must not exceed the length of runway plus clearway.

(c) Accelerate-stop distance must not exceed the length of runway plus stopway.

(d) Landing distance must not exceed the length of runway.

(3) Airport data provide the runway length and/or the following declared distance information for calculating maximum operating weights and/or operating capability.

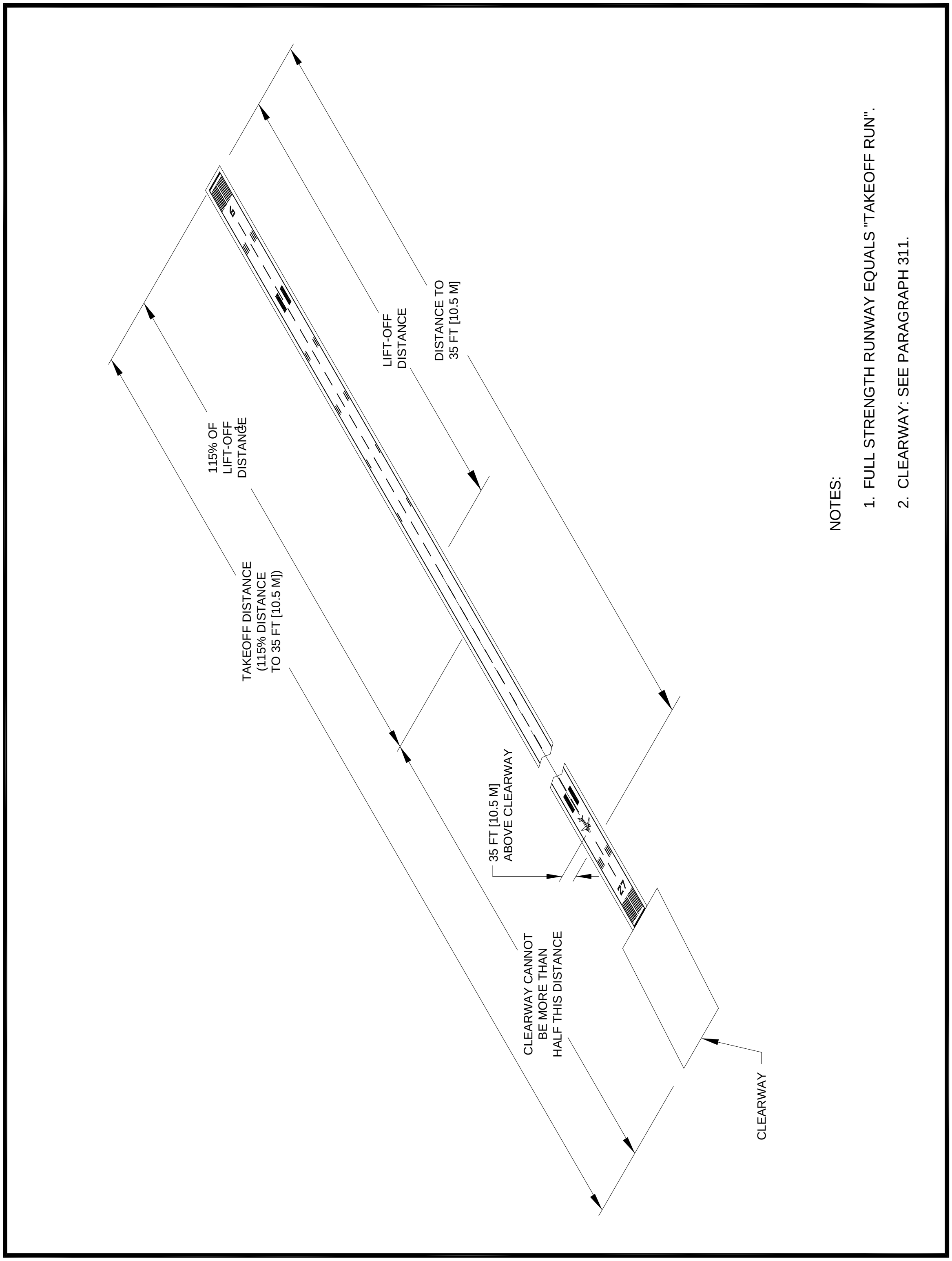


Figure 3-6. Balanced Field Concept - Normal Takeoff Case

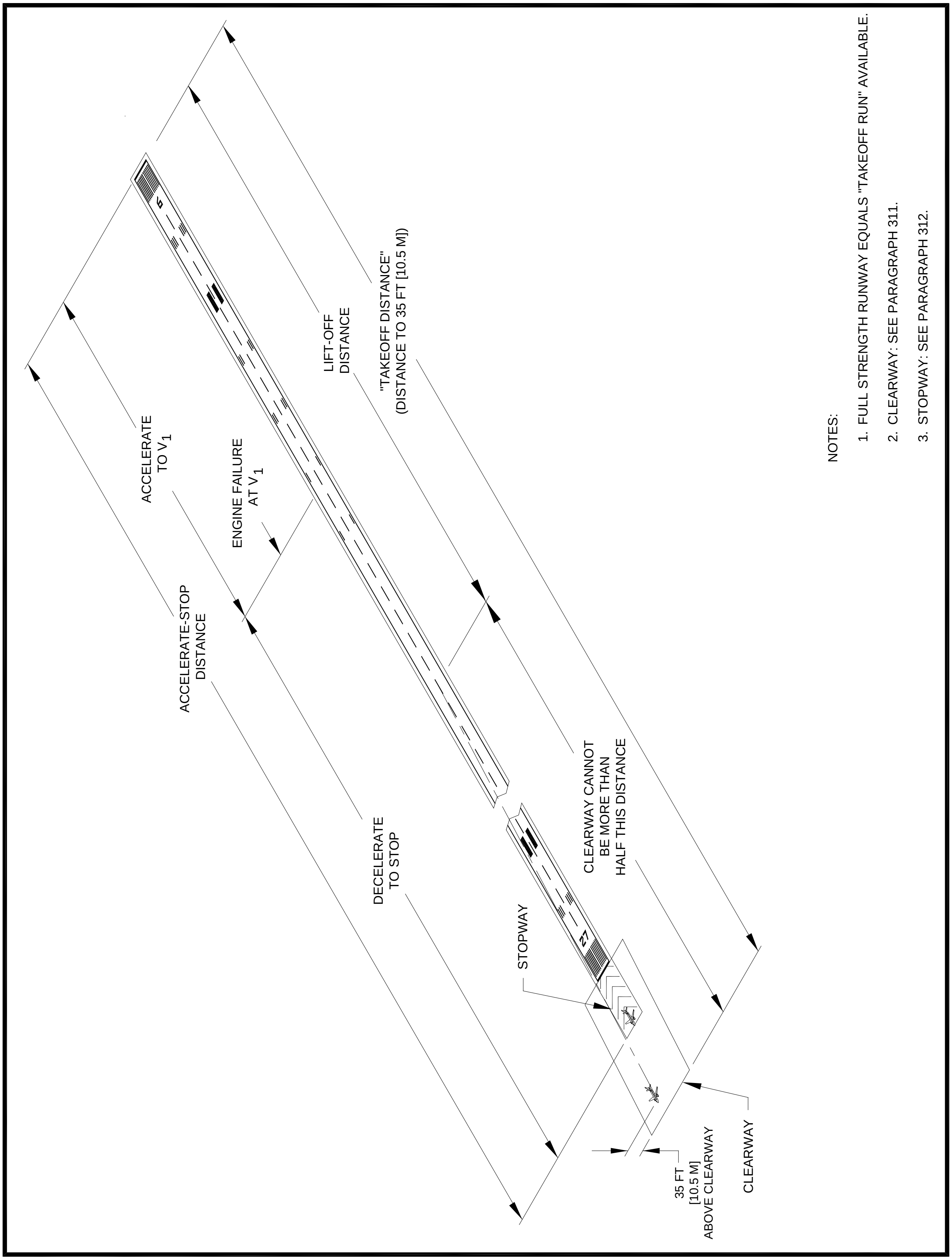


Figure 3-7. Balanced Field Concept – Rejected Takeoff Case

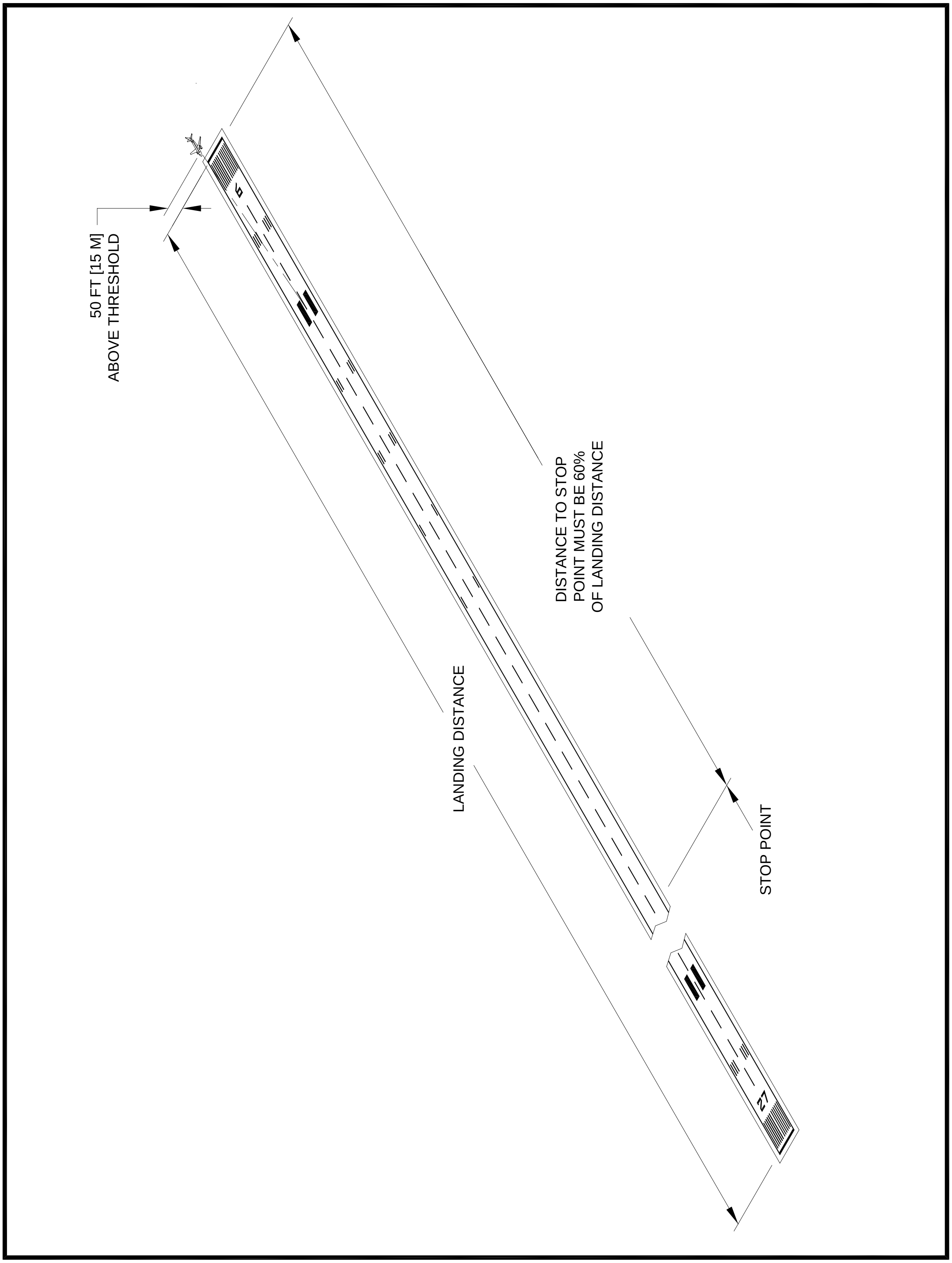


Figure 3-8. Balanced Field Concept - Landing Case

d. For Takeoff.

(1) Start of takeoff ends of runway: The start of takeoff for ASDA, TORA and TODA will always be collocated. Neither, the threshold locations, the RPZs, nor the RSA and ROFA behind the start of takeoff, are considered in establishing the start of takeoff. The start of takeoff is most often at the beginning of the runway, but may also be located farther up the runway (see Figure 3-9).

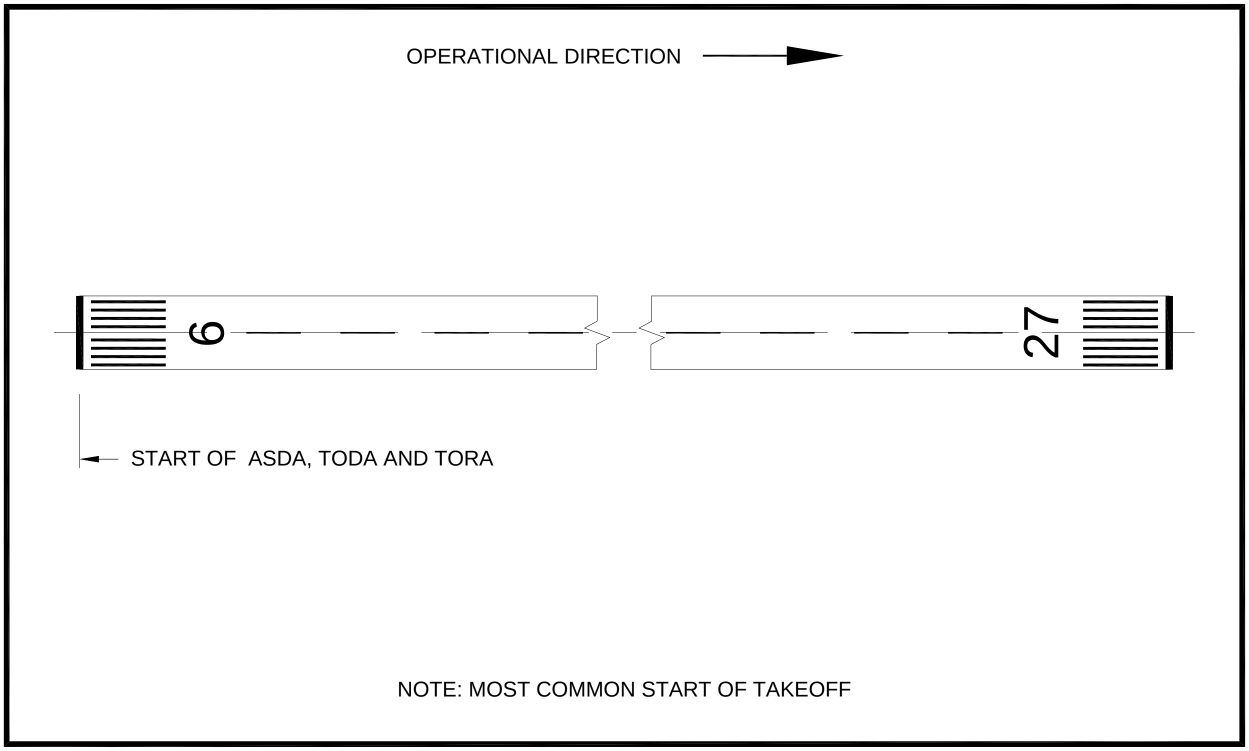


Figure 3-9. Normal Location of Start of Accelerate-Stop Distance Available (ASDA), Takeoff Distance Available (TODA), and Takeoff Run Available (TORA)

(2) TORA — the length of runway declared available and suitable for satisfying takeoff run requirements. The start of takeoff, the departure RPZ, and limitations resulting from a reduced TODA are to be considered in determining the TORA. When the full runway beyond the start of takeoff is available for the takeoff run, the departure end of the TORA is located at the end of the runway (see Figure 3-10). The TORA may be reduced such that it ends prior to the runway end to obtain additional RSA and ROFA, to resolve incompatible land uses in the departure RPZ, and to mitigate environmental effects. The departure RPZ begins 200 ft (61 m) from the end of the TORA and extends out a distance L (see Figure 3-11). Since TORA can never be longer than the TODA, whenever the TODA is shortened to less than the runway length, the TORA is limited to the length of the TODA. Additionally, if a clearway exists and it begins prior to the runway end, the TORA ends at the beginning of the clearway (see Figure 3-12).

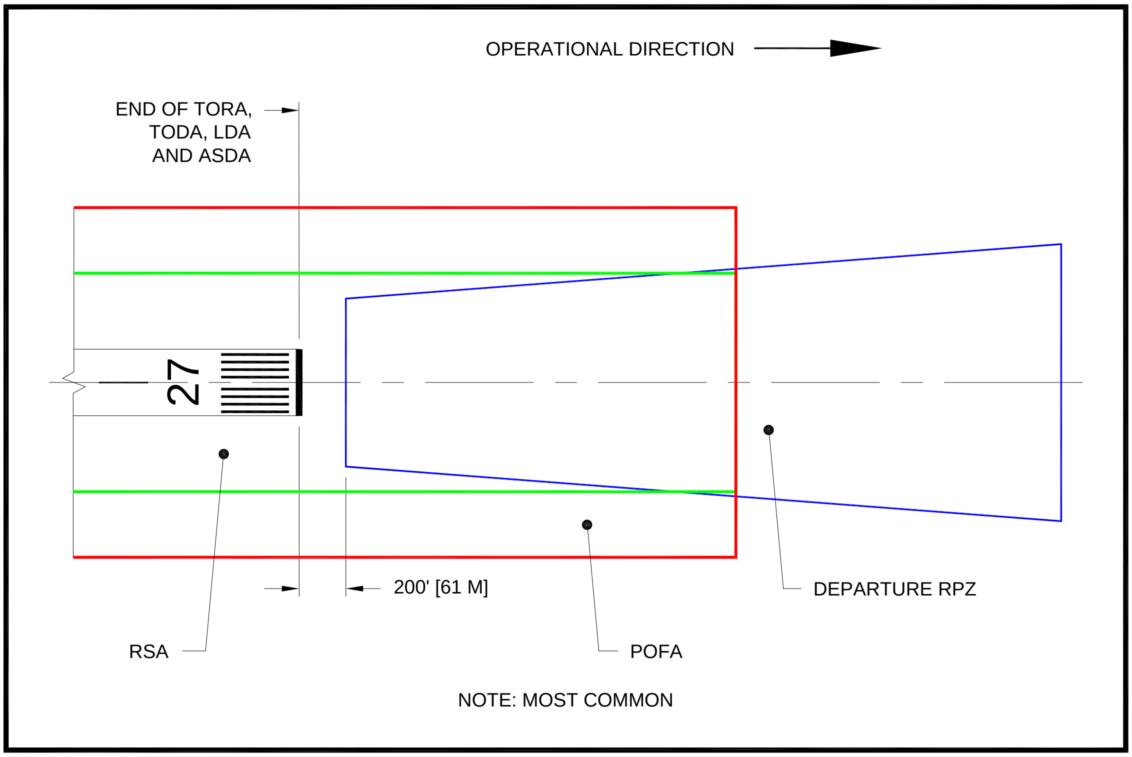


Figure 3-10. Normal Location of Departure End of TORA, TODA, LDA and ASDA

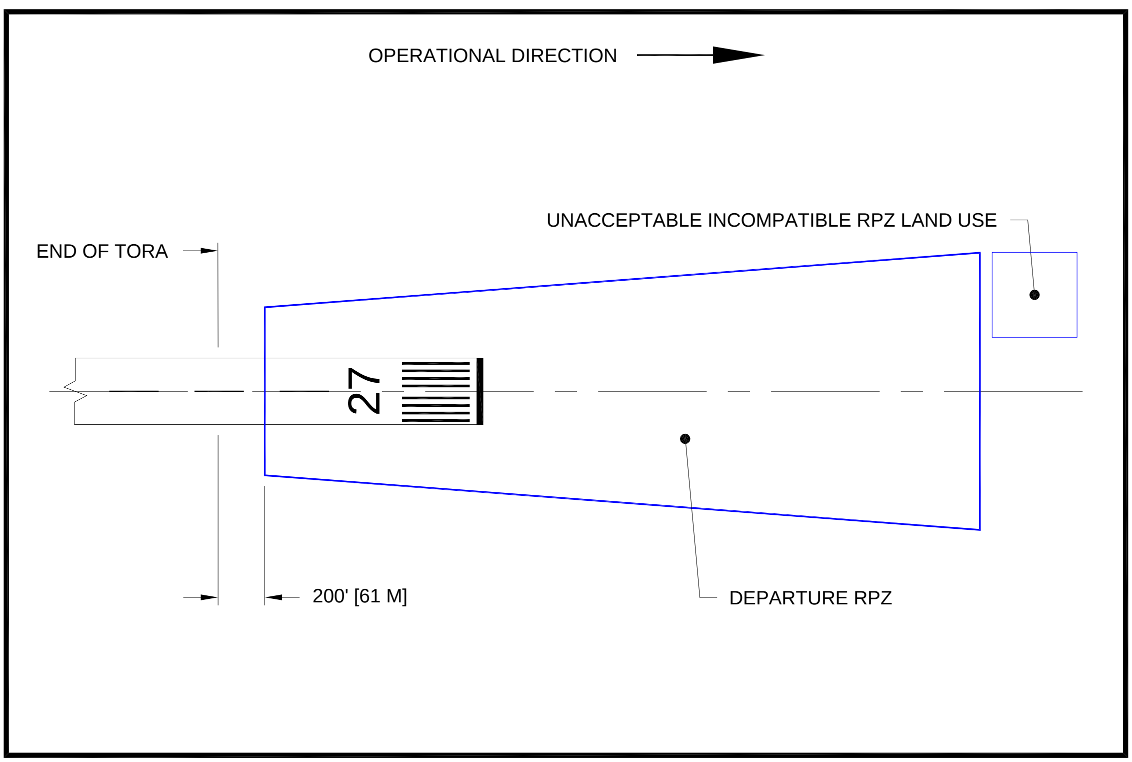


Figure 3-11. Departure End of TORA Based on Departure RPZ

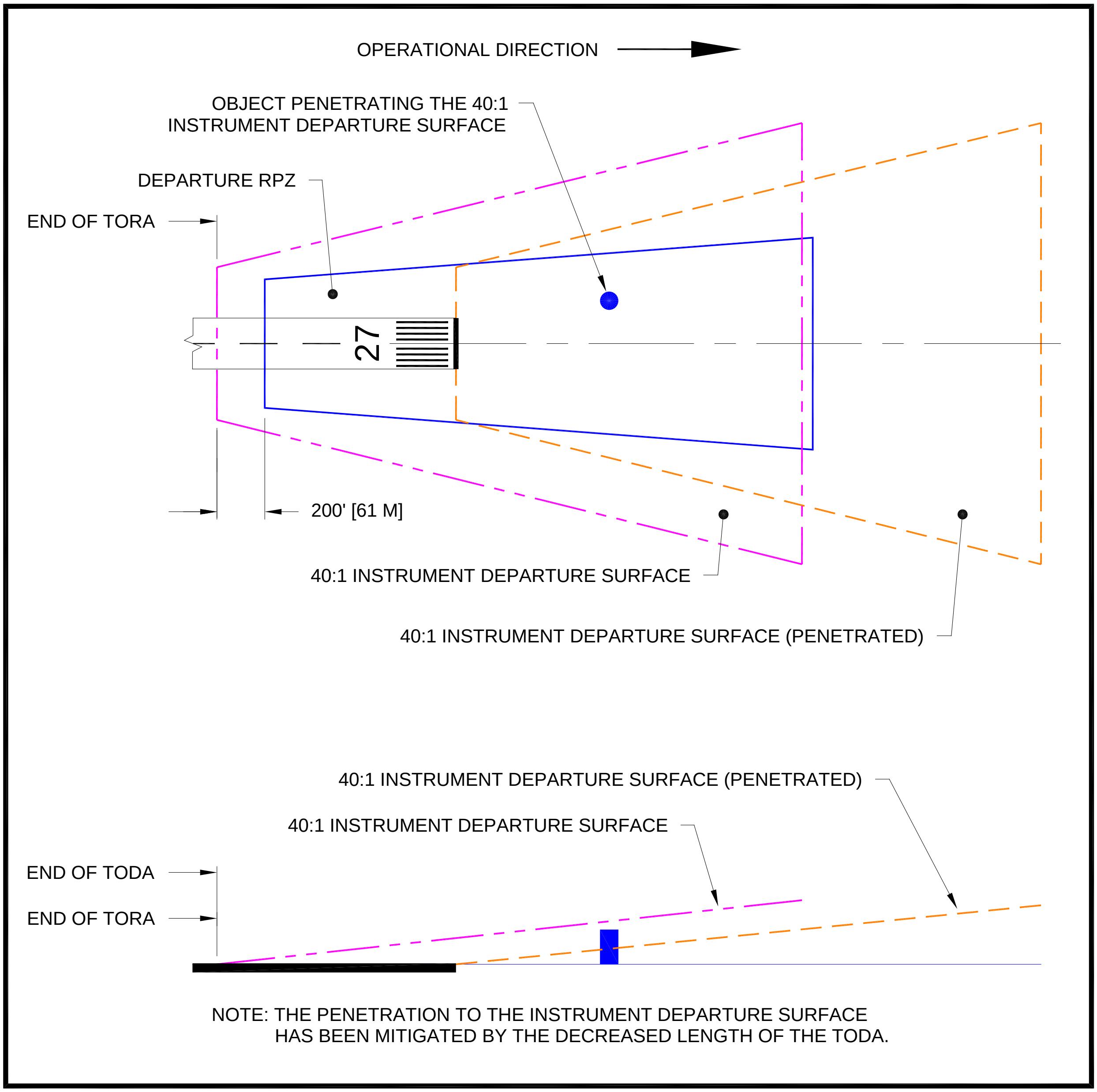


Figure 3-12. Departure End of TORA and TODA Based on Penetration to Departure Surface

(3) TODA — the TORA plus the length of any remaining runway or clearway beyond the departure end of the TORA available for satisfying takeoff distance requirements. The start of takeoff, departure surface requirements, and any clearway are considered in determining the TODA. When only the full runway beyond the start of takeoff is available for takeoff distance, the departure end of the TODA is located at the end of the runway (see Figure 3-10). The TODA may be prevented from extending to the runway end due to departure surface clearance requirements (see Figure 3-12). The TODA may also extend beyond the runway end through the use of a clearway (see Figure 3-13 and Figure 3-14). The usable TODA length is controlled by obstacles present in the departure area and aircraft performance. As such, the usable TODA length is determined by the aircraft operator before each takeoff and requires knowledge of each controlling obstacle in the departure area. Extending the usable TODA length requires the removal of objects limiting the usable TODA length.

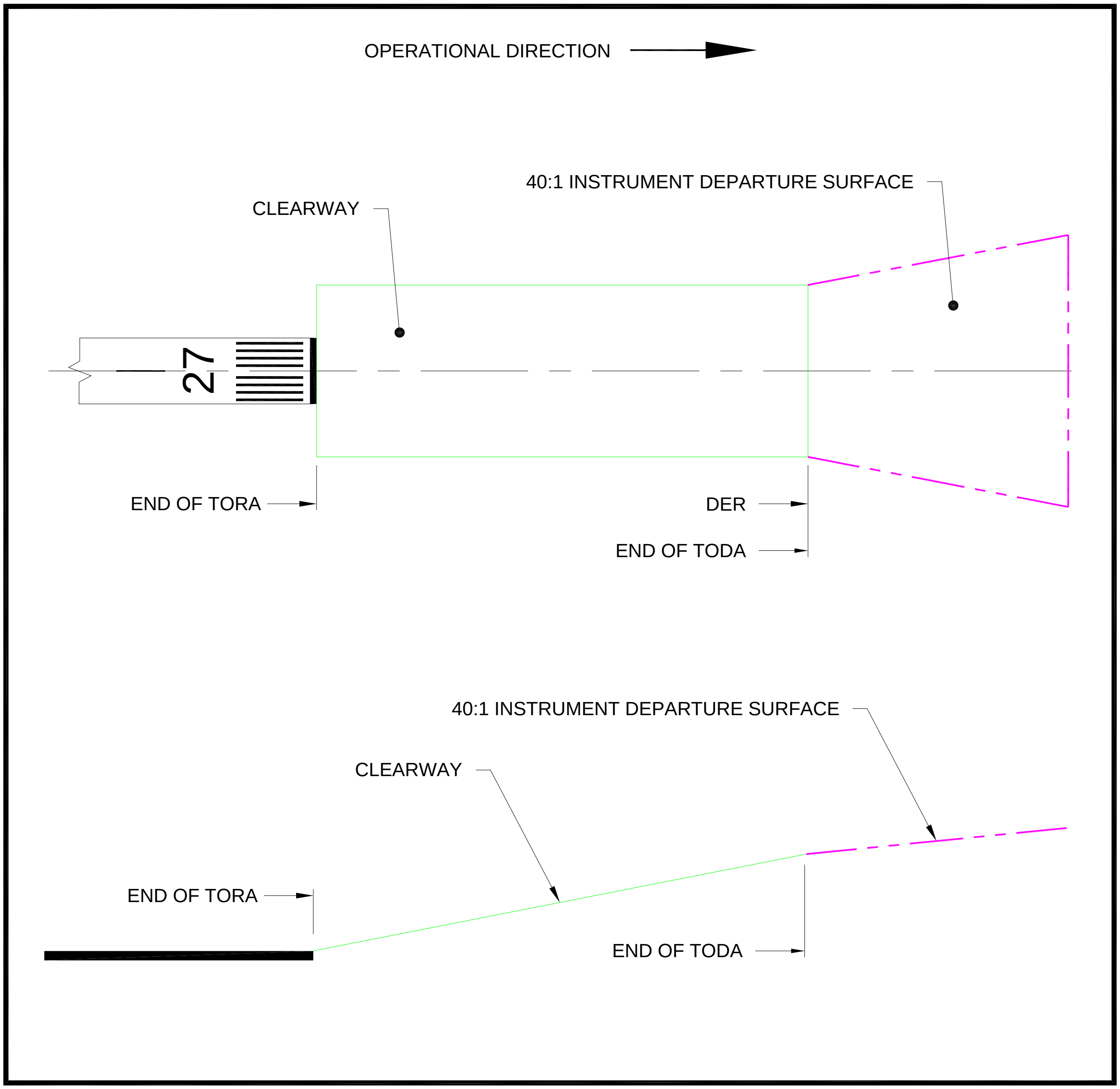


Figure 3-13. TODA Extended By Use of A Clearway, Normal TORA

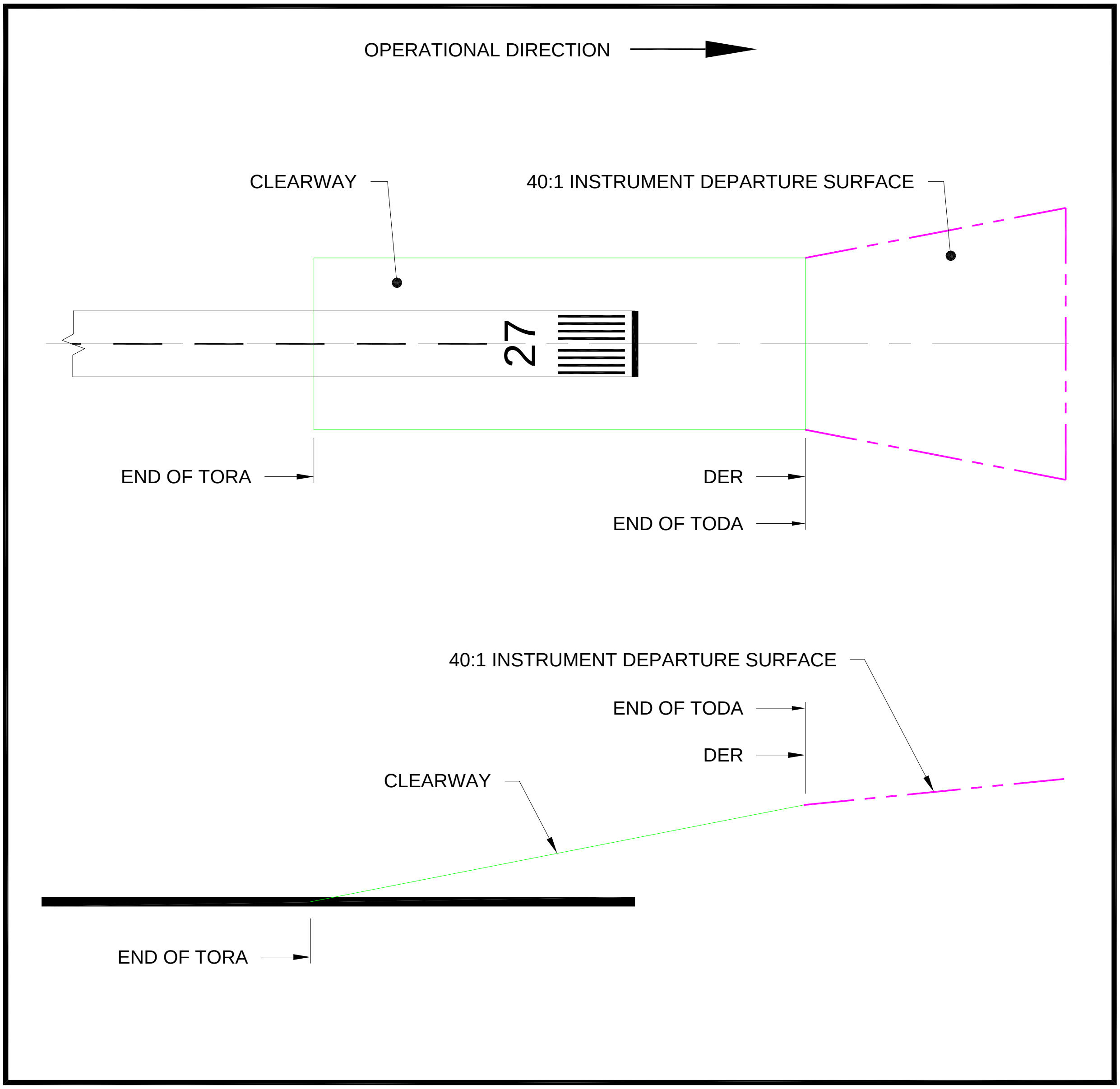


Figure 3-14. TODA Extended By Use of A Clearway, Shortened TORA

(4) Clearway. A clearway is located at the departure end of the TORA. Any portion of the runway extending into the clearway is unavailable and\or unsuitable for takeoff run and takeoff distance computations. A clearway increases the allowable airplane operating takeoff weight without increasing runway length. See paragraph 102.

(5) ASDA — the length of runway plus stopway declared available and suitable for satisfying accelerate-stop distance requirements. The start of takeoff, the RSA and ROFA beyond the ASDA are considered in determining the ASDA. When only the full runway beyond the start of takeoff is available for completing a rejected takeoff, the stop end of the ASDA is located at the end of the runway, with the standard RSA and ROFA length R beyond the runway end (see Figure 3-10). When the standard RSA length R beyond the end of the runway is not obtainable, additional RSA may be obtained beyond the ASDA by reducing the ASDA (see Figure 3-15). Where it has been decided that declared distances will also be used to provide ROFA not obtainable beyond the runway end and T is less than S, additional ROFA may be obtained by further reducing the ASDA (see Figure 3-16). When a runway includes a stopway, the RSA and ROFA extend R beyond the stopway (see Figure 3-17). The portion of runway beyond the ASDA is unavailable and/or unsuitable for ASDA computations. See the definition of a stopway in paragraph 102.

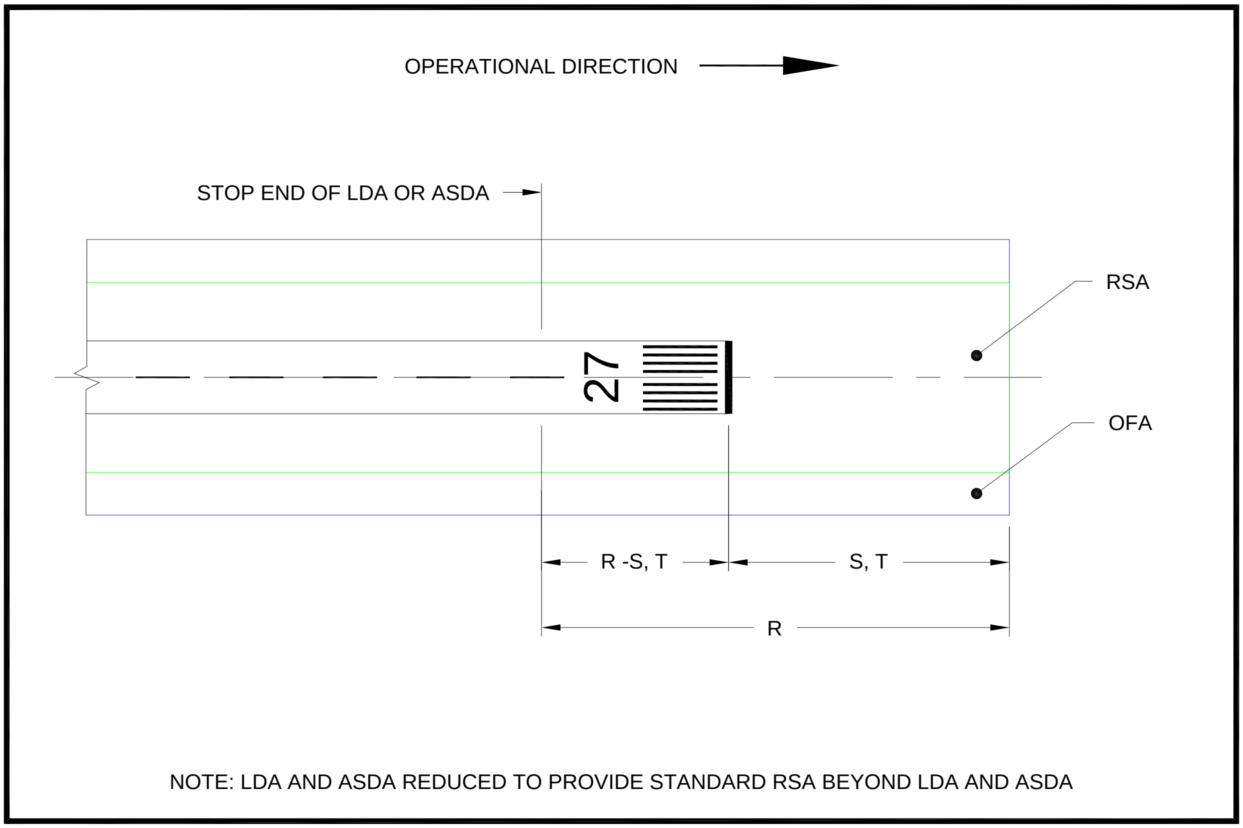


Figure 3-15. Stop End of Landing Distance Available (LDA) and ASDA Located to Provide Standard Runway Safety Area (RSA)/ Runway Object Free Area (ROFA)

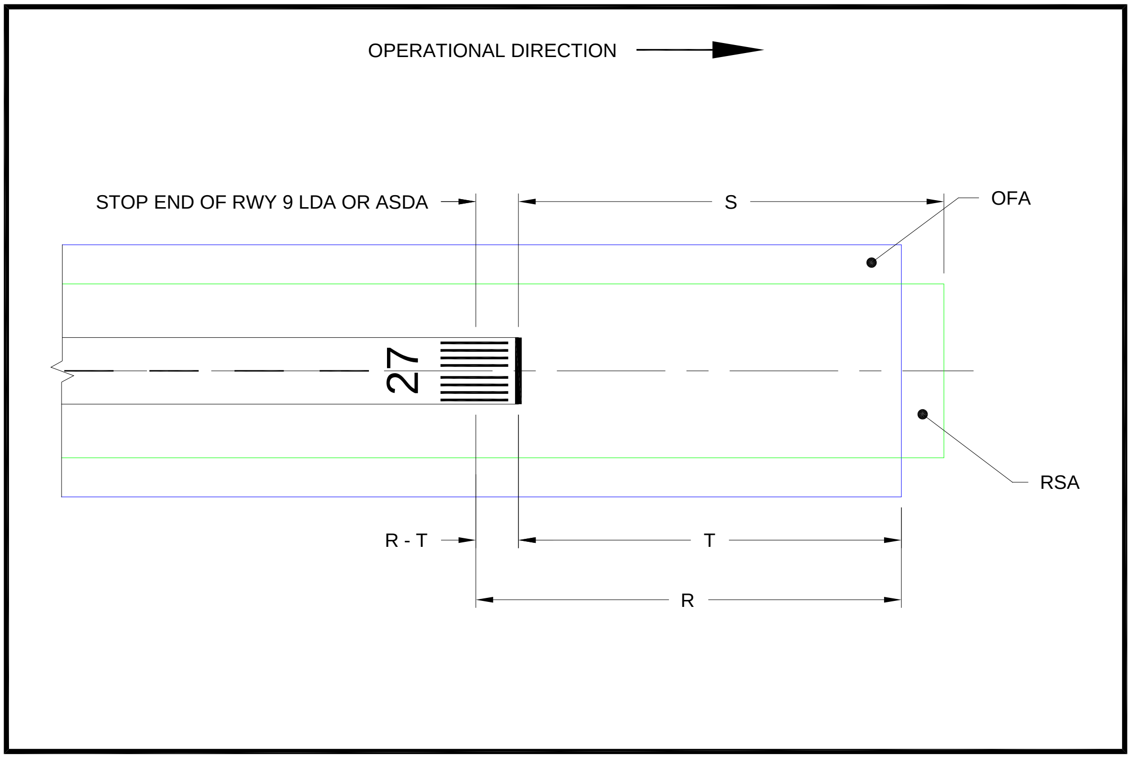


Figure 3-16. Stop End of LDA and ASDA Located to Provide Standard ROFA

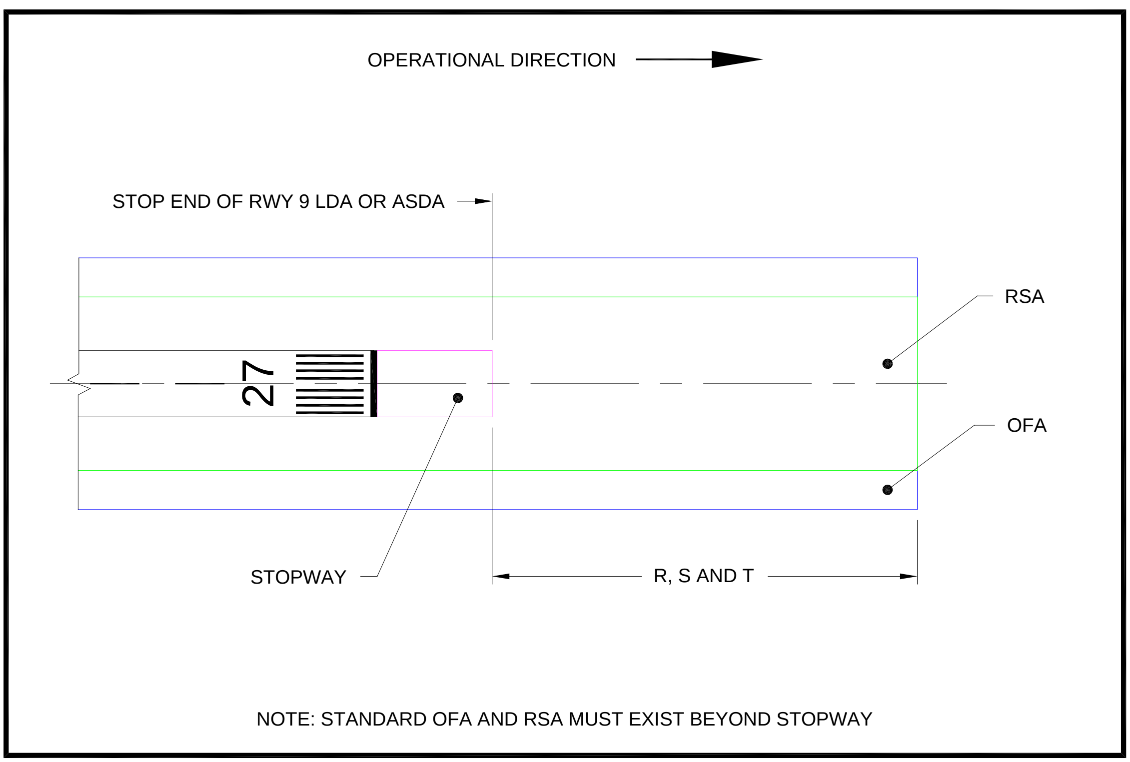


Figure 3-17. Stop End of ASDA Located Based on Use of a Stopway

e. For Landing.

(1) LDA — the length of runway declared available and suitable for satisfying landing distance requirements. The threshold siting criteria, the approach RPZ, the RSA and ROFA prior to the landing threshold and beyond the LDA are considerations in establishing this distance.

(a) The beginning of the LDA. The LDA begins at the threshold, which may be displaced. When there are multiple reasons to displace a threshold, each displacement requirement is calculated. The longest displacement is selected. All other criteria are then reevaluated from the calculated threshold location to ensure that they are not violated, such as new obstacle penetrations due to the splay of the approach surface that is associated with the new threshold. The threshold may be displaced to obtain additional RSA and ROFA, to mitigate incompatible land uses in the RPZ, to meet approach surface requirements, and to mitigate environmental effects (see Figure 3-18, Figure 3-19, Figure 3-20, and Figure 3-21).

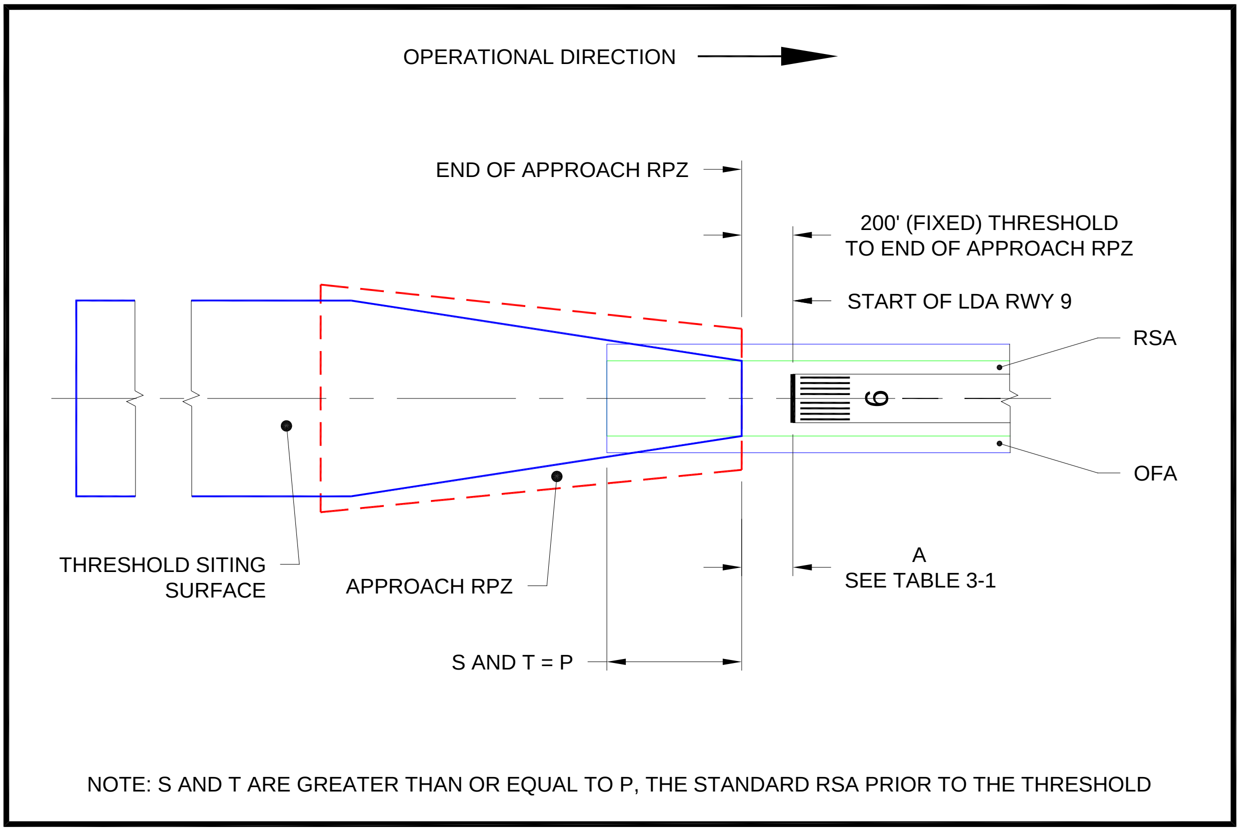


Figure 3-18. Normal Start of LDA

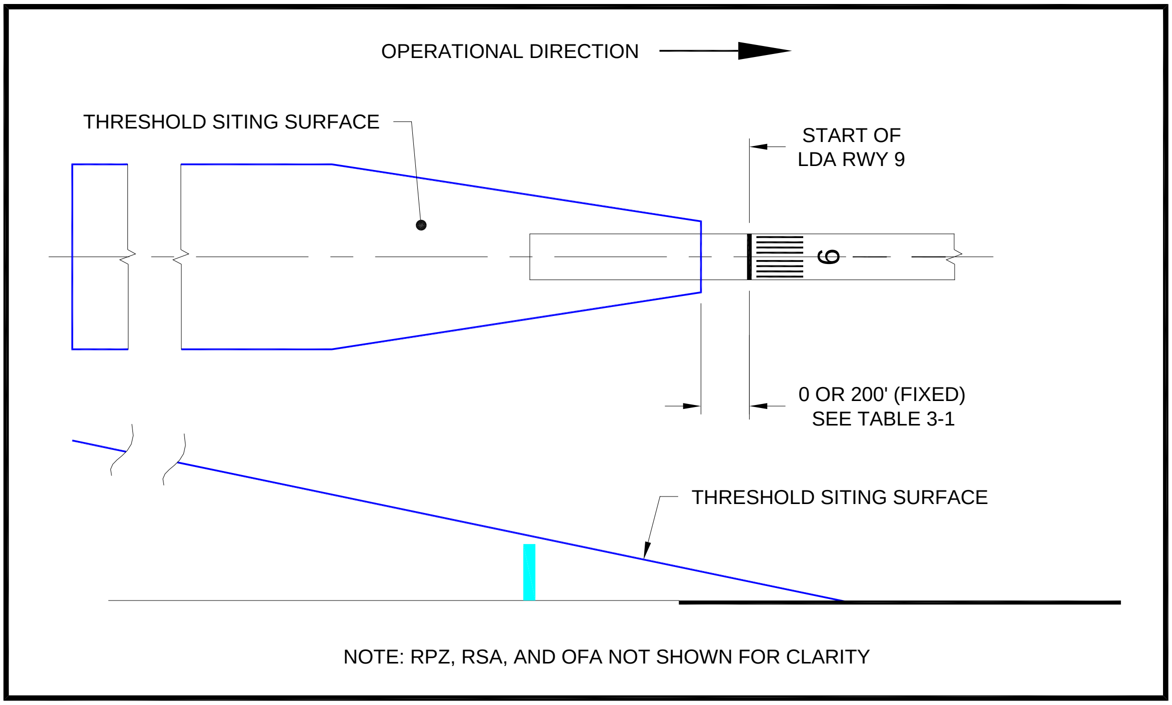


Figure 3-19. Start of LDA at Displaced Threshold Based on Threshold Siting Surface (TSS)

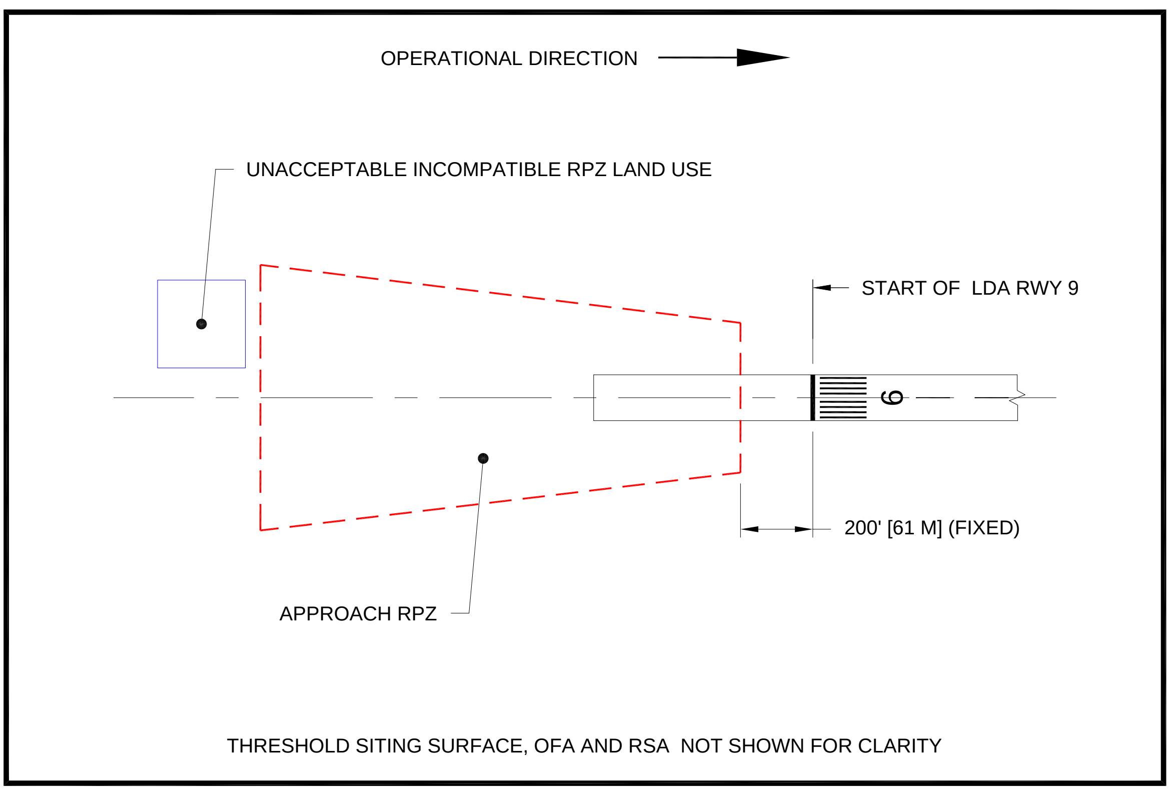


Figure 3-20. Start of LDA at Displaced Threshold Based on Approach RPZ

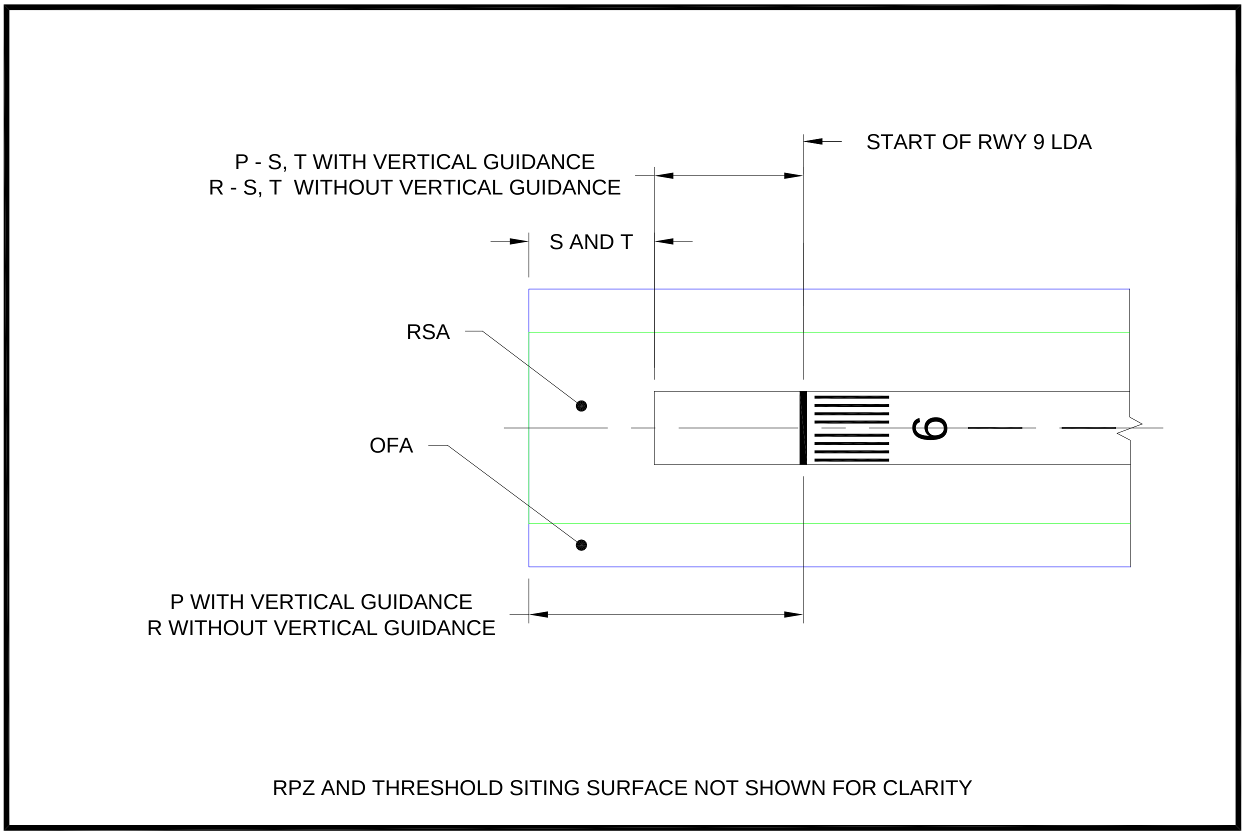


Figure 3-21. Start of LDA Based on RSA/ROFA

(b) The end of the LDA**.** When the LDA extends to the end of the runway, the full dimension RSA and ROFA extend beyond the runway end by length R. When the full dimension RSA/ROFA length R beyond the runway end is not obtainable, additional RSA and/or ROFA may be obtained beyond the end of the LDA by reducing the LDA. EMAS may also be used to meet RSA standards in conjunction with declared distances. The portion of runway beyond the LDA is unavailable for LDA computations (see Figure 3-15 and Figure 3-16).

f. Notification. The clearway and stopway lengths, if provided, and declared distances (TORA, TODA, ASDA, and LDA) will be provided by the airport owner for inclusion in the A/FD (and in the Aeronautical Information Publication, for international airports) for each operational runway direction. Declared distances must be published for all international airports and certificated airports, even when the distances are simply equal to the runway length in both directions. When the threshold is sited for small airplanes, report LDA as “LDA for airplanes of 12,500 pounds (5700 kg) or less maximum certificated takeoff weight.”

g. Documenting Declared Distances. Record all standards that require a threshold displacement, and indicate the controlling threshold displacement; the reason for a takeoff starting farther up the runway based upon the takeoff direction (if applicable), and all reasons for limiting the TORA, TODA ASDA and LDA to less than the runway length (if applicable). Document the controlling limitations and the reason for the ASDA or TODA extending beyond the runway end. Where a limitation is removed, check to determine that are no other limiting condition before extending a respective distance. For obligated airports, provide the information to the responsible FAA Airports office and show the declared distances on the approved ALP.

305. RUNWAY GEOMETRY.

a. Runway Length. AC 150/5325-4 and aircraft flight manuals provide guidance on runway lengths for airport design, including declared distance lengths. The following factors are some that should be evaluated when determining a runway length:

(1) Airport elevation.

(2) Local prevailing surface wind and surface temperature.

(3) Runway surface conditions and slope.

(4) Performance characteristics and operating weight of aircraft.

b. Runway Width. Table 3–4 presents runway width standards based on aircraft approach category and approach visibility minimums.

c. Runway Shoulders. Runway shoulders provide resistance to blast erosion and accommodate the passage of maintenance and emergency equipment and the occasional passage of an aircraft veering from the runway. Table 3–4 presents runway shoulder width standards. A stabilized surface, such as turf, normally reduces the possibility of soil erosion and engine ingestion of foreign objects. Soil not suitable for turf establishment requires a stabilized or low cost paved surface (see AC 150/5320-6). Paved shoulders are required for runways accommodating ADG-III and higher aircraft. Turf, aggregate-turf, soil cement, lime or bituminous stabilized soil are recommended adjacent to runways accommodating ADG-I and ADG-II aircraft.

For further discussion regarding jet blast, refer to Appendix 3. Figure 3-22 depicts runway shoulders.

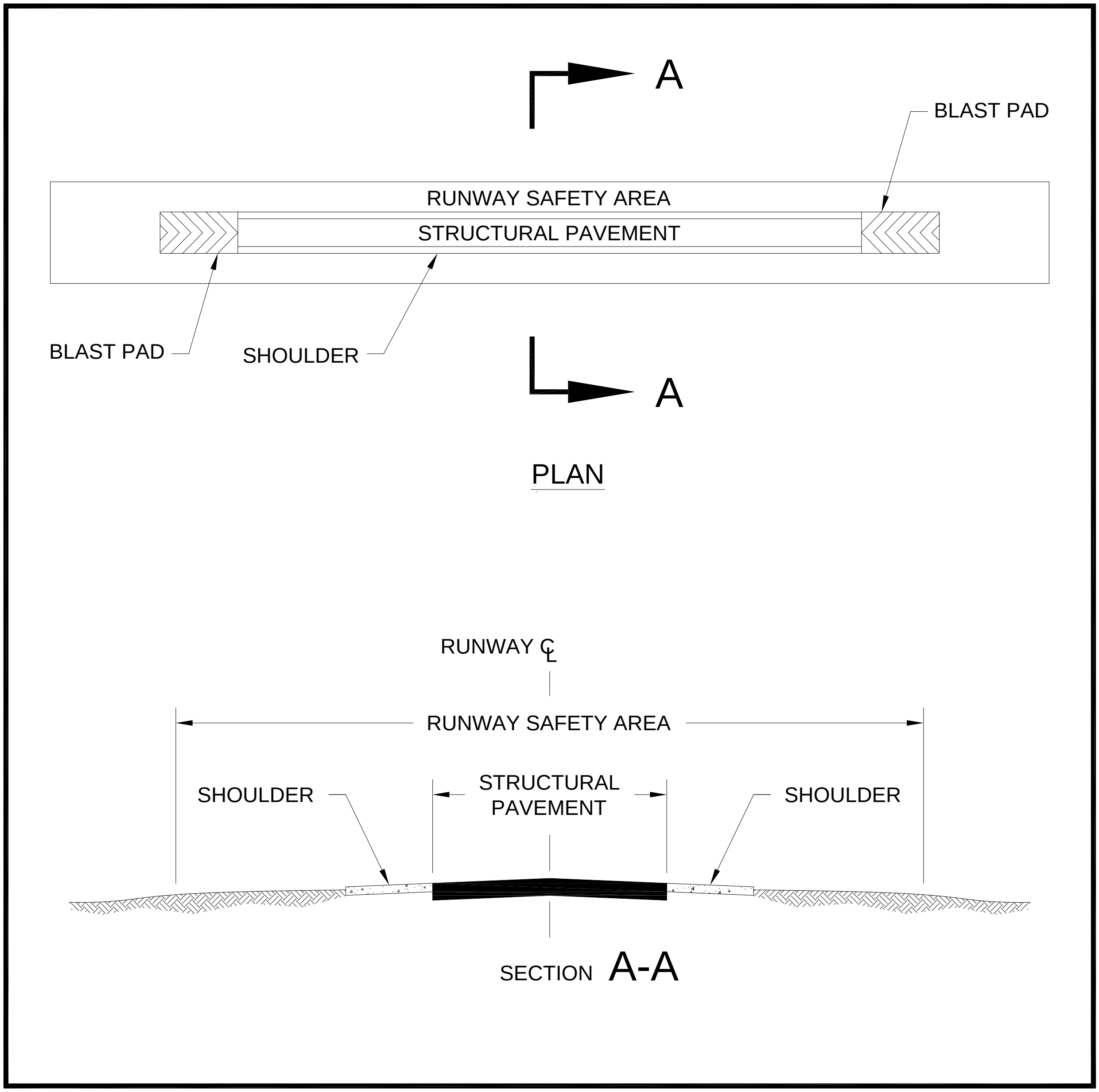


Figure 3-22. RSA

d. Runway Blast Pads. Blast pads are always paved. Paved runway blast pads provide blast erosion protection beyond runway ends during jet aircraft operations. Table 3–4 contains the standard length and width for blast pads for takeoff operations requiring blast erosion control. Refer to Appendix 3 for further discussion. Figure 3-22, above, depicts runway blast pads. For blast pads, follow the same longitudinal and transverse grades as the respective grades of the associated safety area. Blast pads are not stopways.

e. Non-Intersecting Runways. Runway separation must take into account the full dimensional requirements of the safety areas of the runway and taxiway systems on the airport. If possible, safety areas should not overlap, since work in the overlapping area would affect both runways. In addition, operations on one runway may violate the critical area of a NAVAID on the other runway. This condition should exist only at existing constrained airports where non-overlapping safety areas are impracticable. Configurations where runway thresholds are close together should be avoided, as they can be confusing to pilots, resulting in wrong-runway takeoffs. If the RSA of one runway overlaps onto the full strength pavement of a second runway or taxiway, the chance of runway/taxiway incursion incident is increased. Additionally, there is the possibility of confusing marking and lighting schemes to identify the limits of the safety area that overlaps onto runway or taxiway pavement. The angle between the extended runway centerlines should not be less than 30 degrees.

f. Intersecting Runways. The pilot must have clear and understandable pavement markings for landing. When two runways intersect, it may be necessary to adjust pavement markings as specified in AC 150/5340-1. If possible, however, runway intersections should be designed to avoid the need to adjust aiming point markings and/or remove touchdown zone markings. It is possible to locate the intersection between two precision instrument runways at an angle of as little as 33 degrees while maintaining standard markings. See Figure 3-23.

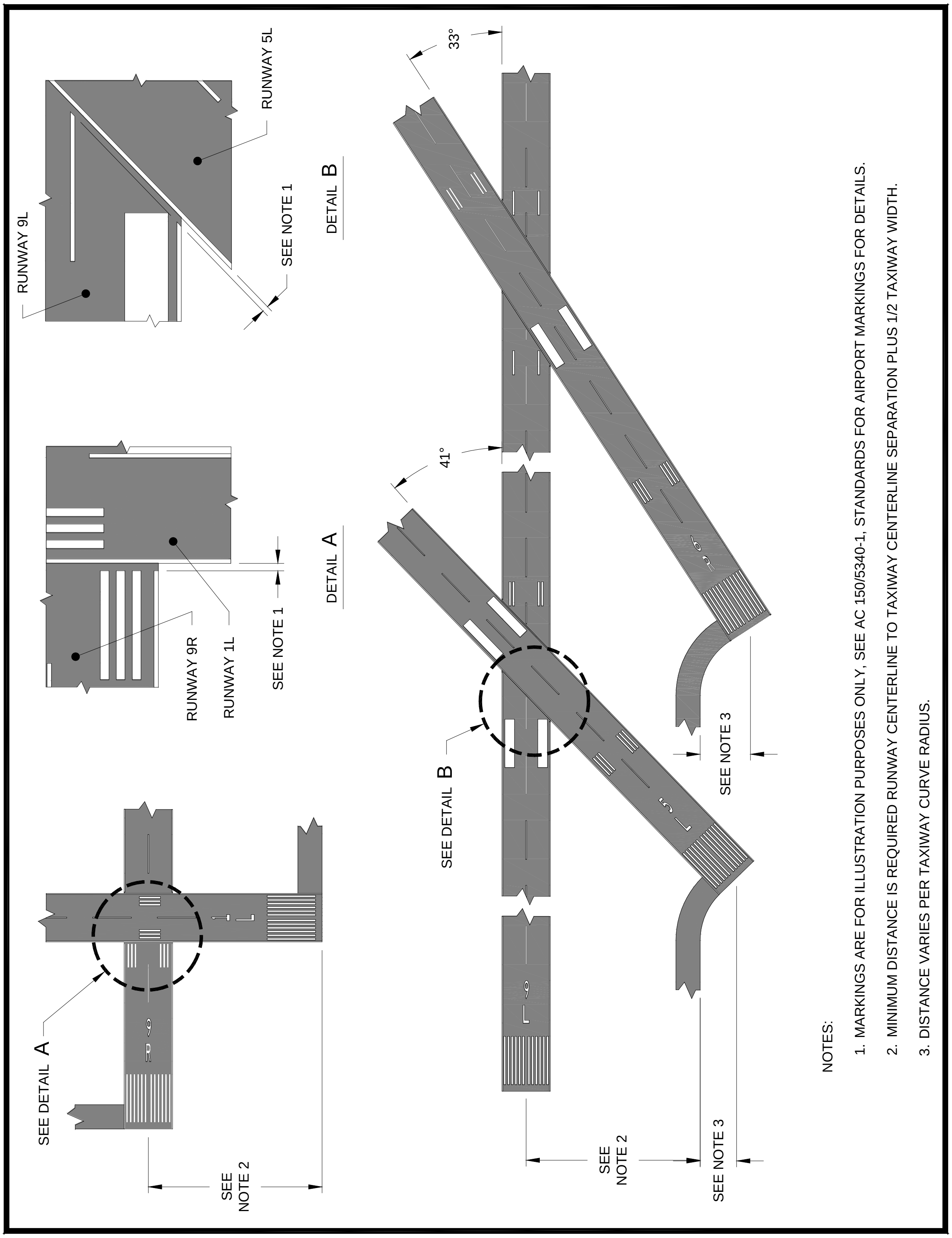


Figure 3-23. Intersecting Runways

306. OBJECT CLEARING.

Safe and efficient landing and takeoff operations at an airport require that certain areas on and near the airport be clear of objects or restricted to objects with a certain function, composition, and/or height. These clearing standards and criteria are established to create a safer environment for the aircraft operating on or near the airport. The airport operator is not required to prevent or clear penetrations to the 14 CFR Part 77, Subpart C, imaginary surfaces when the FAA determines these penetrations are not hazards. However, any existing or proposed object, whether man-made or of natural growth that penetrates these surfaces is classified as an "obstruction" and is presumed to be a hazard to air navigation. These obstructions are subject to an FAA aeronautical study, after which the FAA issues a determination stating whether the obstruction is in fact considered a hazard.

a. OFA. OFAs require clearing of objects as specified in paragraph 309.

b. RSA. RSAs require clearing of objects, except for objects that need to be located in the RSA because of their function as specified in paragraph 307.

c. OFZ. OFZs require clearing of object penetrations including aircraft fuselages and tails. Frangible NAVAIDs that need to be located in the OFZ because of their function are exempted from this standard. Paragraph 308 specifies OFZ standard dimensions.

d. Runway End Establishment. The runway end establishment OCSs are defined in paragraph 303 and Table 3–1. Clear penetrations or locate the runway end such that there are no penetrations.

e. NAVAIDs. Certain NAVAIDs require clearing of an associated "critical area" for proper operation. These NAVAID critical areas are depicted in Chapter 6.

f. RPZ. The RPZ clearing standards are specified in paragraph 310.

g. Lighting and Marking. The adverse effects on some obstructions that are not feasible to clear may be mitigated by lighting and marking. However, operational restrictions or higher minimums may be required, or it may not be possible to establish an IAP.

307. RUNWAY SAFETY AREA (RSA) / ENGINEERED MATERIALS ARRESTING SYSTEMS (EMAS).

a. RSA Development.

(1) Historical Development. In the early years of aviation, all aircraft operated from relatively unimproved airfields. As aviation developed, the alignment of takeoff and landing paths centered on a well-defined area known as a landing strip. Thereafter, the requirements of more advanced aircraft necessitated improving or paving the center portion of the landing strip. While the term "landing strip" was retained to describe the graded area surrounding and upon which the runway or improved surface was constructed, the primary role of the landing strip changed to that of a safety area surrounding the runway. This area had to be capable under normal (dry) conditions of supporting aircraft without causing structural damage to the aircraft or injury to their occupants. Later, the designation of the area was changed to "runway safety area" to reflect its functional role. The RSA enhances the safety of aircraft which undershoot, overrun, or veer off the runway, and it provides greater accessibility for fire fighting and rescue equipment during such incidents. Figure 3-24 below depicts the approximate percentage of aircraft undershooting and overrunning the runway which stay within a specified distance from the runway end. The current RSA standards are based on 90% of overruns being contained within the RSA. The RSA is depicted in Figure 3-22 and its dimensions are given in Table 3–4.

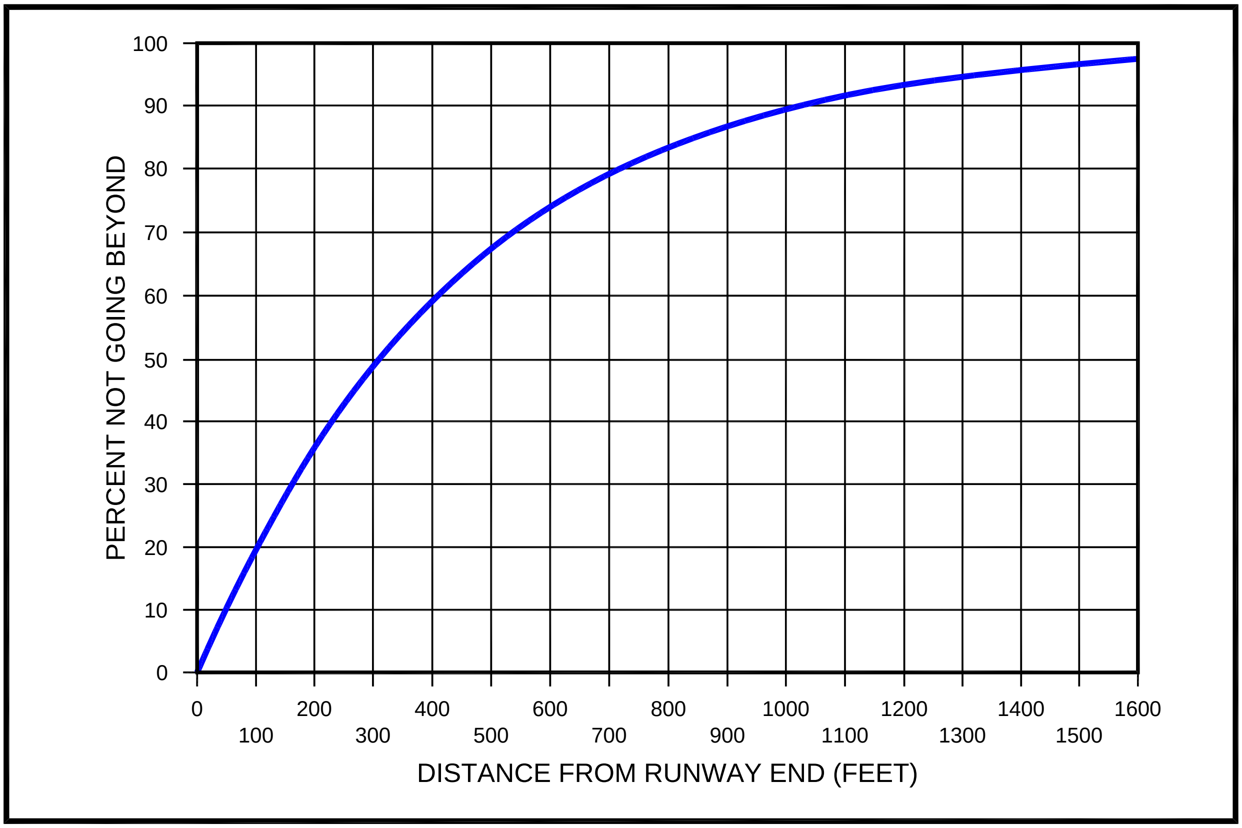


Figure 3-24. Approximate Distance Aircraft Overrun the Runway End

(2) Recent Changes. FAA recognizes that incremental improvements inside full RSA dimensions can enhance the margin of safety for aircraft. This is a significant change from the earlier concept where the RSA was deemed to end at the point it was no longer graded and constructed to standards. Previously, a modification to standards could be issued if the actual, graded, and constructed RSA could not meet dimensional standards. Today, modifications to standards no longer apply to RSAs. The airport owner and the FAA must continually analyze a non-standard RSA with respect to operational, environmental, and technological changes and revise the determination as appropriate. Incremental improvements are included in the determination if they are practicable and they will enhance the margin of safety. The concept of incremental improvement obviously precludes the placing of objects within the standard RSA dimensions even if that location does not fully meet RSA standards.

b. Design Standards. The RSA is centered on the runway centerline. Table 3–4 presents RSA dimensional standards. Figure 3-22 depicts the RSA. EMAS, as discussed in paragraph 307.g, is an alternative that should be considered to mitigate overruns at airports when a full-dimension RSA is not practicable due to natural obstacles, local development, and/or environmental constraints. EMAS may also be used to maximize runway length. The RSA must be:

(1) cleared and graded and have no potentially hazardous ruts, humps, depressions, or other surface variations;

(2) drained by grading or storm sewers to prevent water accumulation;

(3) capable, under dry conditions, of supporting snow removal equipment, ARFF equipment, and the occasional passage of aircraft without causing damage to the aircraft; and

(4) free of objects, except for objects that need to be located in the RSA because of their function. Objects higher than 3 inches (76 mm) above grade must be constructed, to the extent practicable, on LIR supports (frangible mounted structures) of the lowest practical height with the frangible point no higher than 3 inches (76 mm) above grade. Other objects, such as manholes, should be constructed at grade and capable of supporting the loads noted above. In no case should their height exceed 3 inches (76 mm) above grade. See AC 150/5220-23.

c. Construction Standards. Compaction of RSAs must comply with Specification P-152, Excavation and Embankment, found in AC 150/5370-10.

d. RSA Standards Cannot Be Modified. The standards remain in effect regardless of the presence of natural or man-made objects or surface conditions that preclude meeting full RSA standards. Facilities, including NAVAIDs, that would not normally be permitted in an RSA should not be installed inside the full RSA dimensions even when the RSA does not meet standards in other respects. A continuous evaluation of all practicable alternatives for improving each sub-standard RSA is required until it meets all standards for grade, compaction, and object frangibility. Order 5200.8 explains the process for conducting this evaluation.

e. Allowance for NAVAIDs. The RSA is intended to enhance the margin of safety for landing or departing aircraft. Accordingly, the design of an RSA must account for NAVAIDs that might impact the effectiveness of the RSA:

(1) RSA grades sometimes require approach lights and LOCs to be mounted on non-frangible towers that could create a hazard for aircraft and result in degraded LOC performance. Therefore, consider any practicable RSA construction to a less demanding grade than the standard grade to avoid the need for non-frangible structures.

(2) ILS facilities (GSs and LOCs) are not usually required to be located inside the RSA. However, they do require a graded area around the antenna. (See Chapter 6 for more information on the siting of ILS facilities.) RSA construction that ends abruptly in a precipitous drop-off can result in design proposals where the facility is located inside the RSA. Therefore, construct any practicable earthwork beyond the standard RSA dimensions necessary to accommodate ILS facilities when they are installed.

f. RSA Grades. For longitudinal and transverse grades, see paragraph 313.d. Keeping negative grades to the minimum practicable contributes to the effectiveness of the RSA.

g. EMAS. A standard EMAS provides a level of safety that is equivalent to an RSA built to the dimensional standards in Table 3–4. Hence, an RSA using a “standard EMAS” installation is considered to be a “standard RSA.” The term “standard RSA” was previously used to describe an RSA meeting full dimensional standards. Such an RSA is now referred to as a “full dimension RSA.”

(1) An EMAS is designed to stop an overrunning aircraft by exerting predictable deceleration forces on its landing gear as the EMAS material crushes. EMAS performance is dependent on aircraft weight, landing gear configuration, and tire pressure.

(2) A “standard EMAS” installation will stop the design aircraft exiting the runway at 70 knots within an area that also provides the required protection for undershoots as specified in Table 3–4. AC 150/5220-22 provides guidance on planning, design, installation and maintenance of EMAS in RSAs.

(3) Refer to Order 5200.8 for the evaluation process and Order 5200.9 to determine the best practical and financially feasible alternative.

308. OBSTACLE FREE ZONE (OFZ).

The OFZ clearing standard precludes aircraft and other object penetrations, except for frangible NAVAIDs that need to be located in the OFZ because of their function. The Runway OFZ (ROFZ) and, when applicable, the POFZ, the inner-approach OFZ, and the inner-transitional OFZ compose the OFZ. The OFZ is a design surface but is also an operational surface and must be kept clear during operations. Its shape is dependent on the approach minimums for the runway end and the aircraft on approach, and thus, the OFZ for a particular operation may not be the same shape as that used for design purposes. As such, the modification to standards process does not apply to the OFZ. Procedures to protect the OFZ during operations by aircraft/operations more demanding than used for the design of the runway are beyond the scope of this AC. The need for such special procedures can be avoided by using the most demanding anticipated operations in selecting the OFZ used for runway design. Figure 3-25, Figure 3-26, Figure 3-27, Figure 3-28, and Figure 3-29 show the OFZ.

a. Runway OFZ (ROFZ). The ROFZ is a defined volume of airspace centered above the runway centerline, above a surface whose elevation at any point is the same as the elevation of the nearest point on the runway centerline. The ROFZ extends 200 feet (61 m) beyond each end of the runway. Its width is as follows:

(1) For operations by small aircraft:

(a) 300 feet (91 m) for runways with lower than 3/4 statute mile (1.2 km) approach visibility minimums.

(b) 250 feet (76 m) for operations on other runways by small aircraft with approach speeds of 50 knots or more.

(c) 120 feet (37 m) for operations on other runways by small aircraft with approach speeds of less than 50 knots.

(2) 400 feet (122 m) for operations by large aircraft,

b. Inner-approach OFZ. The inner-approach OFZ is a defined volume of airspace centered on the approach area. It applies only to runways with an ALS. The inner-approach OFZ begins 200 feet (61 m) from the runway threshold at the same elevation as the runway threshold and extends 200 feet (61 m) beyond the last light unit in the ALS. Its width is the same as the ROFZ and rises at a slope of 50 (horizontal) to 1 (vertical) from its beginning.

c. Inner-transitional OFZ. The inner-transitional OFZ is a defined volume of airspace along the sides of the ROFZ and inner-approach OFZ. It applies only to runways with lower than 3/4 statute mile (1.2 km) approach visibility minimums.

(1) For operations on runways by small aircraft, the inner-transitional OFZ slopes 3 (horizontal) to 1 (vertical) out from the edges of the ROFZ and inner-approach OFZ to a height of 150 feet (46 m) above the established airport elevation.

(2) For operations on runways by large aircraft, separate inner-transitional OFZ criteria apply for Category (CAT) I and CAT II/III runways.

(a) For CAT I runways, the inner-transitional OFZ begins at the edges of the ROFZ and inner-approach OFZ, then rises vertically for a height "H," and then slopes 6 (horizontal) to 1 (vertical) out to a height of 150 feet (46 m) above the established airport elevation.

(i) In U.S. customary units,

$H_{feet} = 61 - 0.094(S_{feet}) - 0.003(E_{feet})$.

(ii) In SI units,

$H_{meters} = 18.4 - 0.094(S_{meters}) - 0.003(E_{meters})$.

(iii) S is equal to the most demanding wingspan of the RDC of the runway, and E is equal to the runway threshold elevation above sea level.

(b) For CAT II/III runways, the inner-transitional OFZ begins at the edges of the ROFZ and inner-approach OFZ, then rises vertically for a height "H," then slopes 5 (horizontal) to 1 (vertical) out to a distance "Y" from runway centerline, and then slopes 6 (horizontal) to 1 (vertical) out to a height of 150 feet (46 m) above the established airport elevation.

(i) In U.S. customary units,

$H_{feet} = 53 - 0.13(S_{feet}) - 0.0022(E_{feet})$ and

$Y_{feet} = 440 + 1.08(S_{feet}) - 0.024(E_{feet})$.

(ii) In SI units,

$H_{meters} = 16 - 0.13(S_{meters}) - 0.0022(E_{meters})$ and

$Y_{meters} = 132 + 1.08(S_{meters}) - 0.024(E_{meters})$.

(iii) S is equal to the most demanding wingspan of the RDC of the runway and E is equal to the runway threshold elevation above sea level. Beyond the distance "Y" from runway centerline, the inner-transitional CAT II/III OFZ surface is identical to that for the CAT I OFZ.

d. Precision OFZ (POFZ). The POFZ is defined as a volume of airspace above an area beginning at the landing threshold at the threshold elevation and centered on the extended runway centerline (200 feet (61 m) long by 800 feet (244 m) wide). See Figure 3-30.

(1) The surface is in effect only when all of the following operational conditions are met:

(a) The approach includes vertical guidance.

(b) The reported ceiling is below 250 feet (76 m) or visibility is less than ¾ statute mile (1.2 km) (or RVR is below 4000 feet (1219 m)).

(c) An aircraft is on final approach within 2 miles (3.2 km) of the runway threshold.

(2) When the POFZ is in effect, a wing of an aircraft holding on a taxiway waiting for runway clearance may penetrate the POFZ; however neither the fuselage nor the tail may penetrate the POFZ. Vehicles up to 10 feet (3 m) in height necessary for maintenance are also permitted in the POFZ.

(3) The POFZ is applicable at all runway thresholds including displaced thresholds. Refer to Figure 3-31.

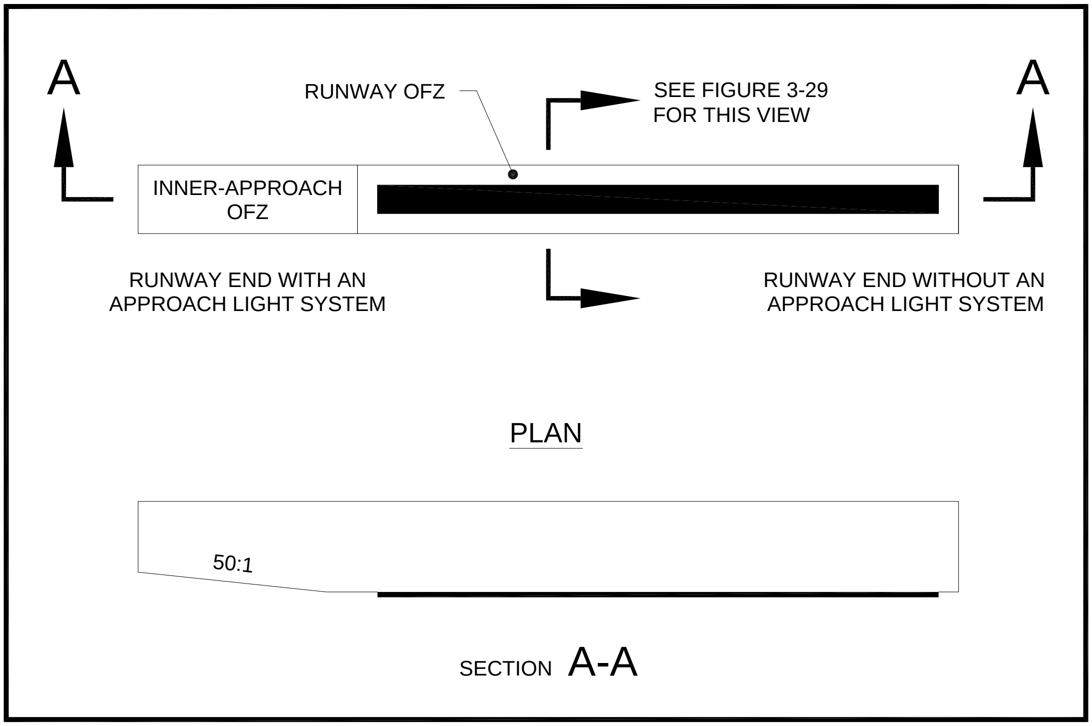


Figure 3-25. OFZ for Visual Runways and Runways With Not Lower Than ¾ Statute Mile (1.2 km) Approach Visibility Minimums

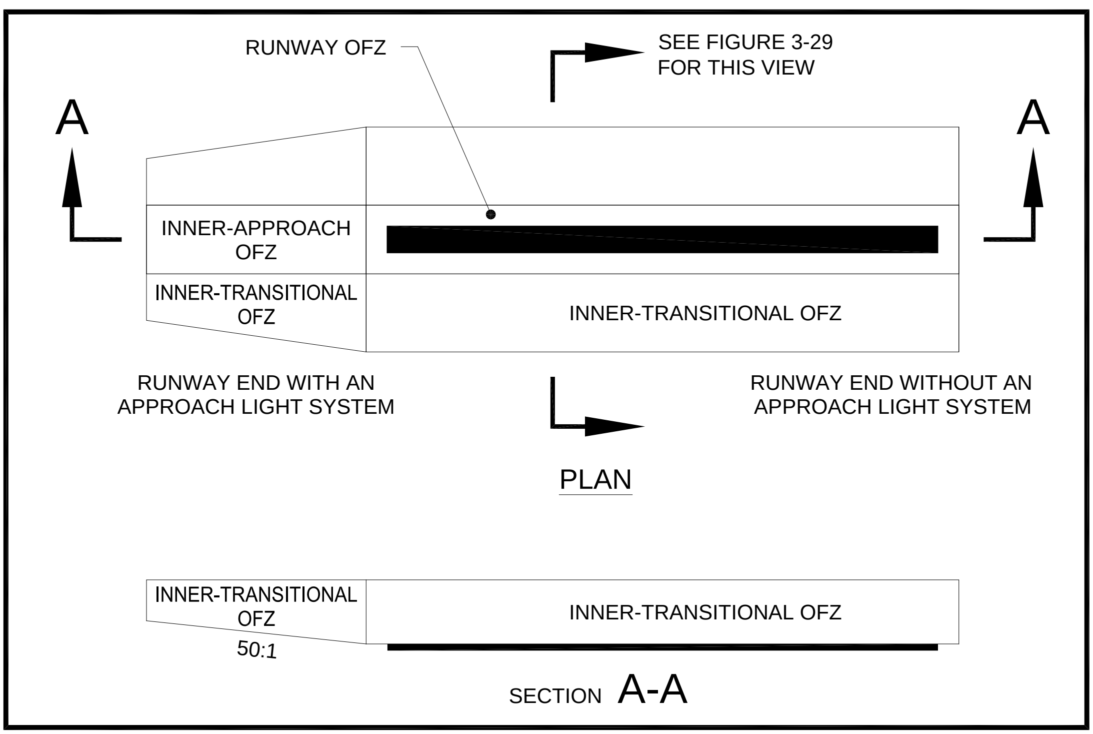


Figure 3-26. OFZ for Operations on Runways By Small Aircraft With Lower Than ¾ Statute Mile (1.2 km) Approach Visibility Minimums

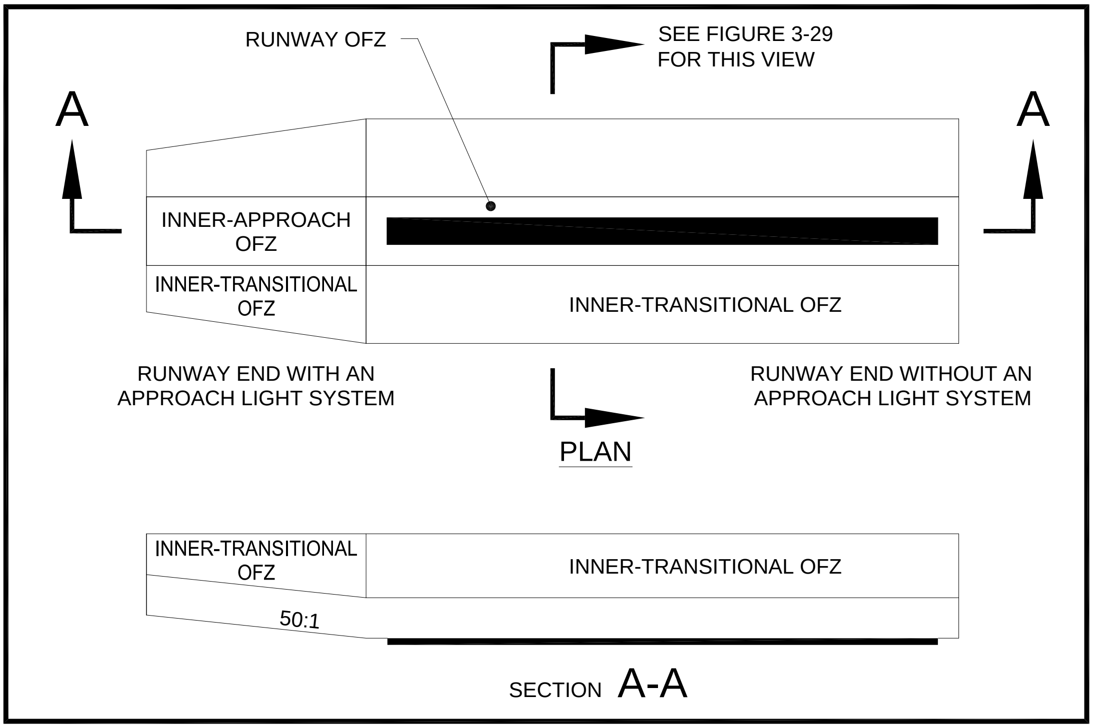


Figure 3-27. OFZ for Operations on Runways By Large Aircraft With Lower Than ¾-Statute Mile (1.2 km) Approach Visibility Minimums

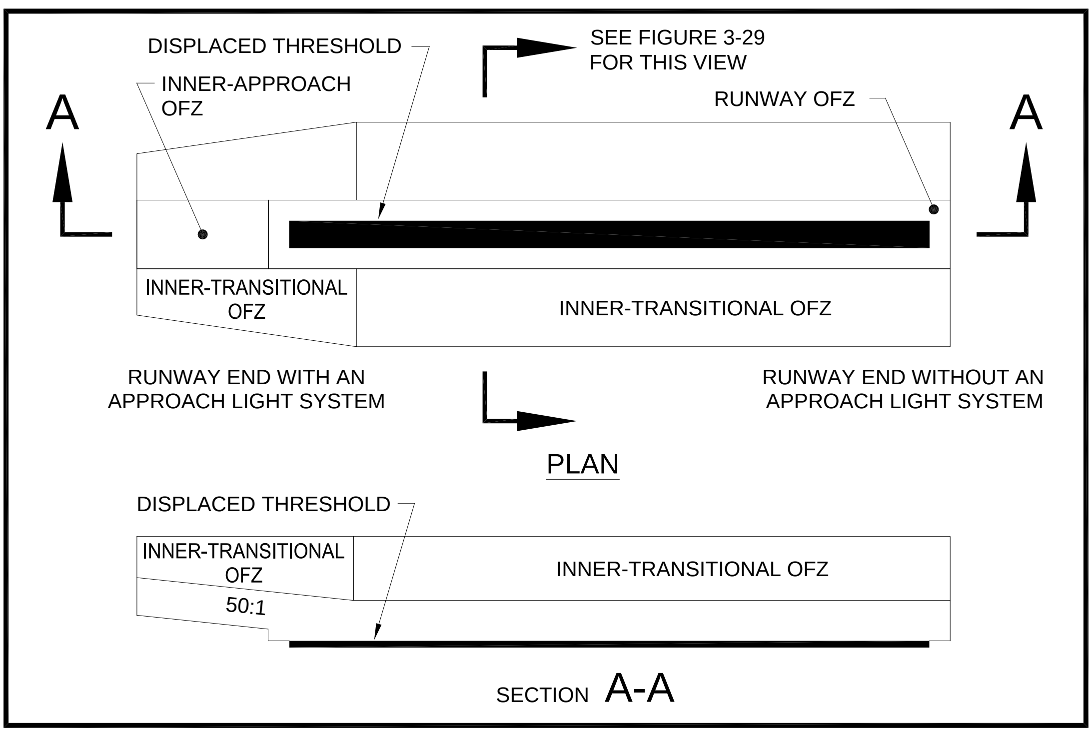


Figure 3-28. OFZ for Operations on Runways By Large Aircraft With Lower Than ¾-Statute Mile (1.2 km) Approach Visibility Minimums and Displaced Threshold

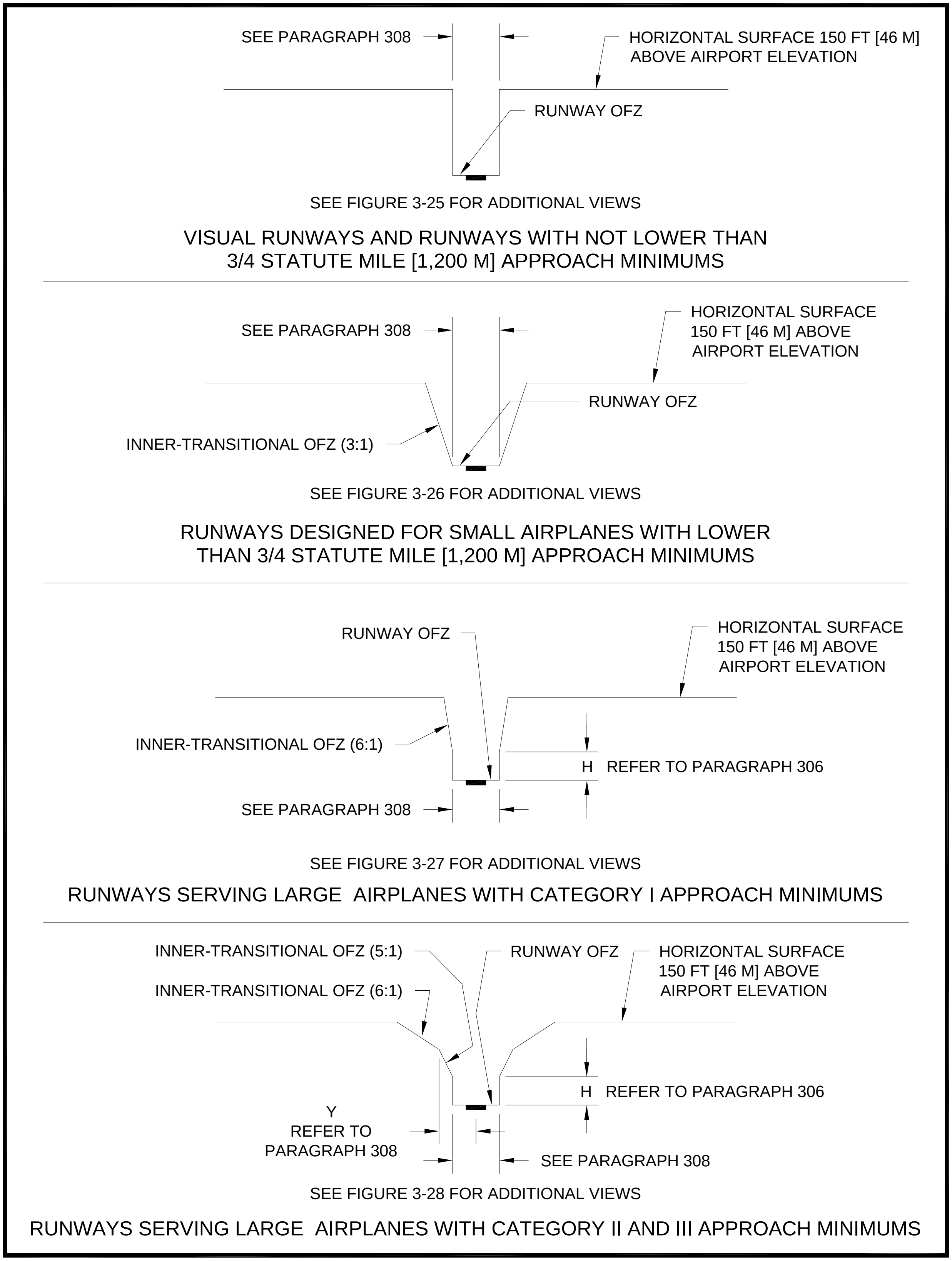


Figure 3-29. Sectional Views of the OFZ

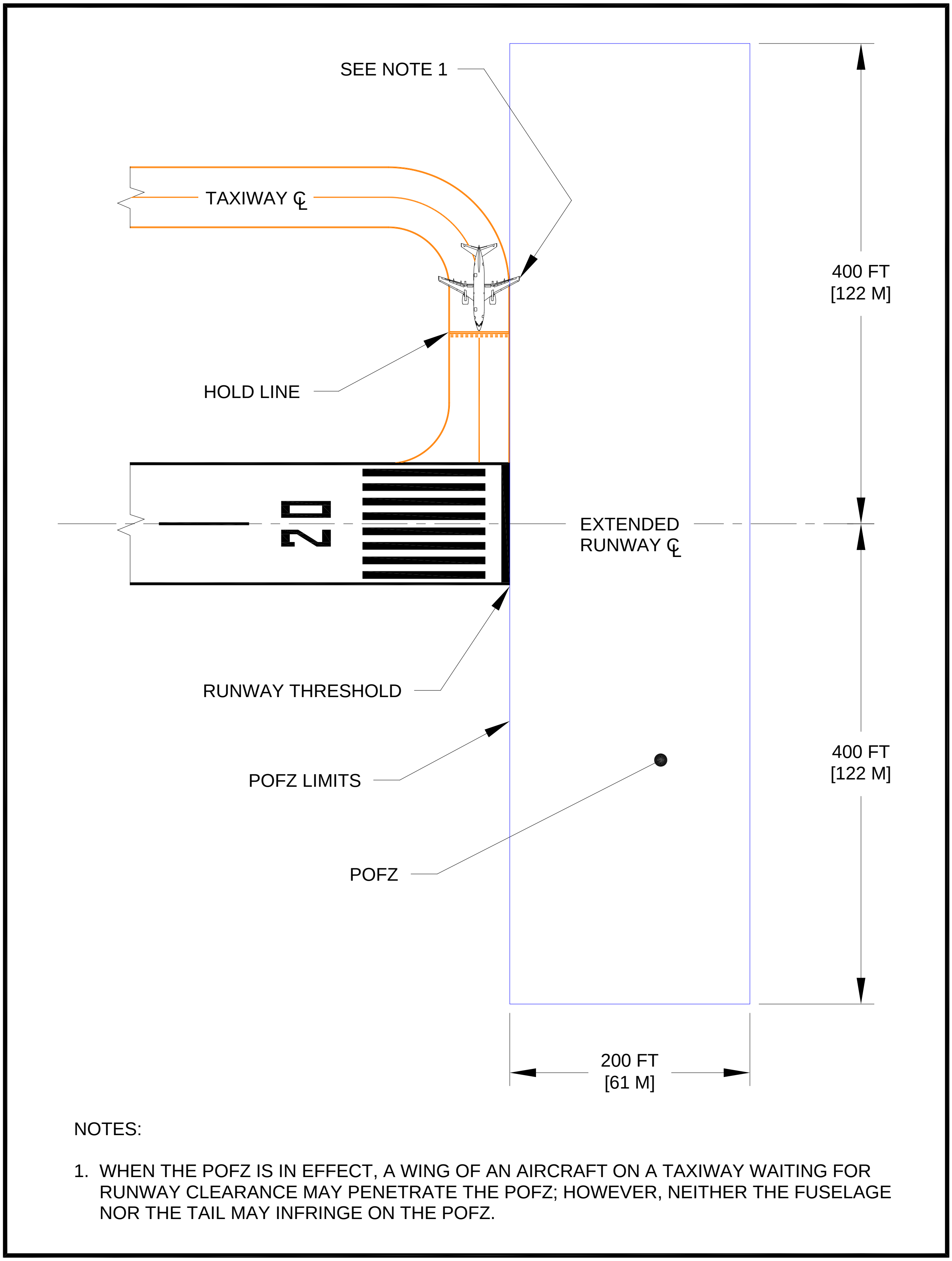
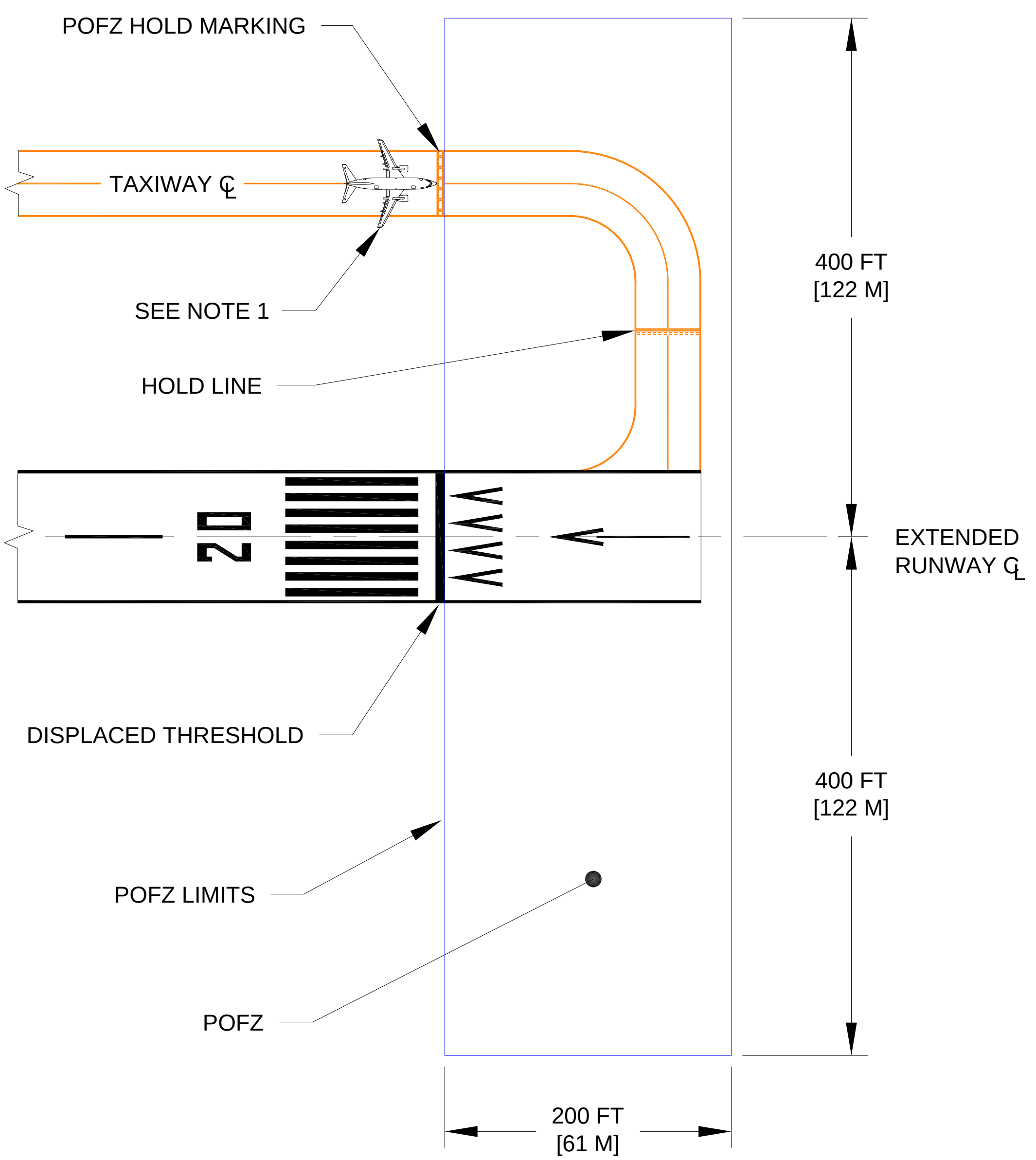


Figure 3-30. Precision Obstacle Free Zone (POFZ) – No Displaced Threshold



NOTES:

1. WHEN THE POFZ IS IN EFFECT, A WING OF AN AIRCRAFT ON A TAXIWAY WAITING FOR RUNWAY CLEARANCE MAY PENETRATE THE POFZ; HOWEVER, NEITHER THE FUSELAGE NOR THE TAIL MAY INFRINGE ON THE POFZ.

2. IT IS NORMALLY UNDESIRABLE TO HOLD AIRCRAFT ON THE PARALLEL PORTION OF THE TAXIWAY. CONSIDERATION SHOULD BE GIVEN TO BUILDING THE PARALLEL TAXIWAY AT A GREATER DISTANCE FROM THE RUNWAY CENTERLINE TO AVOID THIS SITUATION. REFER TO DISCUSSIONS ON RUNWAY AND TAXIWAY SEPARATIONS IN CHAPTER 4. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING POFZ HOLD MARKINGS, REFER TO AC 150/5340-1.

Figure 3-31. POFZ – Displaced Threshold

309. RUNWAY OBJECT FREE AREA (ROFA).

The ROFA is centered about the runway centerline. The ROFA clearing standard requires clearing the ROFA of objects protruding above the nearest point of the RSA. Except where precluded by other clearing standards, it is acceptable to place objects that need to be located in the ROFA for air navigation or aircraft ground maneuvering purposes and to taxi and hold aircraft in the OFA. To the extent practicable, objects in the ROFA should meet the same frangibility requirements as the RSA. Objects non-essential for air navigation or aircraft ground maneuvering purposes must not be placed in the ROFA. This includes parked aircraft and agricultural operations. Table 3–4 specifies the standard dimensions of the ROFA. See Figure 3-32.

310. RUNWAY PROTECTION ZONE (RPZ).

The RPZ's function is to enhance the protection of people and property on the ground. This is best achieved through airport owner control over RPZs. Control is preferably exercised through the acquisition of sufficient property interest in the RPZ and includes clearing RPZ areas (and maintaining them clear) of incompatible objects and activities.

a. RPZ Background.

(1) Approach protection zones were originally established to define land areas underneath aircraft approach paths in which control by the airport operator was highly desirable to prevent the creation of air navigation hazards. Subsequently, a 1952 report by the President's Airport Commission (chaired by James Doolittle), entitled "The Airport and Its Neighbors," recommended the establishment of clear areas beyond runway ends. Provision of these clear areas was not only to preclude obstructions potentially hazardous to aircraft, but also to control building construction as a protection from nuisance and hazard to people on the ground. The Department of Commerce concurred with the recommendation on the basis that this area was "primarily for the purpose of safety and convenience to people on the ground." The FAA adopted "Clear Zones" with dimensional standards to implement the Doolittle Commission's recommendation. Guidelines were developed recommending that clear zones be kept free of structures and any development that would create a place of public assembly.

(2) In conjunction with the introduction of the RPZ as a replacement term for Clear Zone, the RPZ was divided into "extended object free" and "controlled activity" areas. The RPZ function is to enhance the protection of people and property on the ground. Where practical, airport owners should own the property under the runway approach and departure areas to at least the limits of the RPZ. It is desirable to clear the entire RPZ of all above-ground objects. Where this is impractical, airport owners, as a minimum, should maintain the RPZ clear of all facilities supporting incompatible activities. Incompatible activities include, but are not limited to, those which lead to an assembly of people.

b. Standards.

(1) RPZ Configuration/Location. The RPZ is trapezoidal in shape and centered about the extended runway centerline. The central portion and controlled activity area are the two components of the RPZ (see Figure 3-32).

(a) Central Portion of the RPZ. The central portion of the RPZ extends from the beginning to the end of the RPZ, centered on the runway centerline. Its width is equal to the width of the runway OFA (see Figure 3-32). Table 3–4 contains the dimensional standards for the OFA and RPZ.

(b) Controlled Activity Area. The controlled activity area is the remaining area of the RPZ on either side of the central portion of the RPZ.

(2) Approach/Departure RPZ. The approach RPZ dimensions for a runway end is a function of the aircraft approach category and approach visibility minimum associated with the approach runway end. The departure RPZ is a function of the aircraft approach category and departure procedures associated with the DER. For a particular runway end, the more stringent RPZ requirements, usually the approach RPZ requirements, will govern the property interests and clearing requirements the airport owner should pursue.

c. Location and Size. The RPZ may begin at a location other than 200 feet (61 m) beyond the end of the runway. When an RPZ begins at a location other than 200 feet (61 m) beyond the end of runway, two RPZs are required, i.e., a departure RPZ and an approach RPZ. The two RPZs normally overlap (refer to Figure 3-33 and Figure 3-34).

(1) Approach RPZ. The approach RPZ extends from a point 200 feet (61 m) from the runway threshold, for a distance as shown in Table 3–4.

(2) Departure RPZ. The departure RPZ begins 200 feet (61 m) beyond the runway end or, if the TORA and the runway end are not the same, 200 feet (61 m) beyond the far end of the TORA. The departure RPZ dimensional standards are equal to or less than the approach RPZ dimensional standards (refer to Table 3–4).

(a) For runways designed for small aircraft in Aircraft Approach Categories A and B: Starting 200 feet (61 m) beyond the far end of TORA, 1,000 feet (305 m) long, 250 feet (76 m) wide, and RPZ 450 feet (137 m) wide at the far end.

(b) For runways designed for large aircraft in Aircraft Approach Categories A and B: starting 200 feet (61 m) beyond the far end of TORA, 1,000 feet (305 m) long, 500 feet (152 m) wide, and at the far end of RPZ 700 feet (213 m) wide.

(c) For runways designed for Aircraft Approach Categories C and D: Starting 200 feet (61 m) beyond the far end of TORA, 1,700 feet (518 m) long, 500 feet (152 m) wide, and at the far end of RPZ 1,010 feet (308 m) wide.

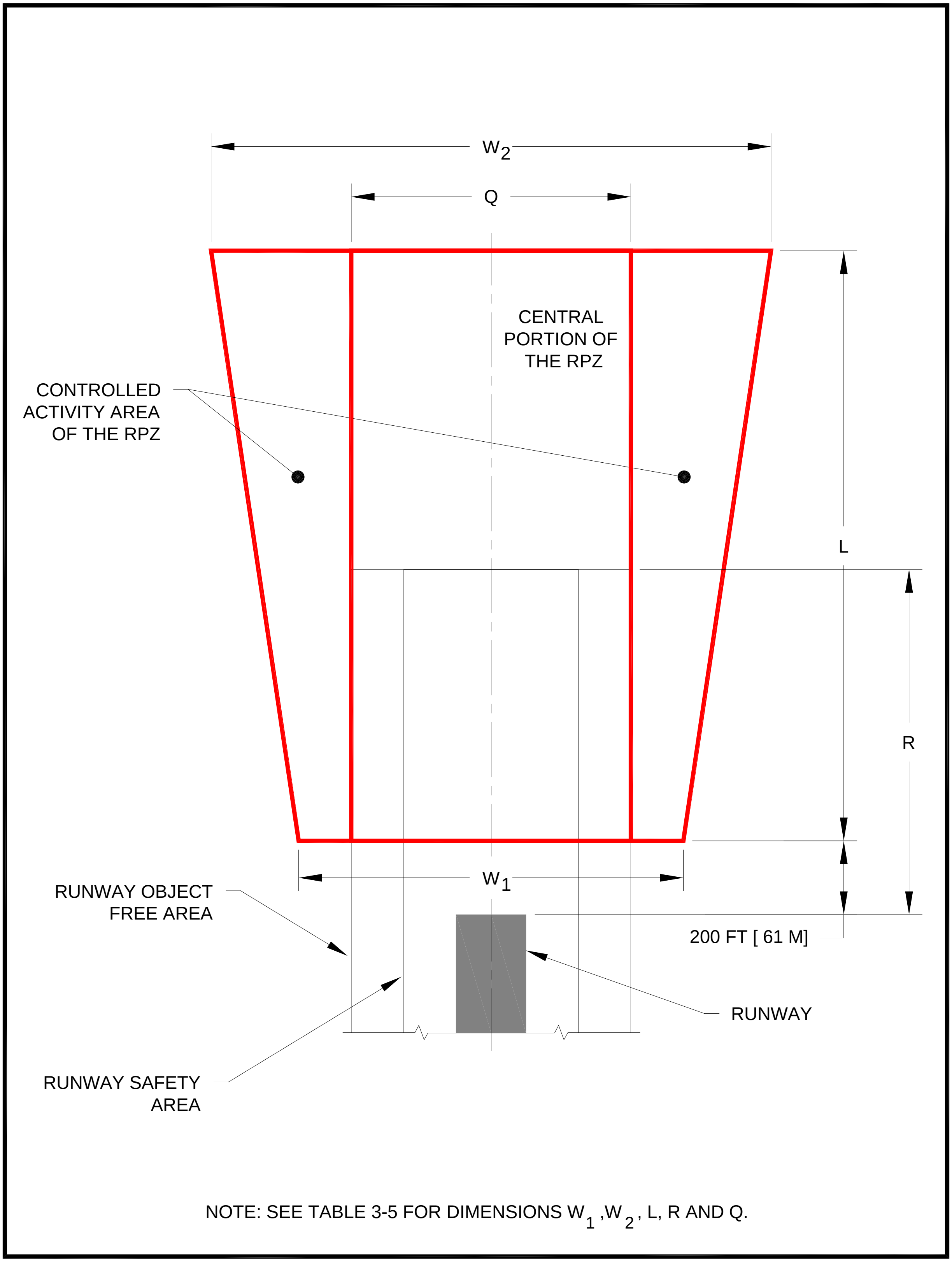


Figure 3-32. RPZ

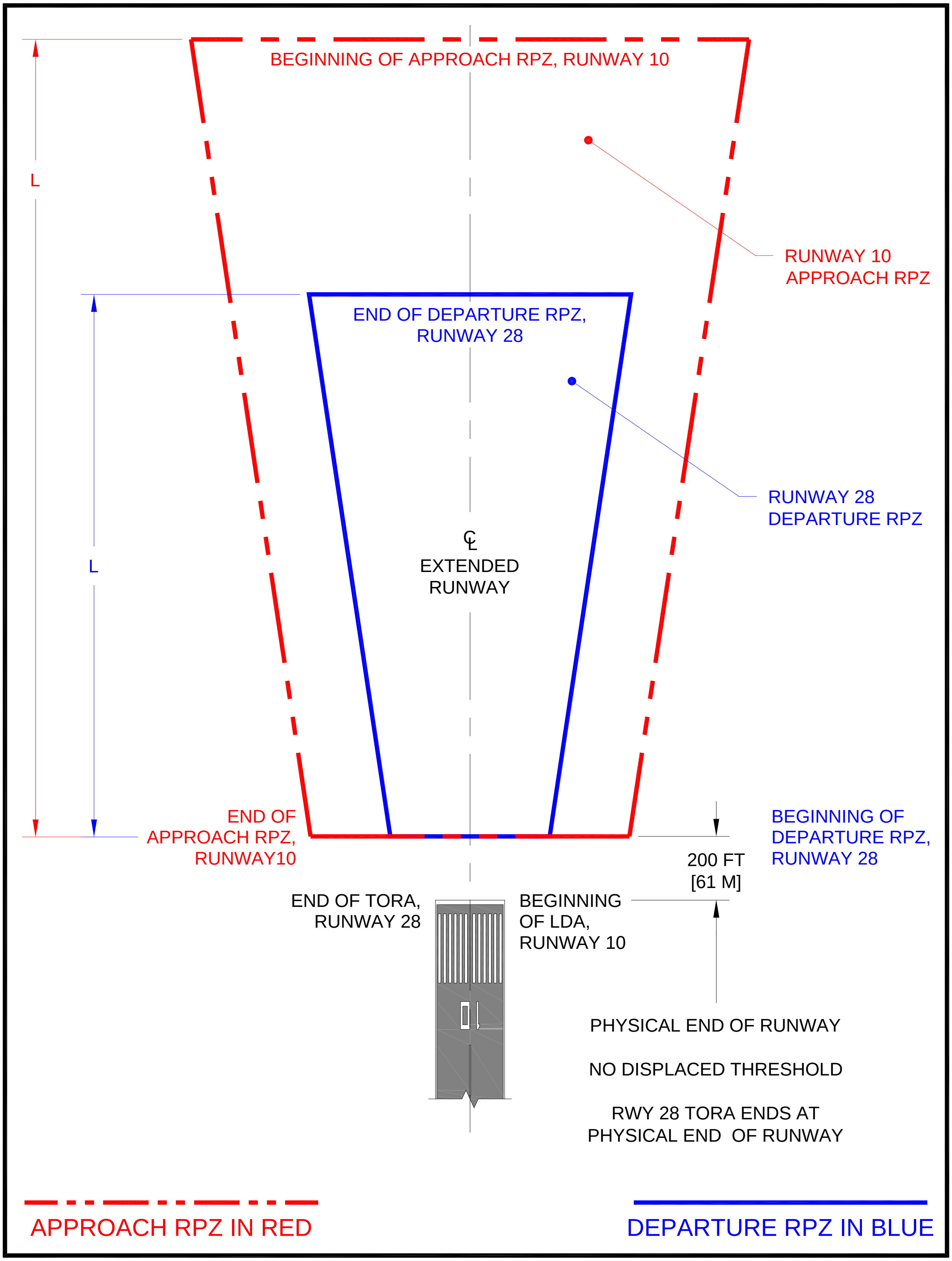


Figure 3-33. Runway with no Published Declared Distances

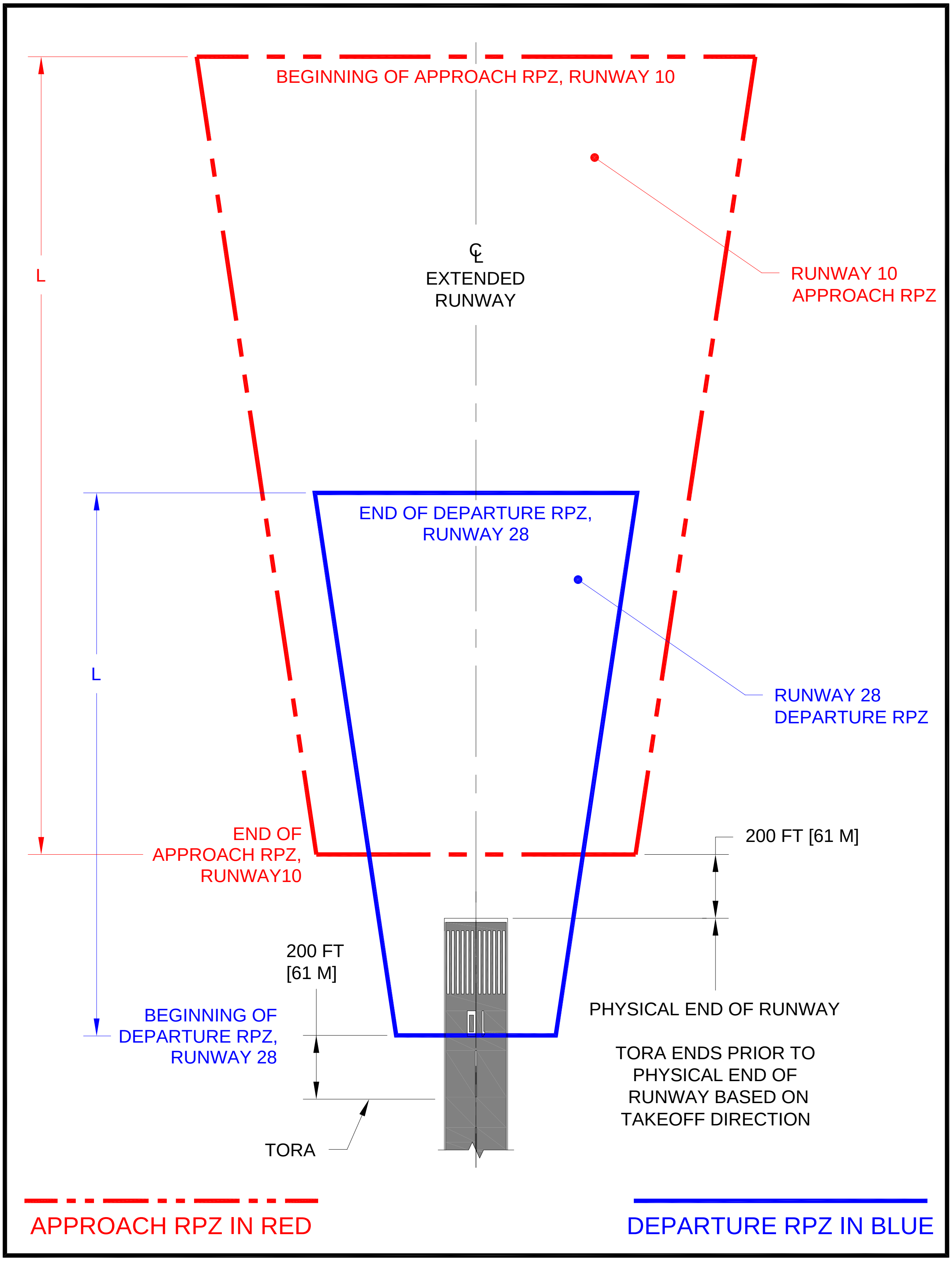


Figure 3-34. Approach and Departure RPZs where the TORA is less than the TODA

d. For RPZ land, the following land uses are permissible without further evaluation:

(1) Farming that meets the minimum buffers as shown in Table 3–6.

(2) Vehicular parking and storage in the controlled activity area.

(3) Irrigation channels as long as they do not attract birds.

(4) Airport service roads, as long as they are not public roads and are directly controlled by the airport operator.

(5) Underground facilities, as long as they meet other design criteria, such as RSA requirements, as applicable.

(6) Unstaffed NAVAIDs and facilities, such as equipment for airport facilities that are considered fixed-by-function in regard to the RPZ.

e. **Recommendations.** Where it is determined to be impracticable for the airport owner to acquire and plan the land uses within the entire RPZ, the RPZ land use standards have **recommendation status** for that portion of the RPZ not controlled by the airport owner.

f. **Evaluation and approval of other land uses in the RPZ.** The FAA Office of Airports must evaluate and approve any proposed land use located within the limits of land controlled by the airport owner of an existing or future RPZ that is not specifically allowed in paragraph 310.d. The FAA's Evaluation and Approval of RPZ Land Use Guidelines (currently being developed) outlines the procedures for the FAA's Office of Airports review of proposed land uses in the RPZ. This document also provides direction on the evaluation of existing land uses in an RPZ and methods and procedures available to communities to protect the RPZ and prevent the congregation of people and property on the ground.

311. CLEARWAY STANDARDS.

The clearway (see Figure 3-35) is an area extending beyond the runway end available for completion of the takeoff operation of turbine-powered aircraft. A clearway increases the allowable aircraft operating takeoff weight without increasing runway length. The use of a clearway for takeoff computations requires compliance with the clearway definition of 14 CFR Part 1. This definition can also be found in paragraph 102.

a. **Dimensions.** The clearway must be at least 500 feet (152 m) wide centered on the runway centerline.

b. **Clearway Plane Slope.** The clearway plane slopes upward with a slope not greater than 1.25 percent (80:1).

c. **Clearing.** No object or terrain may protrude through the clearway plane except for threshold lights no higher than 26 inches (66 cm) and located off the runway sides. The area over which the clearway lies need not be suitable for stopping aircraft in the event of an aborted takeoff.

d. Control. A clearway must be under the airport owner's control, although not necessarily by direct ownership. The purpose of such control is to ensure that no fixed or movable object penetrates the clearway plane during a takeoff operation.

e. Notification. When a clearway is provided, the clearway length and the declared distances, as specified in paragraph 304.a, must be provided in the A/FD (and in the Aeronautical Information Publication for international airports) for each operational direction. When a clearway is provided at an airport with an FAA-approved ALP, it must be designated on the ALP.

f. Clearway Location. The clearway is located at the far end of TORA. The portion of runway extending into the clearway is unavailable and/or unsuitable for takeoff run and takeoff distance computations.

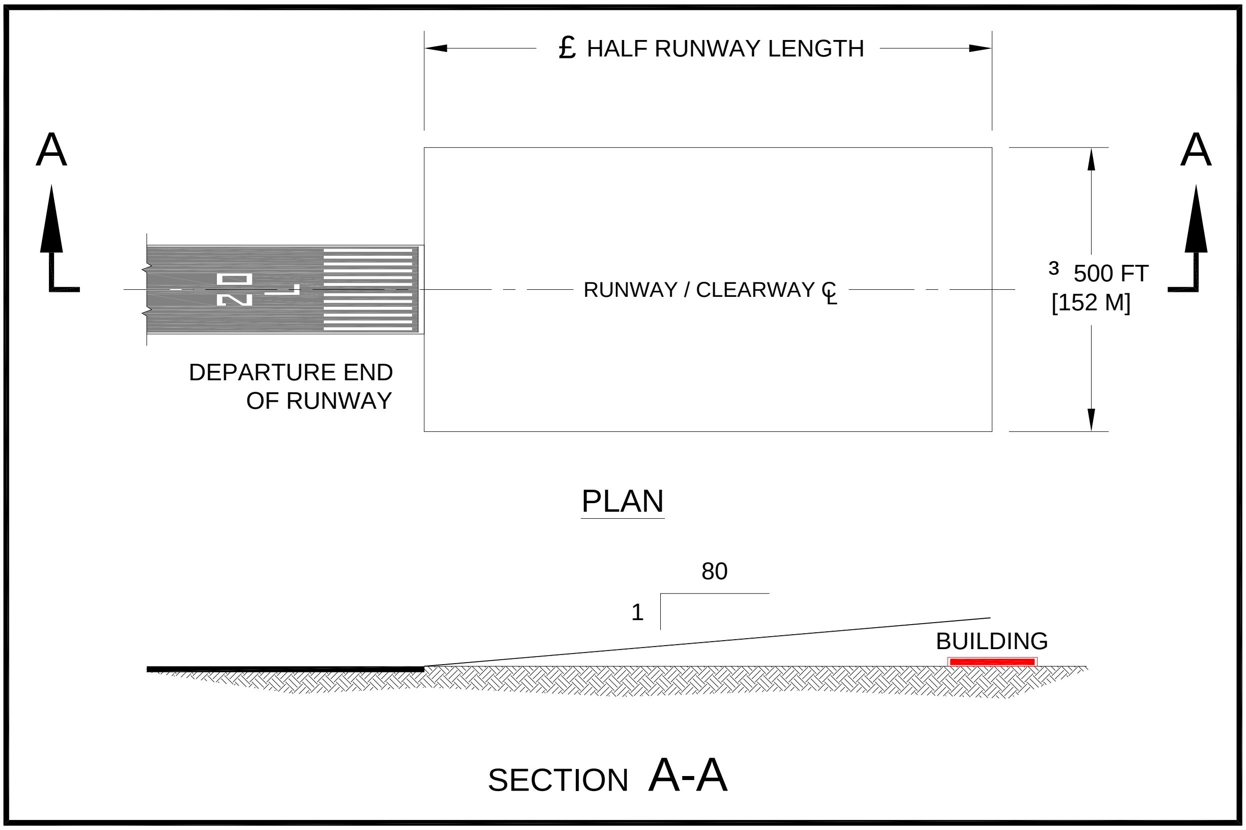


Figure 3-35. Clearway

312. STOPWAY STANDARDS.

A stopway is an area beyond the takeoff runway centered on the extended runway centerline and designated by the airport owner for use in decelerating an aircraft during an aborted takeoff. It must be at least as wide as the runway and able to support an aircraft during an aborted takeoff without causing structural damage to the aircraft. Refer to AC 150/5320-6 for pavement strength requirements for a stopway. Their limited use and high construction cost, when compared to a full-strength runway that is usable in both directions, makes their construction less cost effective. (See Figure 3-36.) When a stopway is provided, the stopway length and the declared distances, as specified in paragraph 304.f, must be provided in the A/FD (and in the Aeronautical Information Publication for international airports) for each operational direction. The use of a stopway for takeoff computations requires that the stopway complies with the definition of 14 CFR Part 1. This definition can be found in paragraph 102. When a stopway is provided at an airport with an FAA-approved ALP, it must be designated on the approved ALP.

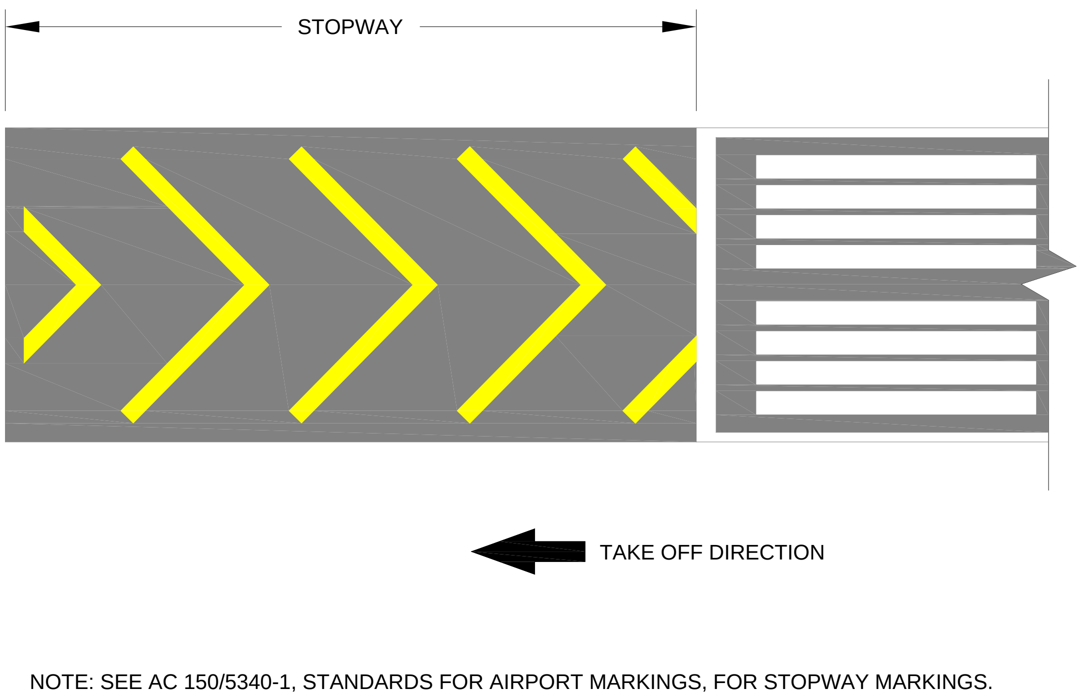


Figure 3-36. Stopway

313. SURFACE GRADIENT.

a. Aircraft Approach Categories A and B. The longitudinal and transverse gradient standards for runways and stopways are as follows and as illustrated in Figure 3-37 and Figure 3-38. Keep longitudinal grades and grade changes to a minimum.

(1) The maximum longitudinal grade is ±2.0 percent.

(2) The maximum allowable grade change is ±2.0 percent.

(3) Vertical curves for longitudinal grade changes are parabolic. The length of the vertical curve is a minimum of 300 feet (91 m) for each 1.0 percent of change. A vertical curve is not necessary when the grade change is less than 0.40 percent.

(4) The minimum allowable distance between the points of intersection of vertical curves is 250 feet (76 m) multiplied by the sum of the grade changes (in percent) associated with the two vertical curves.

(5) Figure 3-38 presents maximum and minimum transverse grades for runways and stopways. Keep transverse grades to a minimum and consistent with local drainage requirements. The ideal configuration is a center crown with equal, constant transverse grades on either side. However, an off-center crown, different grades on either side, and changes in transverse grade of no more than 0.5 percent more than 25 feet (7.6 m) from the runway centerline are permissible.

(6) Provide a smooth transition between the intersecting pavement surfaces as well as adequate drainage of the intersection. Give precedence to the grades for the dominant runway (e.g., higher speed, higher traffic volume, etc.) in a runway-runway situation. Give precedence to the runway in a runway-taxiway situation

(7) Consider potential runway extensions and/or the future upgrade of the runway to a more stringent aircraft approach category when selecting the longitudinal and transverse grade of the runway. If such extensions and/or upgrades are shown on the ALP, design grades according to the ultimate plan.

b. Aircraft Approach Categories C, D and E. The longitudinal and transverse gradient standards for runways and stopways are as follows and as illustrated in Figure 3-39 and Figure 3-40. Keep longitudinal grades and grade changes to a minimum.

(1) The maximum longitudinal grade is ±1.50 percent; however, longitudinal grades may not exceed ±0.80 percent in the first and last quarter of the runway length.

(2) The maximum allowable grade change is ±1.50 percent, however, no grade changes are allowed in the first and last quarter of the runway length.

(3) Vertical curves for longitudinal grade changes are parabolic. The length of the vertical curve is a minimum of 1,000 feet (305 m) for each 1.0 percent of change.

(4) The minimum allowable distance between the points of intersection of vertical curves is 1,000 feet (305 m) multiplied by the sum of the grade changes (in percent) associated with the two vertical curves.

(5) Figure 3-40 presents maximum and minimum transverse grades for runways and stopways. Keep transverse grades to a minimum and consistent with local drainage requirements. The ideal configuration is a center crown with equal, constant transverse grades on either side. However, an off-center crown, different grades on either side, and changes in transverse grade of no more than 0.5 percent more than 25 feet (7.6 m) from the runway centerline are permissible.

(6) Provide a smooth transition between intersecting pavement surfaces as well as adequate drainage of the intersection. Give precedence to the grades for the dominant runway (e.g., higher speed, higher traffic volume, etc.) in a runway-runway situation. Give precedence to the runway in a runway-taxiway situation.

(7) Consider potential runway extensions when selecting the longitudinal and transverse grade of the runway. If such extensions are shown on the ALP, design grades according to the ultimate plan.

c. Intersecting Runways. Any grade issues concerning intersecting runways on an airport are resolved in the following manner:

(1) The surface gradient requirements for the primary or higher category runway take precedence over the lower category runway(s).

(2) If the lower category runway(s) cannot meet gradient standards because of the gradient requirements of the higher category runway, the airport owner must request an aeronautical study that will consider all options for the intersecting runways to meet the aeronautical needs of the airport. Recommendations and necessary gradient modifications will be implemented according to the findings of the aeronautical study.

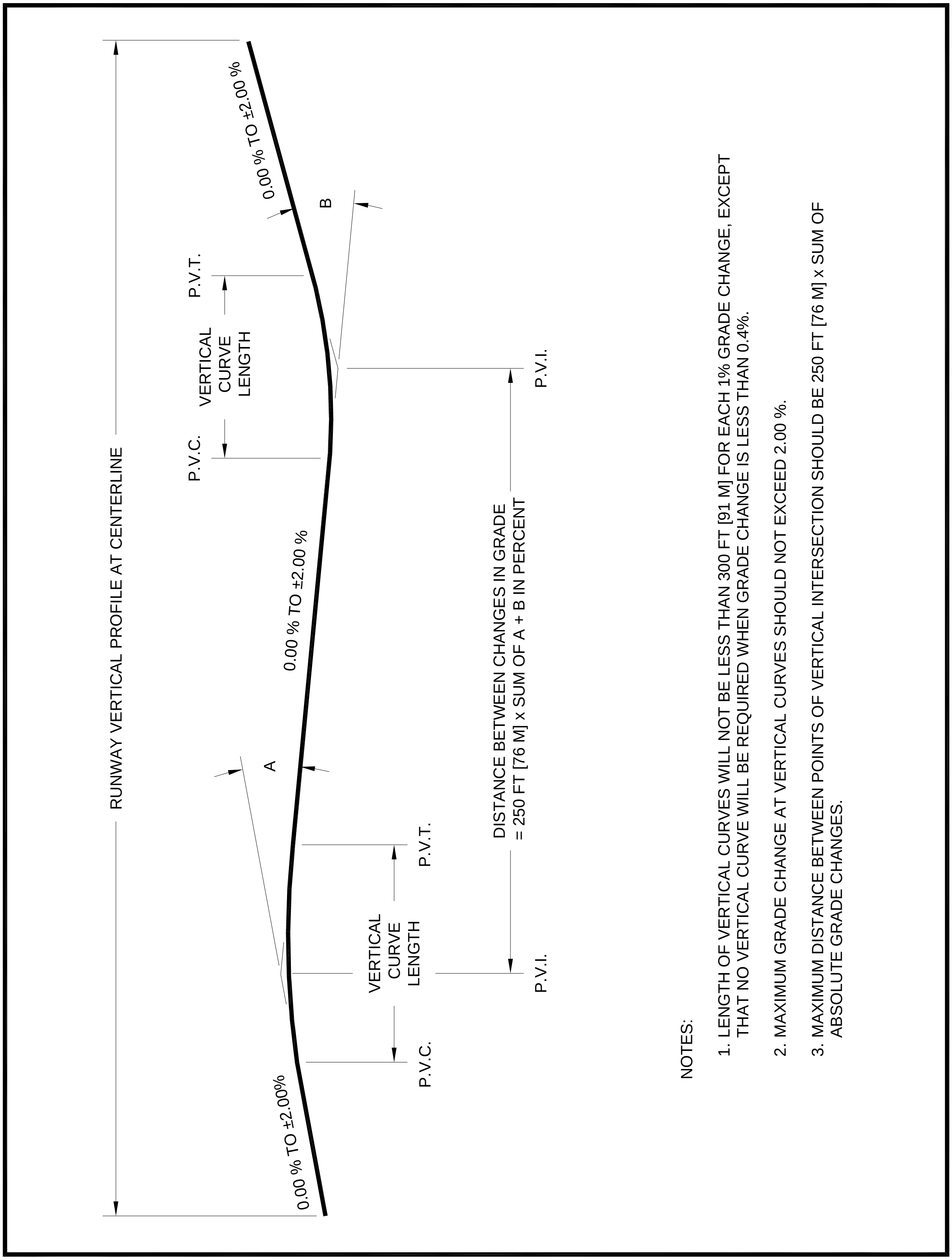


Figure 3-37. Longitudinal Grade Limitations for Aircraft Approach Categories A & B

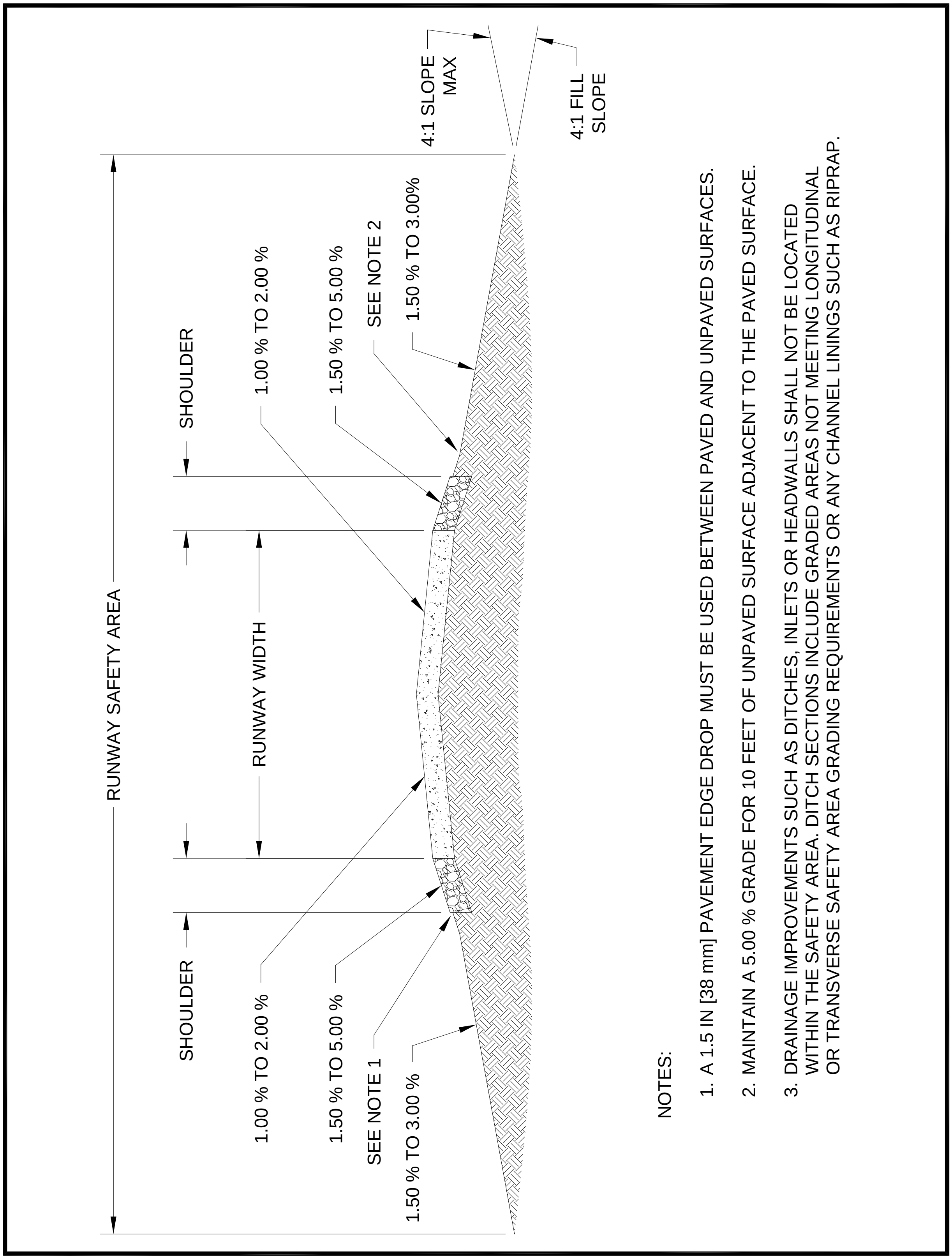


Figure 3-38. Transverse Grade Limitations for Aircraft Approach Categories A & B

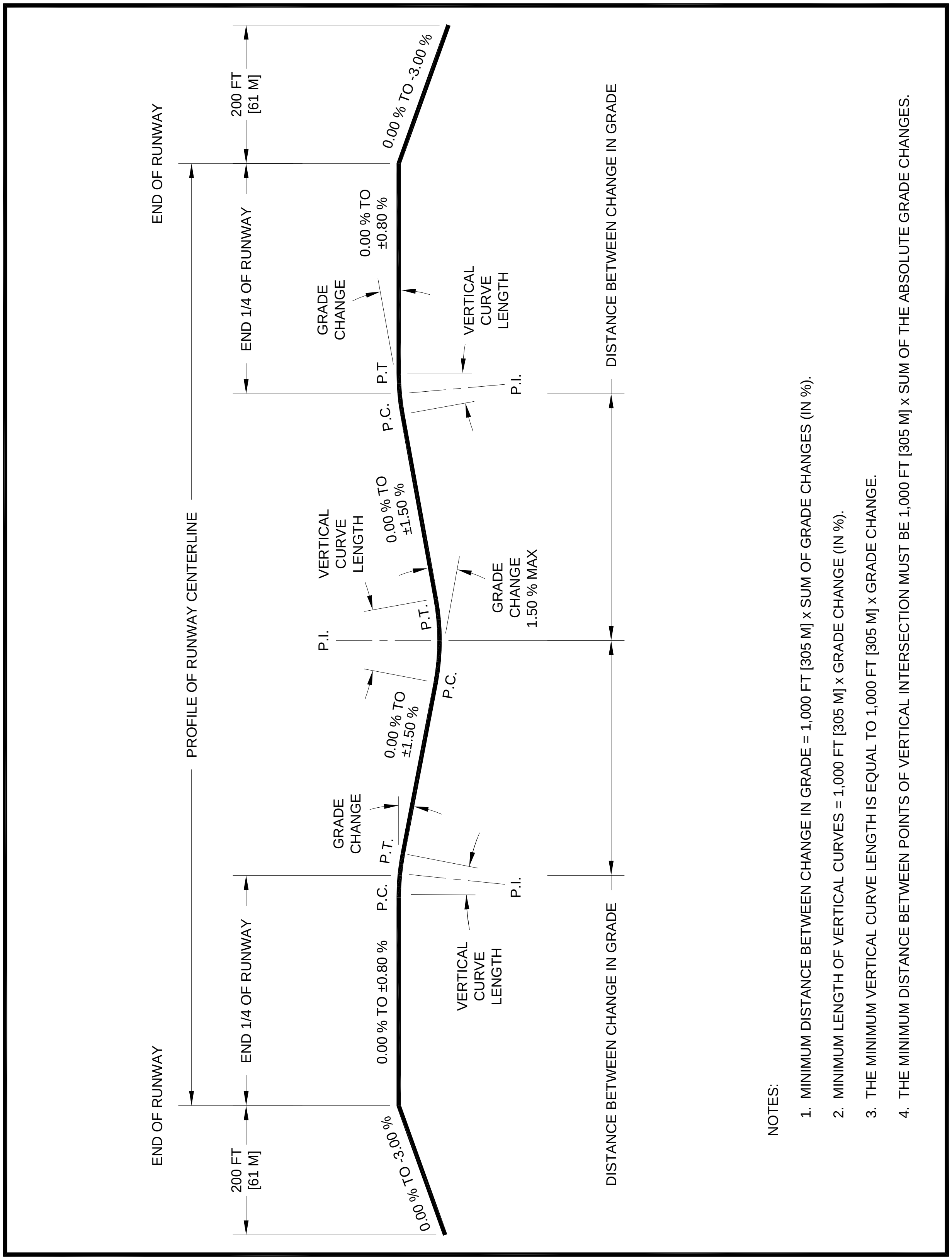


Figure 3-39. Longitudinal Grade Limitations for Aircraft Approach Categories C D, & E

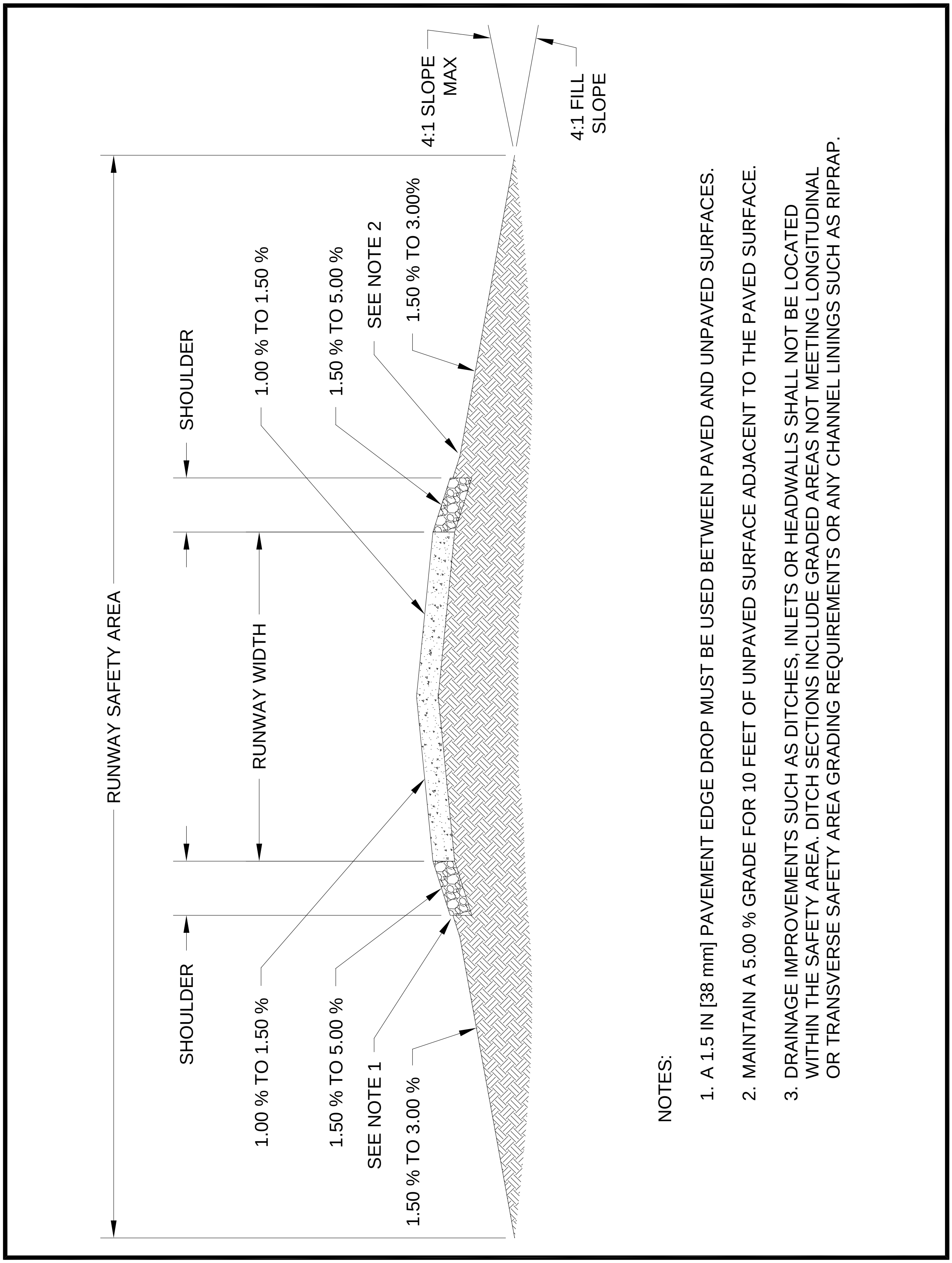


Figure 3-40. Transverse Grade Limitations for Aircraft Approach Categories C D, & E

d. RSA Grades. The longitudinal and transverse gradient standards for RSAs are as follows and are illustrated in Figure 3-37, Figure 3-38, Figure 3-39, Figure 3-40 and Figure 3-41.

(1) Longitudinal grades, longitudinal grade changes, vertical curves, and distance between changes in grades for that part of the RSA between the runway ends are the same as the comparable standards for the runway and stopway. Exceptions are allowed when necessary because of taxiways or other runways within the area. In such cases, modify the longitudinal grades of the RSA by the use of smooth curves. For the first 200 feet (61 m) of the RSA beyond the runway ends, the longitudinal grade is between 0 and 3.0 percent, with any slope being downward from the ends. For the remainder of the safety area (Figure 3-41), the maximum allowable positive longitudinal grade is such that no part of the RSA penetrates any applicable approach surface or clearway plane. The maximum allowable negative grade is 5.0 percent. Limitations on longitudinal grade changes are plus or minus 2.0 percent per 100 feet (30 m). Use parabolic vertical curves where practical. Avoid the use of maximum grades if possible. The ability for an overrunning aircraft to stop within the RSA is decreased as the downhill grade increases. Also, using maximum grades may result in approach lights and/or a LOC being mounted on non-frangible supports and degraded LOC performance.

(2) Figure 3-38 and Figure 3-40 show the maximum and minimum transverse grades for paved shoulders and for the RSA along the runway up to 200 feet (61 m) beyond the runway end. In all cases, keep transverse grades to a minimum, consistent with local drainage requirements.

(3) Figure 3-41 illustrates the criteria for the transverse grade beginning 200 feet (61 m) beyond the runway end.

(4) Elevation of the concrete bases for NAVAIDs located in the RSA must not be higher than 3 inches (76 mm) above the finished grade. Other grading requirements for NAVAIDs located in the RSA are, in most cases, more stringent than those stated above. See Chapter 6.

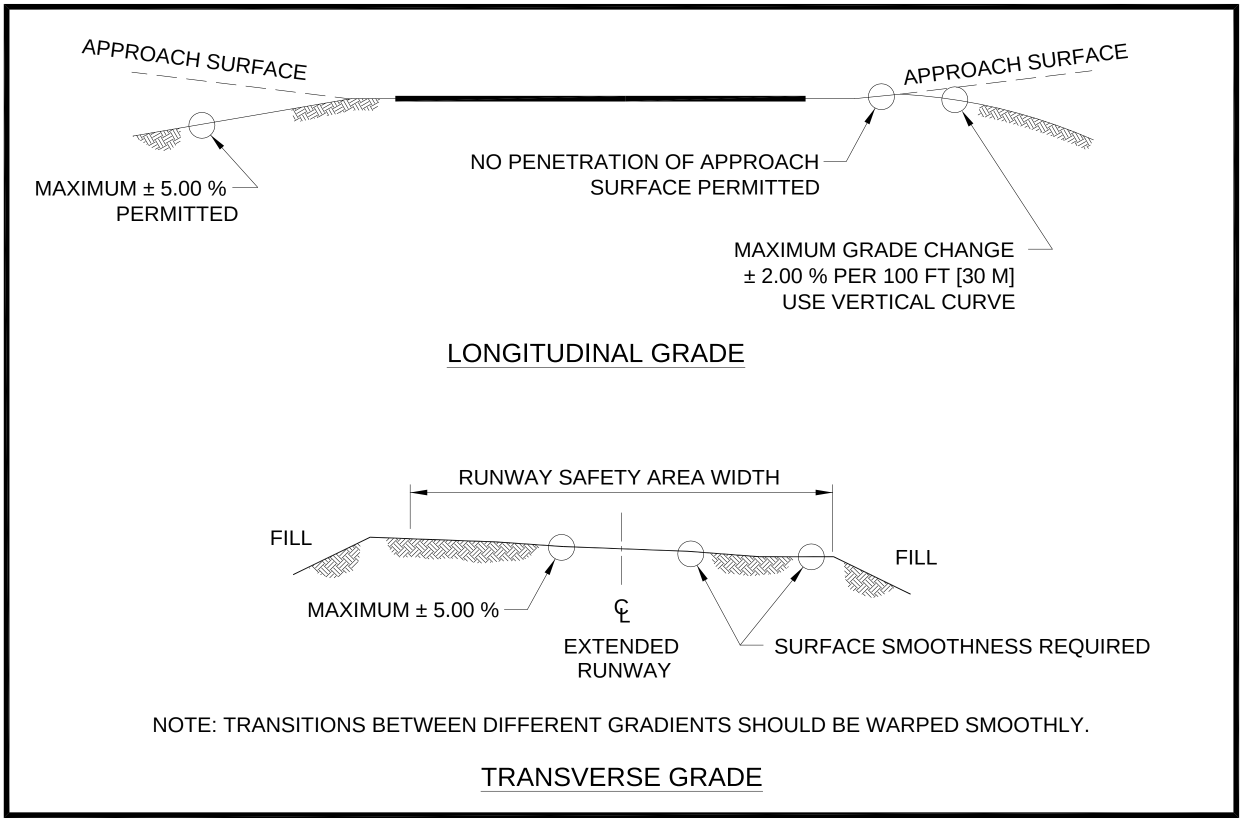


Figure 3-41. RSA Grade Limitations Beyond 200 feet (61 m) from the Runway End

314. TURF RUNWAYS.

Turf runways are a low cost alternative to paved runways. Turf runways can be used in many locations where traffic volume is low and aircraft wheel loading is light, such as small aircraft with low approach and takeoff speeds. Turf runways are preferred by some pilots, especially those flying tail draggers, gliders, agriculture sprayers, and aircraft with tundra tires. Turf runways are normally not compatible with instrument procedures without Flight Standards approval.

a. Runway Length. Due to the nature of turf runways, landing, takeoff, and accelerate-stop distances are longer than for paved runways. For landing and accelerate-stop, the distance is longer due to less friction available for braking action. For takeoff, the uneven ground surface and higher rolling resistance increases takeoff distances as compared to paved surfaces. It is recommended that distances for aircraft (landing, takeoff, and accelerate-stop) be increased by a factor of 1.2.

b. Runway Width. The minimum runway width is 60 feet (18.5 m), which is the same as paved runways. In practice, however, runways are usually much wider. As RSAs are the same for turf runways and paved runways, it is recommended that the entire RSA be kept mowed and maintained for landing purposes. Mowing the grass to a maximum height of 6 inches (152 mm) will meet RSA requirements. If the ground is properly graded and maintained without humps or ruts, and it meets the criteria for a RSA, then it should be usable as a landing surface for the entire width and length.

c. Grading. Turf runways must be kept well drained or they will not be able support an aircraft in wet conditions. It is recommended that turf runways be graded to provide at least a 2.0 percent slope away from the center of the runway for a minimum distance of 40 feet (12 m) on either side of the centerline of the landing strip and a 5.0 percent slope from that point to the edge of the RSA to provide rapid drainage. In order to provide adequate drainage yet still provide a low construction cost, it is recommended that drainage swales be constructed with a maximum of a 3.0 percent slope parallel to the runway and outside of the RSA. Such swales can then be mowed with standard mowing equipment while eliminating drainage pipe and structures.

d. Compaction. Turf runways should be compacted to the same standards as required for the RSA for paved runways (see paragraph 307.c).

e. Vertical Curves. Grade changes should not exceed 3.0 percent and the length of the vertical curve must equal at least 300 feet (91 m) for each 1.0 percent change.

f. Thresholds. Thresholds should be permanently identified to ensure that airspace evaluation is valid for the runway. Turf runways that are mowed to fence lines with no distinct threshold location marked can be hazardous due to the adjacent fences, roads, trees, and power lines. One type of permanent marker is a threshold strip of concrete pavement, 60 feet (18.5 m) wide by 10 feet (3 m) long, painted white. No portion of the concrete pavement should be more than 1.5 inches (38 mm) above the surrounding grade level. Frangible cones may also be used for this purpose. Ensure that approaches have clear 20:1 approach slopes starting at the threshold.

g. Landing Strip Boundary Markers. Low mass cones, frangible reflectors, and LIRLs may all be used to mark the landing strip boundary. Tires, barrels, and other high mass non-frangible items should not be used for this purpose. The maximum distance between such objects should not be more than 400 feet (122 m). The preferred interval is (200 feet (61 m). Boundary markers must be located outside of the RSA.

h. Hold Markings. Hold position markings should be provided to ensure adequate runway clearance for holding aircraft.

i. Types of Turf. Soil and climate determine the selection of grasses that may be grown. Grasses used for airport turf should have a deep, matted root system that produces a dense, smooth surface cover with a minimum of top growth. Grasses that are long-lived, durable, strong creepers and recover quickly from dormancy or abuse should be selected in preference to the quick growing but short lived, shallow-rooted, weak sod species. Wherever practical, seeding should be timed so that a period of at least six weeks of favorable growing conditions follows the time of germination before frost or drought occurs. AC 150/5370-10 provides additional information on turf establishment.

315. MARKING AND LIGHTING.

a. Runway Holding Position (Holdline). At airports with operating ATCTs, runway holding positions (holdlines) identify the location on a taxiway where a pilot is to stop when he/she does not have clearance to proceed onto the runway. At airports without operating control towers, these holdlines identify the location where a pilot should ensure there is adequate separation from other aircraft before proceeding onto the runway. The holdline standards, which assume a perpendicular distance from a runway centerline to an intersecting taxiway centerline, are in Table 3–4. However, these distance standards may need to be increased and the marking be placed appropriately when the taxiway intersects the runway at an acute angle.

b. Marking at Intersecting Runways. Refer to AC 150/5340-1 for the current airport marking standards. Any marking issues concerning intersecting runways on an airport are to be resolved in the following manner:

(1) The marking requirements for the dominant or higher category runway will take precedence over the lower, or lesser, category runway(s).

(2) If the lesser (lower) category runway(s) cannot meet the marking standards because of requirements of the higher category runway, the airport owner must request an aeronautical study that will consider all marking options for the intersecting runways. Recommendations and marking modifications will be implemented according to the findings of the aeronautical study.

c. Runway Lighting. Refer to the appropriate lighting ACs in the AC 150/5340 series to properly design airfield and runway lighting. A listing of these ACs can be found in Chapter 1.

316. RUNWAY AND TAXIWAY SEPARATION REQUIREMENTS.

a. Parallel Runway Separation--Simultaneous VFR Operations.

(1) Standard. For simultaneous landings and takeoffs using VFR, the minimum separation between centerlines of parallel runways is 700 feet (213 m).

(2) Recommendations. The minimum runway centerline separation distance recommended for ADG V and VI runways is 1,200 feet (366 m). ATC practices, such as holding aircraft between the runways, frequently justify greater separation distances. Runways with centerline spacings under 2,500 feet (762 m) are normally treated as a single runway by ATC when wake turbulence is a factor.

b. Parallel Runway Separation--Simultaneous IFR Operations. To attain IFR capability for simultaneous (independent) landings and takeoff on parallel runways, the longitudinal (in-trail) separation required for single runway operations is replaced, in whole or in part, by providing lateral separation between aircraft operating to parallel runways. Subparagraphs (1) and (2) identify the minimum centerline separations for parallel runways. Where practical, parallel runway centerline separation of at least 5,000 feet (1524 m) is recommended. Placing the terminal area between the parallel runways minimizes taxi operations across active runways and increases operational efficiency of the airport. Terminal area space needs may dictate greater separations than required for simultaneous IFR operations.

(1) Simultaneous Approaches. Precision instrument operations require electronic NAVAIDs and monitoring equipment, ATC, and approach procedures.

(a) Dual simultaneous precision instrument approaches are normally approved on parallel runway centerline separation of 4,300 feet (1311 m). On a case-by-case basis, the FAA will consider proposals utilizing separations down to a minimum of 3,000 feet (914 m) where a 4,300 foot (1311 m) separation is impractical. This reduction of separation requires special high update radar, monitoring equipment, etc.

(b) Triple simultaneous precision instrument approaches for airports below 1,000 feet (305 m) elevation normally require parallel runway centerline separation of 5,000 feet (1524 m) between adjacent runways. Triple simultaneous precision instrument approaches for airport elevations at and above 1,000 feet (305 m) and reduction in separation are currently under study by the FAA. In the interim, the FAA will, on a case-by-case basis, consider proposals utilizing separations down to a minimum of 4,300 feet (1311 m) where a 5,000-foot (1524 m) separation is impractical or the airport elevation is at or above 1,000 feet (305 m). Reduction of separation may require special radar, monitoring equipment, etc.

(c) Quadruple simultaneous precision instrument approaches are currently under study by the FAA. In the interim, the FAA, on a case-by-case basis, will consider proposals utilizing separations down to a minimum of 5,000 feet (1524 m). Quadruples may require special radar, monitoring equipment, etc.

(2) Simultaneous Departures or Approaches and Departures. Simultaneous departures do not always require radar ATC-F. The following parallel runway centerline separations apply:

(a) Simultaneous Departures.

i. Simultaneous non-radar departures require a parallel runway centerline separation of at least 3,500 feet (1067 m).

ii. Simultaneous radar departures require a parallel runway centerline separation of at least 2,500 feet (762 m).

(b) Simultaneous Approach and Departure. Simultaneous radar-controlled approaches and departures require the following parallel runway centerline separations:

i. When the thresholds are not staggered, at least 2,500 feet (762 m).

ii. When the thresholds are staggered and the approach is to the near threshold, the 2,500-foot (762 m) separation can be reduced by 100 feet (30 m) for each

500 feet (152 m) of threshold stagger to a minimum separation of 1,000 feet (305 m). For ADGs V and VI runways, a separation of at least 1,200 feet (366 m) is recommended. See Figure 3-35 for a description of "near" and "far" thresholds.

iii. When the thresholds are staggered and the approach is to the far threshold, the minimum 2,500-foot (762 m) separation requires an increase of 100 feet (30 m) for every 500 feet (152 m) of threshold stagger. See Figure 3-42 below.

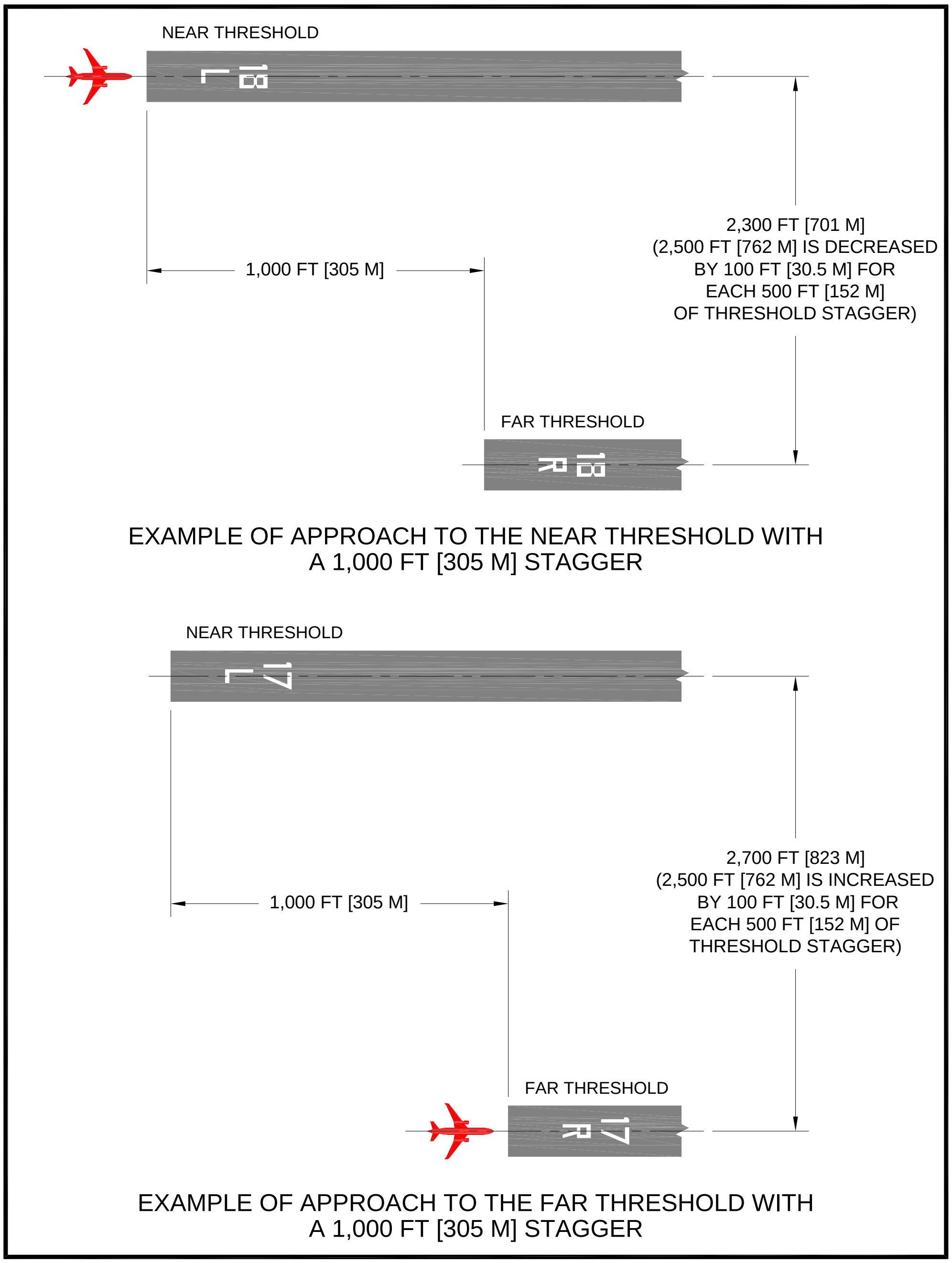


Figure 3-42. Parallel Runway Separation, Simultaneous Radar Controlled Approach – Staggered Threshold

317. APPROACH PROCEDURE PLANNING.

a. Background. This paragraph applies to the establishment of new and revised authorized IAPs.

(1) This paragraph identifies airport landing surface requirements to assist airport operators in their evaluation and preparation of the airport landing surface to support new and revised IAPs. It also lists the airport data provided by the procedure sponsor that the FAA needs to conduct the airport airspace analysis specified in Order JO 7400.2. The airport must be acceptable for IFR operations based on an Airport Airspace Analysis (AAA), under Order JO 7400.2.

(2) This paragraph reflects the requirements specified by Order 8260.3 when planning for IAPs capable of achieving normal landing minimums. This order also references other FAA requirements, such as a safety analysis to determine the need for approach lighting and other visual enhancements to mitigate the effects of a difficult approach environment. This is a consideration regardless of whether a reduction in approach minimums is desired.

(3) The tables provided in this paragraph are for planning purposes only and should be used in conjunction with the rest of the document. All pertinent requirements within this AC and other FAA documents, as well as local siting conditions, ultimately will determine the lowest minimums obtainable.

(4) Airport operators are always encouraged to consider an ALS to enhance the safety of an instrument procedure. In the absence of any identified benefits or safety enhancement from an approach light system, airport operators should at least consider installing lower cost visual guidance aids such as Runway End Identifier Lights (REIL) or Precision Approach Path Indicator (PAPI)

b. Introduction. To be authorized for a new IAP, the runway must have an instrument runway designation. Instrument runways are runway end specific. The runway end designation is based on the findings of an AAA study (Refer to Order JO 7400.2). In addition, for all obligated National Plan of Integrated Airport Systems (NPIAS) airports, the instrument runway designation for the desired minimums must be depicted on the FAA approved ALP. If not depicted, a change to the ALP is required. As part of the ALP approval process, the FAA will conduct an AAA study to determine the runway's acceptability for the desired minimums.

c. Action. The airport landing surface must meet the standards specified in Table 3–2 and Table 3–3 for each specified runway, direction and have adequate airspace to support the IAP. When requesting an instrument procedure, the airport operator must specify the runway direction, the desired approach minimums, whether circling approach procedures are desired, and the survey needed to support the procedure. For all obligated NPIAS airports, the sponsor must also provide a copy of the FAA-approved ALP showing the instrument procedure(s) requested. An ALP is also recommended for all other airports.

d. Airport Aeronautical Surveys.

(1) Use the standards identified in AC 150/5300-16, AC 150/5300-17, and AC 150/5300-18 to survey and compile the appropriate data to support the development of instrument procedures.

(2) When the runway has or is planned to have an approach that has vertical guidance, use the Vertically Guided Airport Airspace Analysis Survey criteria in AC 150/5300-18.

(3) When the runway has or is planned to have an approach without vertical guidance, use the Non-Vertically Guided Airport Airspace Analysis Survey criteria in AC 150/5300-18.

Table 3–2. Standards for PA and Approach Procedure with Vertical Guidance (APV) Lower than 250 HATh

Visibility Minimums[1]	**< 3/4 statute mile**	**< 1-statute mile**
HATh [2]	200 ft	250 ft
TERPS GQS [3]	Table 3–1, Row 9 Clear	
TERPS precision final surfaces	Clear	See Note 4
TERPS Chapter 3, Section 3	34:1 Clear	20:1 Clear
Precision Obstacle Free Zone (POFZ) 200 ft × 800 ft	Required	Not Required
ALP [5]	Required	
Minimum Runway Length	4,200 ft (Paved)	
Runway Markings (See AC 150/5340-1)	Precision	Non-precision
Holding Position Signs & Markings (See AC 150/5340-1 and AC 150/5340-18)	Precision	Non-precision
Runway Edge Lights [6]	HIRL / MIRL	
Parallel Taxiway [7]	Required	
Approach Lights [8]	MALSR, SSALR, or ALSF	Recommended
Runway Design Standards; e.g., OFZ	< 3/4-statute mile approach visibility minimums	≥ 3/4-statute mile approach visibility minimums
Threshold Siting Criteria To Be Met [9]	Reference paragraph 303 and Table 3–1, rows 7 & 9	Reference paragraph 303 and Table 3–1, rows 6 & 9
Survey Required for Lowest Minimums	Vertically Guided Airport Airspace Analysis Survey criteria in AC 150/5300-18	

NOTES:

1. Visibility minimums are subject to application of Order 8260.3 ("TERPS"), and associated orders or this table, whichever are higher.
2. The HATh indicated is for planning purposes only. Actual obtainable HATh is determined by TERPS.
3. The GQS is applicable to approach procedures providing vertical path guidance.
4. If the final surface is penetrated, HAT and visibility will be increased as required by TERPS.
5. An ALP is only required for airports in the NPIAS; it is recommended for all others.
6. Runway edge lighting is required for night minimums. High intensity lights are required for RVR-based minimums.
7. A full-length parallel taxiway meeting separation requirements. See Table 3–4 and Table 3–5.
8. To achieve lower visibility minimums based on credit for lighting, an approach light system is required.
9. Circling procedures to a secondary runway from the primary approach will not be authorized when the secondary runway does not meet threshold siting (reference paragraph 303), OFZ (reference paragraph 308) criteria, and TERPS Chapter 3, Section 3.

Table 3–3. Standards for Non-precision Approaches (NPAs) and APV with => 250 ft. HATh

Visibility Minimums [1]	**< 3/4-statute mile**	**< 1-statute mile**	**=> 1-statute mile Straight In**	**Circling** [10]
HATh [2]	250	400	450’	Varies
TERPS GQS (APV only)		Table 3–1, Row 9 Clear		
TERPS Chapter 3, Section 3	34:1 clear	20:1 clear	20:1 clear or penetrations lighted for night minimums (See AC 70/7460-1)	
ALP [3]	Required			Recommended
Minimum Runway Length	4,200 ft (Paved)	3,200 ft [4] (Paved)	3,200 ft [4, 5]	
Runway Markings (See AC 150/5340-1)	Precision	Non-precision [5]		Visual (Basic) [5]
Holding Position Signs & Markings (See AC 150/5340-1 and AC 150/5340-18)	Precision	Non-precision [5]		Visual (Basic) [5]
Runway Edge Lights [6]	HIRL / MIRL		MIRL / LIRL	MIRL / LIRL (Required only for night minimums)
Parallel Taxiway [7]	Required		Recommended	
Approach Lights [8]	MALSR, SSALR, or ALSF Required	Required [9]	Recommended [9]	Not Required
Runway Design Standards, e.g. OFZ	< 3/4-statute mile approach visibility minimums	³ 3/4-statute mile approach visibility minimums		Not Required
Threshold Siting Criteria To Be Met [10] (Reference paragraph 303)	Table 3–1, row 7	Table 3–1, row 6	Table 3–1, rows 1-5	Table 3–1, rows 1-4
Survey Required for Lowest Minimums	Vertically Guided Airport Airspace Analysis Survey AC 150/5300-18	Non-Vertically Guided Airport Airspace Analysis Survey AC 150/5300-18		

NOTES:

1. Visibility minimums are subject to the application of Order 8260.3 (“TERPS”), and associated orders or this table, whichever is higher.
2. The HATh indicated is for planning purposes only. Actual obtainable HATh is determined by TERPS.
3. An ALP is only required for obligated airports in the NPIAS; it is recommended for all others.
4. Runways less than 3,200 feet are protected by 14 CFR Part 77 to a lesser extent. However, runways as short as 2400 feet could support an instrument approach provided the lowest HATh is based on clearing any 200-foot (61 m) obstacle within the final approach segment.
5. Unpaved runways require case-by-case evaluation by the RAPT.
6. Runway edge lighting is required for night minimums. High intensity lights are required for RVR-based minimums.
7. A full-length parallel taxiway must lead to the threshold.
8. To achieve lower visibility minimums based on credit for lighting, a full approach light system (ALSF-1, ALSF-2, SSALR, or MALSR) is required for visibility < 1-statute. Intermediate (MALSR, MALS, SSALF, SSALS, SALS/SALSF) or Basic (ODALs) systems will result in higher visibility minimums.
9. ODALS, MALS, SSALS, and SALS are acceptable.

318. RUNWAY REFERENCE CODE (RRC).

The RRC describes the current operational capabilities of a runway. Certain critical standards, as detailed in Table 3–2 and Table 3–3, determine which aircraft can land on a runway under particular meteorological conditions. The Aircraft Approach Category, ADG, and visibility minimums are combined to form the RRC. Visibility minimums are expressed as Runway Visual Range (RVR) values of 1200, 2400, and 4000 (corresponding to CAT II, ½ mile, and ¾ mile, respectively), or as "NPA" for non-precision and visual runways.

319. AIRCRAFT RESCUE AND FIRE FIGHTING (ARFF) ACCESS.

ARFF access roads are normally needed to provide unimpeded two-way access for rescue and fire fighting equipment to potential accident areas. Connecting these access roads, to the extent practical, with the operational surfaces and other roads will facilitate ARFF operations.

a. Recommendation. It is recommended that the entire RSA and RPZ be accessible to rescue and fire fighting vehicles such that no part of the RSA or RPZ is more than 330 feet (100 m) from either an all-weather road or a paved operational surface. Where an airport is adjacent to a body of water where access by rescue personnel from airport property is desirable, it is recommended that boat launch ramps with appropriate access roads be provided.

b. All Weather Capability. ARFF access roads are all weather roads designed to support rescue and fire fighting equipment traveling at normal response speeds. Establish the widths of the access roads considering the type(s) of rescue and fire fighting equipment available and planned at the airport. To prevent vehicle tires from tracking foreign object debris (FOD) onto runways and taxiways, the first 300 feet (91 m) adjacent to a paved operational surface should be paved. Where an access road crosses a safety area, use the safety area standards for smoothness and grading control. For other design and construction features, use local highway specifications.

c. Road Usage. ARFF access roads are special purpose roads that supplement but do not duplicate or replace sections of a multi-purpose road system. Restricting their use to rescue and fire fighting access equipment precludes their being a hazard to air navigation.

320. JET BLAST.

Jet blast can cause erosion along runway shoulders. Special considerations are needed for shoulders, blast pads, and in some cases blast fences. Refer to Appendix 3 for information on the effects and treatment of jet blast.

321. RUNWAY DESIGN REQUIREMENTS MATRIX.

a. Runway design and separation standards are presented in Table 3–4. The dimensional standards, and corresponding letters, for a typical airport layout are shown in Figure 3-43. The separation distances may need to be increased with airport elevation to meet the ROFZ standards.

(1) Runway to holdline separation is derived from landing and takeoff flight path profiles and the physical characteristics of aircraft. Additional holdlines may be required to prevent aircraft from interfering with the ILS LOC and GS operations.

(2) Table 3–5 provides the recommended separation distances between parallel taxiways and runways based on efficiency of aircraft ground operations. When it is not possible to achieve these separation distances, they may be reduced to the minimum standards indicated in Table 3–4. The values in Table 3–4 are based on minimum airspace requirements, which are determined by landing and takeoff flight path profiles and physical characteristics of aircraft. See paragraph 410.c for additional information on the effect of exit taxiway design on runway/taxiway separation.

(3) Runway to aircraft parking area separation is determined by the landing and takeoff flight path profiles and physical characteristics of aircraft. The runway to parking area separation standard precludes any part of a parked aircraft (tail, wingtip, nose, etc.) from being within the ROFA or penetrating the OFZ.

Table 3–4. Runway Design Standards Matrix

NOTE: *Values shown in this table are for all Taxiway Design Groups (TDGs) unless otherwise noted.*

RUNWAY DESIGN CODE (RDC): *(select RDC from pull-down menu at right)*		A – IV			
		Visibility Minimums			
ITEM	**DIM**[1]	Visual	Not Lower than 1 mile (1.6 km)	Not Lower than 3/4 mile (1.2 km)	Lower than 3/4 mile (1.2 km)
Runway Design					
Runway Length	A	*Refer to paragraphs 302 and 305*			
Runway Width	B	150' (46 m)	150' (46 m)	150' (46 m)	150' (46 m)
Shoulder Width		25' (7.5 m)	25' (7.5 m)	25' (7.5 m)	25' (7.5 m)
Blast Pad Width		200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)
Blast Pad Length		200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)
Wind Crosswind Component		20	20	20	20
Runway Protection					
Runway Safety Area (RSA)					
Length beyond departure end	R	1000' (305 m)	1000' (305 m)	1000' (305 m)	1000' (305 m)
Length prior to threshold	P	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)
Width	C	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Runway Object Free Area (ROFA)					
Length beyond runway end	R	1000' (305 m)	1000' (305 m)	1000' (305 m)	1000' (305 m)
Length prior to threshold	P	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)
Width	Q	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)
Runway Obstacle Free Zone (ROFZ)					
Length		*Refer to paragraph 308*			
Width		*Refer to paragraph 308*			
Precision Obstacle Free Zone (POFZ)					
Length		N/A	N/A	N/A	200' (61 m)
Width		N/A	N/A	N/A	800' (244 m)
Approach Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)					
Length	L	1000' (305 m)	1000' (305 m)	1700' (518 m)	2500' (762 m)
Inner Width	W_1	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	1000' (305 m)	1000' (305 m)
Outer Width	W_2	700' (213 m)	700' (308 m)	1510' (460 m)	1750' (533 m)
Acres		13.770	13.770	48.978	78.914
Departure Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)					
Length	L	1000' (305 m)	1000' (305 m)	1000' (305 m)	1000' (305 m)
Inner Width	W_1	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Outer Width	W_2	700' (213 m)	700' (213 m)	700' (213 m)	700' (213 m)
Acres		13.770	13.770	13.770	13.770
Runway Separation					
Runway centerline to:					
Parallel runway centerline	H	*Refer to paragraph 316*			
Holding position		250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)
Parallel Taxiway/Taxilane centerline	D	400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)
Aircraft parking area	G	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Helicopter touchdown pad			Refer to	AC 150/5390-2	

NOTE: *Check the online version for the latest updates. Appendix 1 contains non-interactive tables for all RDCs.*

NOTES:

1. Letters correspond to the dimensions in Figure 3-43.
2. The taxiway/taxilane centerline separation standards are for sea level. At higher elevations, an increase to these separation distances may be required to keep taxiing and holding aircraft clear of the OFZ (refer to paragraph 308).
3. For ADG V, the standard runway centerline to parallel taxiway centerline separation distance is 400 feet (122 m) for airports at or below an elevation of 1,345 feet (410 m); 450 feet (137 m) for airports between elevations of 1,345 feet (410 m) and 6,560 feet (1999 m); and 500 feet (152 m) for airports above an elevation of 6,560 feet (1999 m).
4. For aircraft approach categories A/B, approaches with visibility less than ½-statute miles (0.8 km), runway centerline to taxiway/taxilane centerline separation increases to 400 feet (122 m).
5. For ADG V, approaches with visibility less than ½-statute mile (0.8 km), the separation distance increases to 500 feet (152 m) plus required OFZ elevation adjustment.
6. For ADG VI, approaches with visibility less than ¾ statute mile (0.8 km), the separation distance increases to 500 feet (152 m) plus elevation adjustment. For approaches with visibility less than ½-statute mile (0.8 km), the separation distance increases to 550 feet (168 m) plus required OFZ elevation adjustment.
7. For ADG III, this distance is increased 1 foot (0.5 m) for each 100 feet (30 m) above 5,100 feet (1554 m) above sea level.
8. For ADG IV-VI, this distance is increased 1 foot (0.5 m) for each 100 feet (30 m) above sea level.
9. For all ADGs that are aircraft approach categories D and E, this distance is increased 1 foot (0.5 m) for each 100 feet (30 m) above sea level.
10. The RSA length beyond the runway end begins at the runway end when a stopway is not provided. When a stopway is provided, the length begins at the stopway end.
11. The RSA length beyond the runway end may be reduced to that required to install an Engineered Materials Arresting System designed to stop the design aircraft exiting the runway end at 70 knots.
12. This value only applies if that runway end is equipped with electronic or visual vertical guidance. If visual guidance is not provided, use the value for "length beyond departure end."
13. For RDC C/D/E – III runways serving aircraft with maximum certificated takeoff weight greater than 150,000 pounds (68,040 kg), the standard runway width is 150 feet (46 m), the shoulder width is 25 feet (7.5 m), and the runway blast pad width is 200 feet (61 m).
14. RDC C/D/E – V and VI normally require stabilized or paved shoulder surfaces.
15. For RDC C-I and C-II, a RSA width of 400 feet (122 m) is permissible.
16. For Airplane Design Group III designed for airplanes with maximum certificated takeoff weight of 150,000 pounds (68,100 kg) or less, the standard runway width is 100 feet (31 m), the shoulder width is 20 feet (7 m), and the runway blast pad width is 140 feet (43 m).

Table 3–5. Runway to Taxiway Separation Based on TDG

	TDG						
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Runway centerline to taxiway/taxilane centerline	250 ft (76 m)	300 ft (91 m)	350 ft (107 m)	350 ft (107 m)	600 ft (183 m)	600 ft (183 m)	600 ft (183 m)

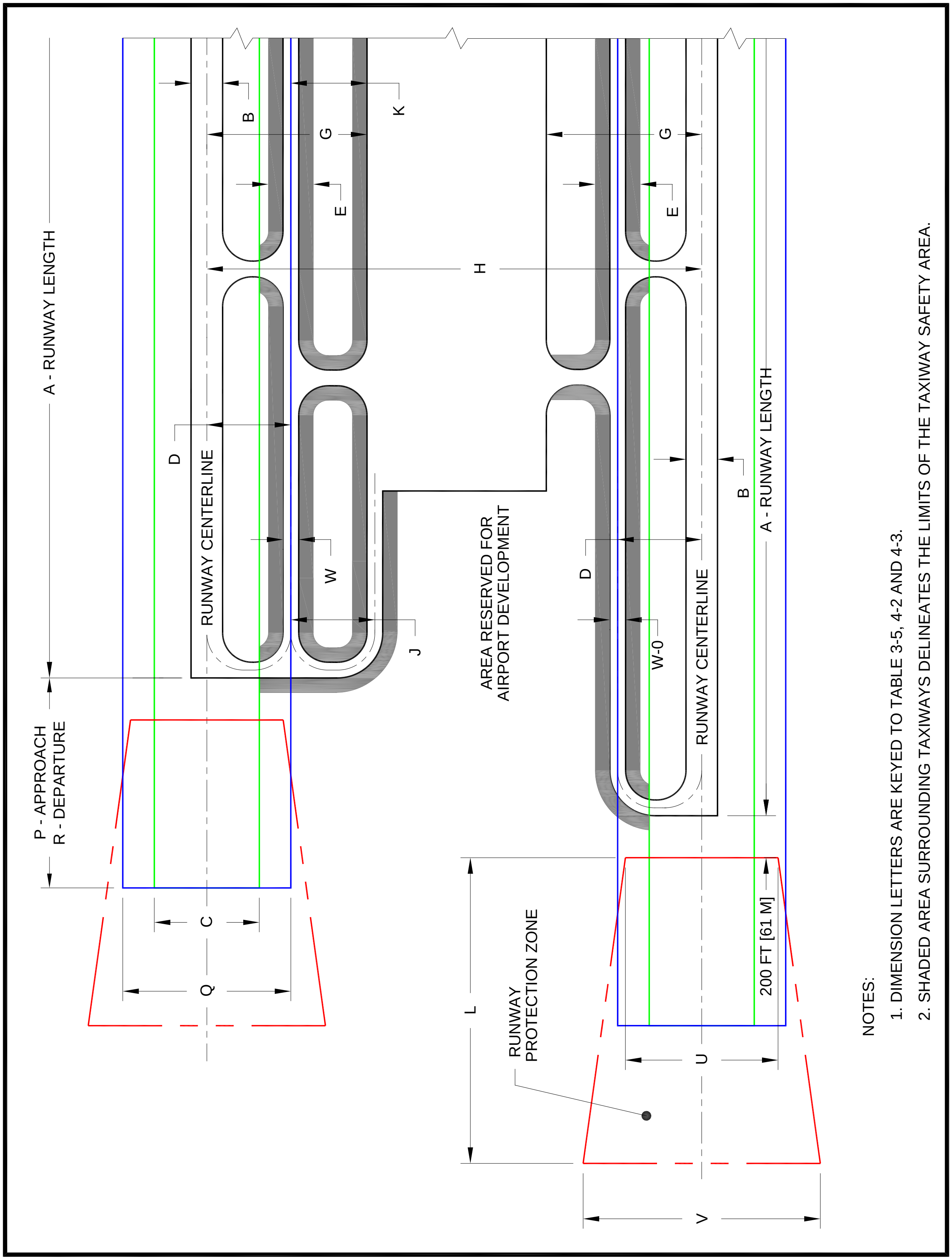


Figure 3-43. Typical Airport Layout

Table 3–6. Crop Buffers

Aircraft Approach Category and Design Group [1]	Distance in Feet (Meters) from Runway Centerline to Crop		Distance in Feet (Meters) from Runway End to Crop		Distance in Feet (Meters) from Centerline of Taxiway to Crop	Distance in Feet (Meters) from Edge of Apron to Crop
	Visual & ≥ ¾ mile (1.2 km)	< ¾ mile (1.2 km)	Visual & ≥ ¾ mile (1.2 km)	< ¾ mile (1.2 km)		
	feet (meters)	feet (meters)	feet (meters)	feet (meters)	feet (meters)	feet (meters)
Category A & B Aircraft						
Group I	200 [2] (61)	400 (122)	300 [3] (91)	600 (183)	45 (13.5)	40 (12)
Group II	250 (76)	400 (122)	400 [3] (122)	600 (183)	66 (20)	58 (18)
Group III	400 (122)	400 (122)	600 (183)	800 (244)	93 (28)	81 (25)
Group IV	400 (122)	400 (122)	1,000 (305)	1,000 (305)	130 (40)	113 (34)
Category C, D, & E Aircraft						
Group I	530 [3] (162)	575 [3] (175)	1,000 (305)	1,000 (305)	45 (13.5)	40 (12)
Group II	530 [3] (162)	575 [3] (175)	1,000 (305)	1,000 (305)	66 (20)	58 (18)
Group III	530 [3] (162)	575 [3] (175)	1,000 (305)	1,000 (305)	93 (28)	81 (25)
Group IV	530 [3] (162)	575 [3] (175)	1,000 (305)	1,000 (305)	130 (40)	113 (34)
Group V	530 [3] (162)	575 [3] (175)	1,000 (305)	1,000 (305)	160 (49)	138 (42)
Group VI	530 [3] (162)	575 [3] (175)	1,000 (305)	1,000 (305)	193 (59)	167 (51)

1. Approach Category depends on the approach speed of the aircraft, and ADG is based on wingspan or tail height, and as shown in paragraph 102.
2. If the runway is designed for small airplanes (12,500 lb. (5670 kg) and under) in Design Group I, this dimension may be reduced to 125 feet (38 m); however, this dimension should be increased where necessary to accommodate visual NAVAIDs that may be installed. For example, farming operations should not be allowed within 25 feet (7.5 m) of a PAPI light box.
3. These dimensions reflect the Threshold Siting Surface (TSS). The TSS cannot be penetrated by any object. Under these conditions, the TSS is more restrictive than the OFA, and the dimensions shown here are to prevent penetration of the TSS by crops and farm machinery.

322. to 399. RESERVED.

Intentionally left blank.

Chapter 4. TAXIWAY AND TAXILANE DESIGN

401. GENERAL.

This chapter presents the design standards for taxiways and taxilanes. It provides guidance on recommended taxiway and taxilane layouts to enhance safety by avoiding runway incursions. Taxiway turns and intersections are designed to enable safe and efficient taxiing by airplanes while minimizing excess pavement. Existing taxiway geometry should be improved whenever feasible, with emphasis on "hot spots," which are taxiway intersections that are known to be confusing to pilots. Each airport is unique, and often it will not be possible to meet all the recommendations in this chapter. However, strive to meet them whenever possible, and should consider that removal of existing pavement may be necessary to correct confusing layouts. Some standards are considered critical, and when applying to projects for which this AC is mandatory these standards are noted herein by the use of words such as "must."

a. TDGs. Previous guidance on taxiway design was based only on ADGs. ADGs are based on wingspan and tail height, but not the dimensions of the aircraft undercarriage. The design of pavement fillets must consider such undercarriage dimensions. Thus, the following guidance establishes TDGs, based on the overall MGW and distance from the CMG. See Figure 4-1.

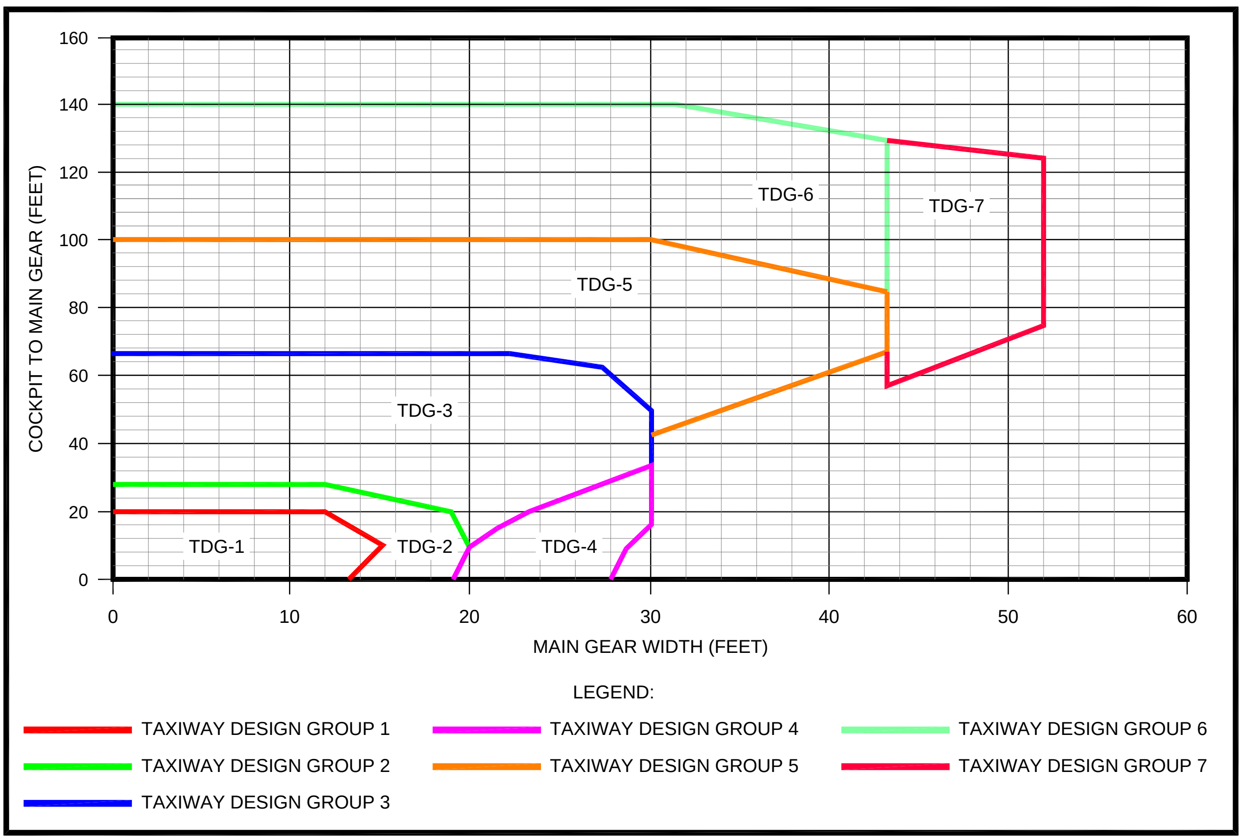


Figure 4-1. Taxiway Design Groups (TDGs)

b. Design Method.

(1) Taxi Method. Taxiways are designed for “cockpit over centerline” taxiing with pavement being sufficiently wide to allow a certain amount of wander. The allowance for wander is provided by the "taxiway edge safety margin," which is measured from the outside of the landing gear to the pavement edge. Adequate pavement fillets should be provided on turns to ensure the prescribed taxiway edge safety margin is maintained when the pilot guides the aircraft around turns while the cockpit follows the centerline. On curved sections, the nose gear will often be the critical gear. “Judgmental oversteering,” where the pilot must intentionally steer the cockpit outside the marked centerline, while allowing aircraft to operate on existing taxiways designed for smaller aircraft, should not be used as a design technique intended to reduce paving costs. When constructing new taxiways, upgrade existing intersections to eliminate judgmental oversteering whenever feasible. This will allow pilots to use a consistent taxi method throughout the airport.

(2) Steering Angle. Taxiways should be designed such that the nose gear steering angle is no more than 50 degrees, the generally accepted value to prevent excessive tire scrubbing. This will not always be possible, however, such as in the case of the construction of a crossover taxiway between existing parallel taxiways.

(3) Three Node Concept. To maintain pilot situational awareness, taxiway intersections should provide a pilot a maximum of three choices of travel. Ideally, these are right and left right angle turns and continuation straight ahead. See Figure 4-2.

(4) Intersection Angles. Design turns to be 90 degrees wherever possible. For acute angle intersections, standard angles (deltas) of 30, 45, 60, 90, 120, 135, and 150 degrees are preferred. Angles other than standard will require specific design. See paragraph 417 for guidance on fillet design. See Figure 4-2.

(5) Runway Incursions. As noted in paragraph 203, the airport designer must keep basic concepts in mind to reduce the probability of runway incursions through proper airport geometry. This is particularly important when designing a taxiway system. Some of these basic concepts that apply to taxiway design are detailed below. Examples of confusing intersections to be avoided are shown in Figure 4-3 and Figure 4-4. These and other existing nonstandard conditions should be corrected as soon as practicable.

(a) Increase Pilot Situational Awareness. A pilot who knows where he/she is on the airport is less likely to enter a runway improperly. Complexity leads to confusion. Keep taxiway systems simple, using the “three node” concept.

(b) Avoid wide expanses of pavement. Wide pavements require placement of signs far from a pilot’s eye. Under low visibility conditions or due to pilot focus on the centerline, signs can be missed. This is especially critical at runway entrance points. Where a wide expanse of pavement is unavoidable, such as a crossover providing for a 180 degree turn between parallel taxiways, avoid direct access to a runway.

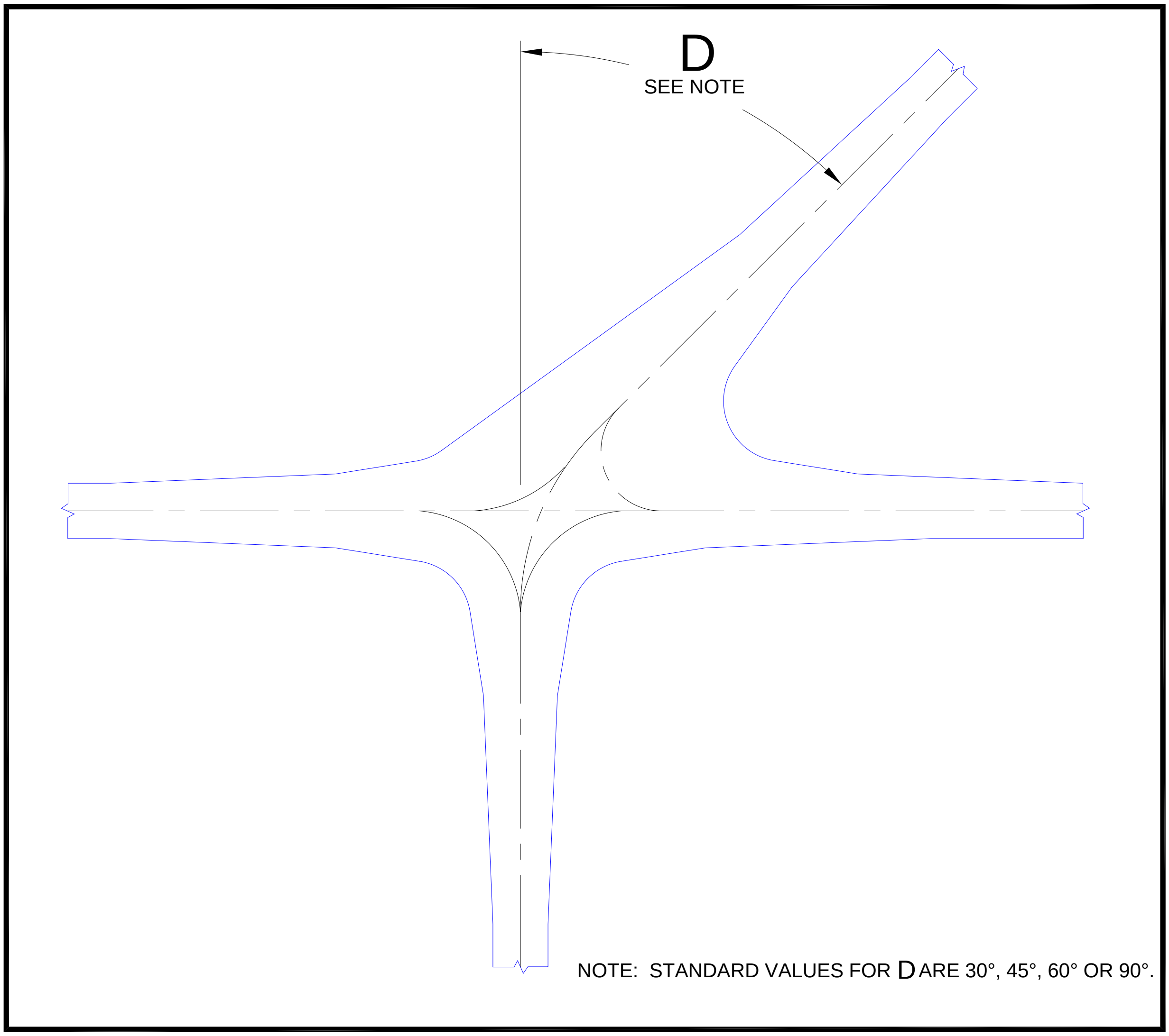


Figure 4-2. Three Node Taxiway

(c) Limit runway crossings. The airport designer can reduce the opportunity for human error by reducing the need for runway crossings. The benefits of such design are twofold – through a simple reduction in the number of occurrences, and through a reduction in air traffic controller workload.

(d) Avoid "high energy" intersections. These are intersections in the middle third of the runways. By limiting runway crossings to the first and last thirds of the runway, the portion of the runway where a pilot can least maneuver to avoid a collision is kept clear.

(e) Increase visibility. Right angle intersections, both between taxiways and between taxiways and runways, provide the best visibility to the left and right for a pilot. Acute angle runway exits provide for greater efficiency in runway usage, but should not be used as runway entrance or crossing points. A right angle turn at the end of a parallel taxiway is a clear indication of approaching a runway.

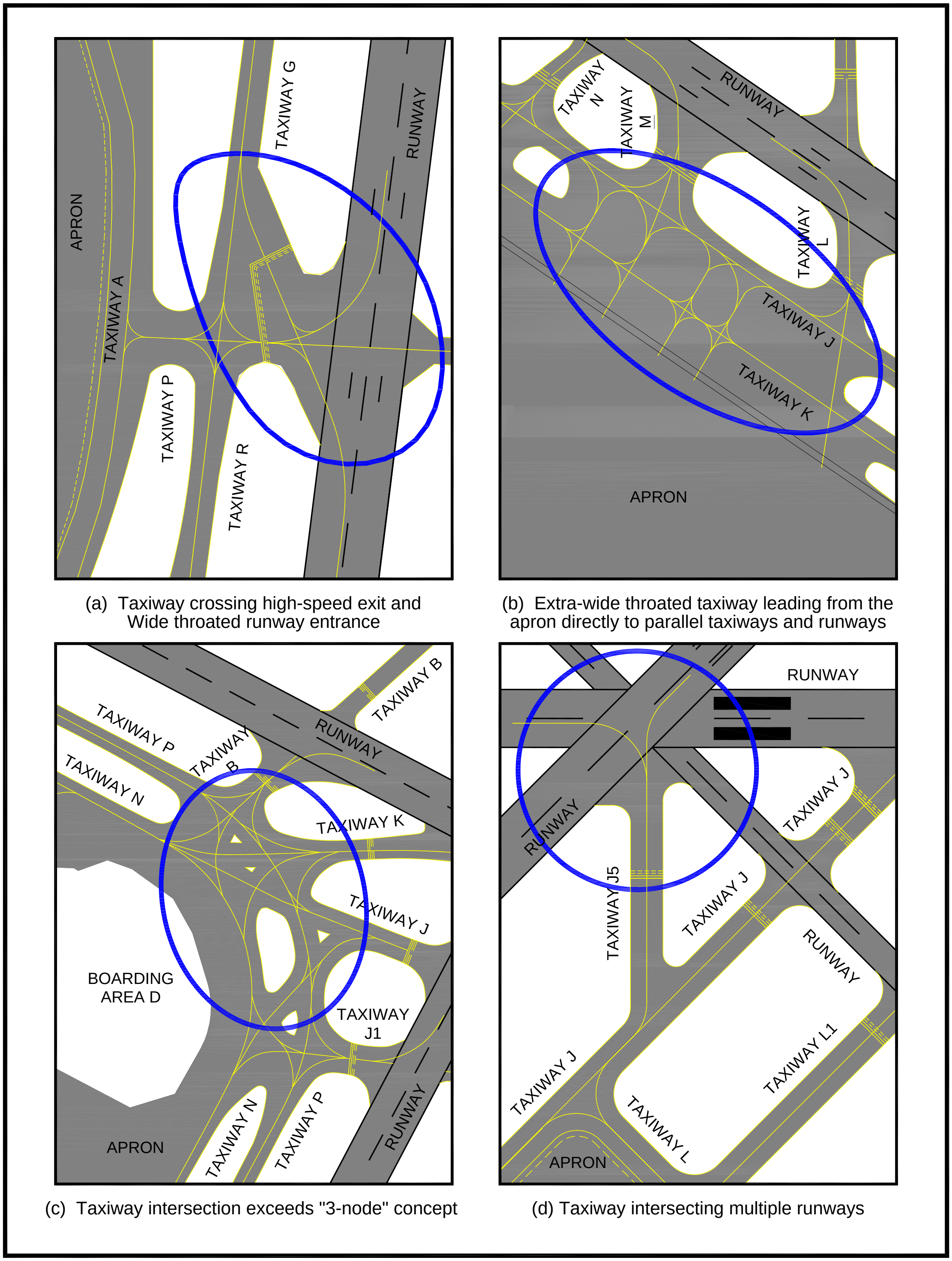
(f) Avoid "dual purpose" pavements. Runways used as taxiways and taxiways used as runways can lead to confusion. A runway should always be clearly identified as a runway and only a runway.

(g) Indirect Access. Do not design taxiways to lead directly from an apron to a runway. Such configurations can lead to confusion when a pilot typically expects to encounter a parallel taxiway.

(h) Hot spots. Confusing intersections near runways are more likely to contribute to runway incursions. These intersections must be redesigned when the associated runway is subject to reconstruction or rehabilitation. Other hot spots should be corrected as soon as practicable.

(6) Coordination. An efficient taxiway system can only be designed with knowledge of operational requirements. Coordination with the airport's ATCT personnel is essential, especially at busier airports with parallel runways and multiple aprons, and where departure queues are common and inbound and outbound traffic could conflict.

(7) Operational Requirement. Changes in taxiway geometry in response to Air Traffic operational needs must be analyzed for possible effects on runway incursions. Coordinate with the Safety Risk Management (SRM) team when analyzing proposed taxiway geometry. See Order 5200.11 for projects within the movement area.



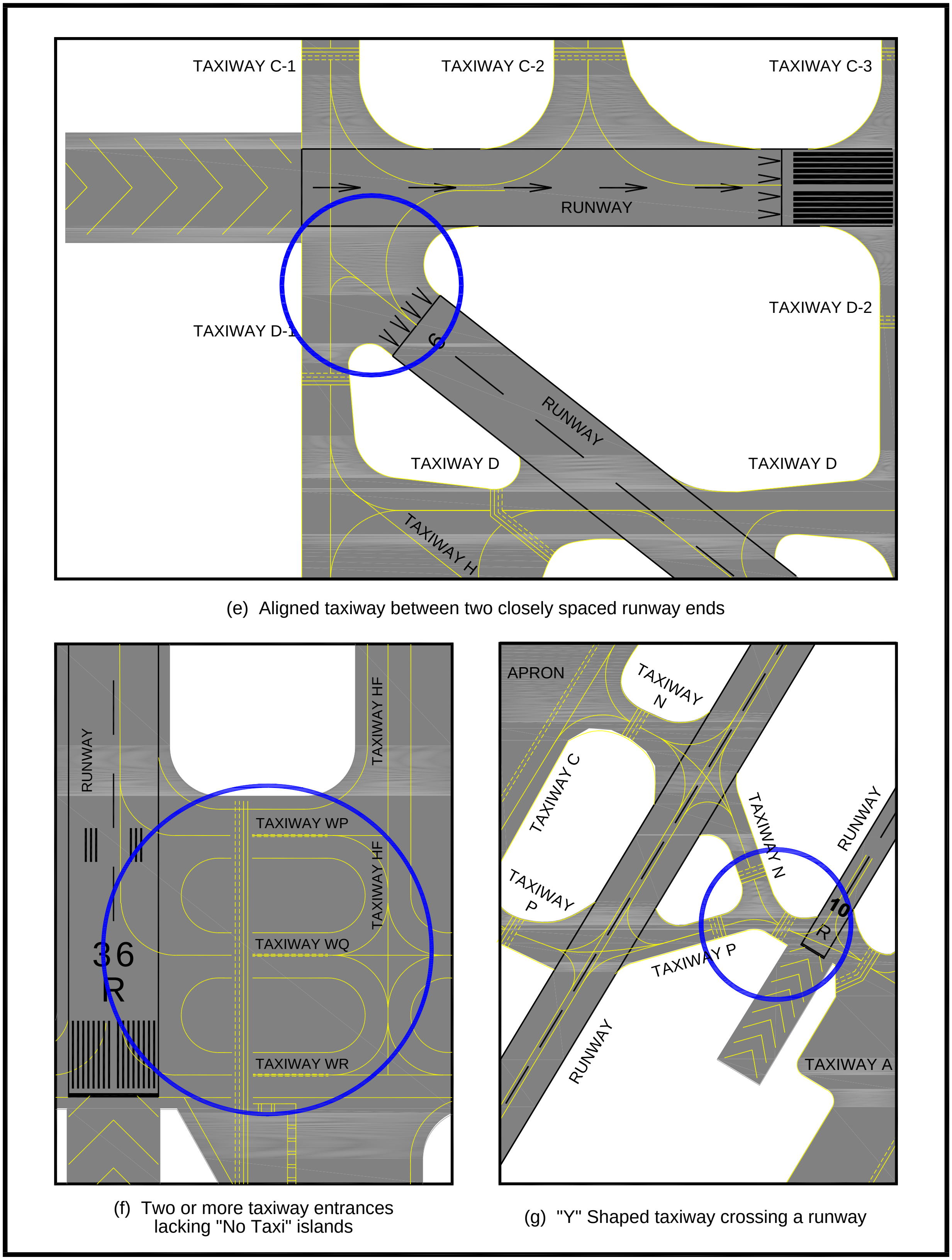
(a) Taxiway crossing high-speed exit and Wide throated runway entrance

(b) Extra-wide throated taxiway leading from the apron directly to parallel taxiways and runways

(c) Taxiway intersection exceeds "3-node" concept

(d) Taxiway intersecting multiple runways

Figure 4-3. Taxiway Designs to Avoid (Examples a, b, c, d)



(e) Aligned taxiway between two closely spaced runway ends

(f) Two or more taxiway entrances lacking "No Taxi" islands

(g) "Y" Shaped taxiway crossing a runway

Figure 4-4. Taxiway Designs to Avoid (Examples e, f, g)

402. TAXIWAY DEFINITIONS.

See paragraph 102 for detailed definitions.

403. PARALLEL TAXIWAYS.

A basic airport consists of a runway with a full length parallel taxiway, an apron, and taxiways connecting the runway, parallel taxiway, and apron. To accommodate high density traffic, airport planners should consider multiple access points to runways through the use of multiple parallel taxiways. For example, to facilitate ATC handling when using directional flow releases, e.g., south departure, west departure, etc., aircraft may be selectively queued on dual (or even triple) parallel taxiways. A dual parallel taxiway (Figure 4-5) need not extend the full length of runway.

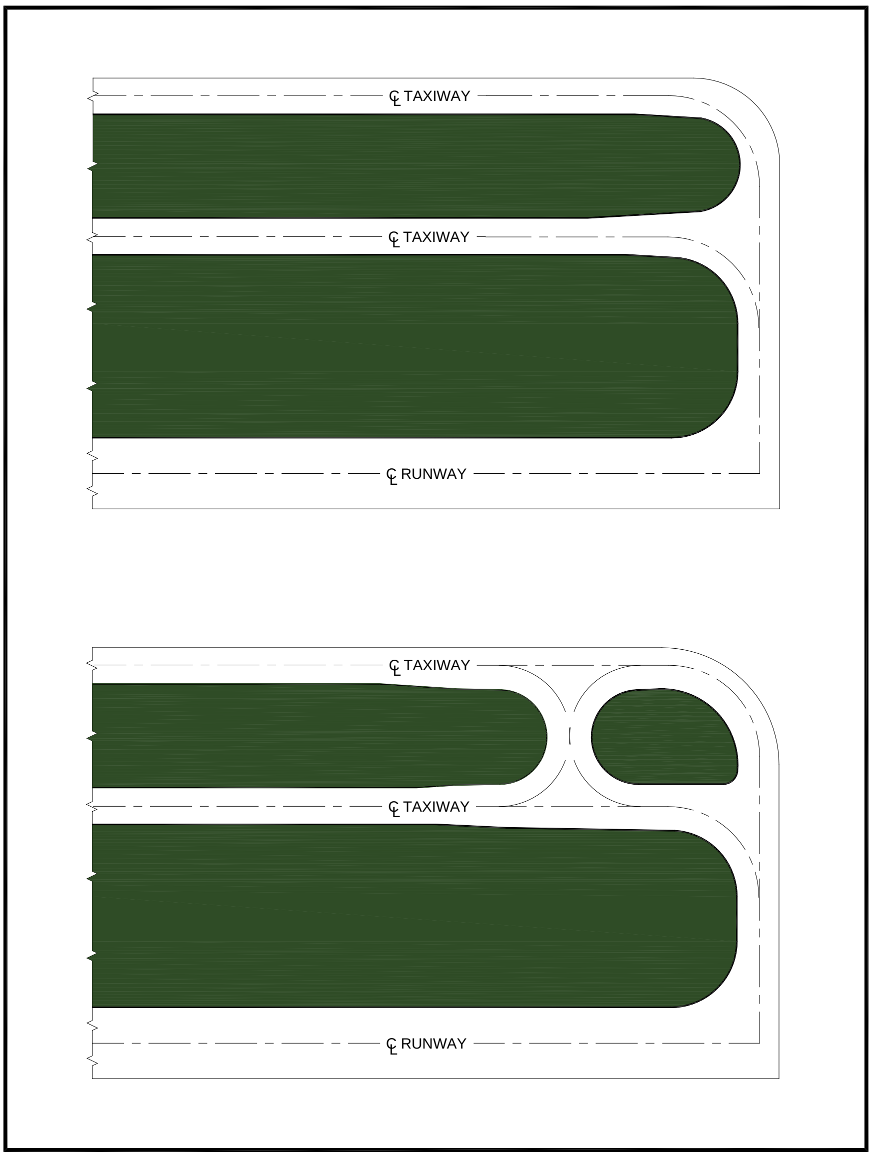


Figure 4-5. Parallel Taxiways

a. Taxiway to Taxiway Separation. The required separation distance between parallel taxiways is generally determined by the ADG, as summarized in Table 4–1. However, if 180 degree turns are necessary between parallel taxiways, the required separation is determined by TDG because of the required turn radius, as shown in Table 4–2.

Table 4–1. Design Standards Based on Airplane Design Group (ADG)

ITEM	DIM (See Figure 3-43)	ADG					
		I	**II**	**III**	**IV**	**V**	**VI**
TAXIWAY PROTECTION							
TSA	E	49 ft (15 m)	79 ft (24 m)	118 ft (36 m)	171 ft (52 m)	214 ft (65 m)	262 ft (80 m)
Taxiway OFA		89 ft (27 m)	131 ft (40 m)	186 ft (57 m)	259 ft (79 m)	320 ft (98 m)	386 ft (118 m)
Taxilane OFA		79 ft (24 m)	115 ft (35 m)	162 ft (49 m)	225 ft (69 m)	276 ft (84 m)	334 ft (102 m)
TAXIWAY SEPARATION							
Taxiway Centerline to Parallel Taxiway/Taxilane Centerline[1]	J	69 ft (21 m)	105 ft (32 m)	158 ft (48 m)	215 ft (66 m)	267 ft (81 m)	324 ft (99 m)
Taxiway Centerline to Fixed or Movable Object	K	44.5 ft (14 m)	65.5 ft (20 m)	97 ft (30 m)	129.5 ft (39 m)	160 ft (49 m)	193 ft (59 m)
Taxilane Centerline to Parallel Taxilane Centerline [1]		64 ft (20 m)	97 ft (30 m)	146 ft (45 m)	195 ft (59 m)	245 ft (75 m)	298 ft (91 m)
Taxilane Centerline to Fixed or Movable Object		39.5 ft (12 m)	57.5 ft (18 m)	84 ft (26 m)	112.5 ft (34 m)	138 ft (42 m)	167 ft (51 m)
WINGTIP CLEARANCE							
Taxiway Wingtip Clearance		20 ft (6 m)	26 ft (8 m)	35 ft (10.5 m)	44 ft (13 m)	53 ft (16 m)	62 ft (19 m)
Taxilane Wingtip Clearance		15 ft (5 m)	18 ft (5 m)	23 ft (7 m)	27 ft (8 m)	31 ft (9 m)	36 ft (11 m)

NOTE:

1. These values are based on wingtip clearances. If 180 degree turns between parallel taxiways are needed, use this dimension or the dimension specified in Table 4–2, whichever is larger.

Table 4–2. Design Standards Based on TDG

ITEM	DIM (See Figure 4-6	TDG 1	TDG 2	TDG 3	TDG 4	TDG 5	TDG 6	TDG 7
Taxiway Width	W	25 ft (7.5 m)	35 ft (10.5 m)	50 ft (15 m)	50 ft (15 m)	75 ft (23 m)	75 ft (23 m)	82 ft (25 m)
Taxiway Edge Safety Margin	M	5 ft (1.5 m)	7.5 ft (2 m)	10 ft (3 m)	10 ft (3 m)	15 ft (5 m)	15 ft (5 m)	15 ft (5 m)
Taxiway Shoulder Width		10 ft (3 m)	10 ft (3 m)	20 ft (6 m)	20 ft (6 m)	25 ft (7.5m)	35 ft (10.5 m)	40 ft (12 m)
Taxiway/Taxilane Centerline to Parallel Taxiway/Taxilane Centerline [1]		69 ft (21 m)	69 ft (21 m)	160 ft (49 m)	160 ft (49 m)	240 ft (73 m)	350 ft (107 m)	350 ft (107 m)
TAXIWAY FILLET DIMENSIONS		See Table 4–3, Table 4–4, Table 4–5, Table 4–6, Table 4–7, and Table 4–8						

NOTE:

1. Use this dimension or the dimension specified in Table 4–1, whichever is larger, when 180 degree turns are required.

b. Runway to Taxiway Separation. See paragraph 410.c for additional information on the effect of exit taxiway design on runway/taxiway separation.

404. TAXIWAY WIDTH.

Pavement width requirements for taxiing airplanes are based TDG, which in turn is based on the dimensions of the airplane's undercarriage, that is, the overall MGW and the distance from the CMG. The minimum width for straight segments and the width of pavement fillets on turns ensure that the required taxiway edge safety margin is maintained for all maneuvers. Pavement width requirements for each TDG are summarized in Table 4–3 through Table 4–8 for standard taxiway intersection angles. Use standard taxiway intersection angles when possible. Non-standard intersection angles will require specific design.

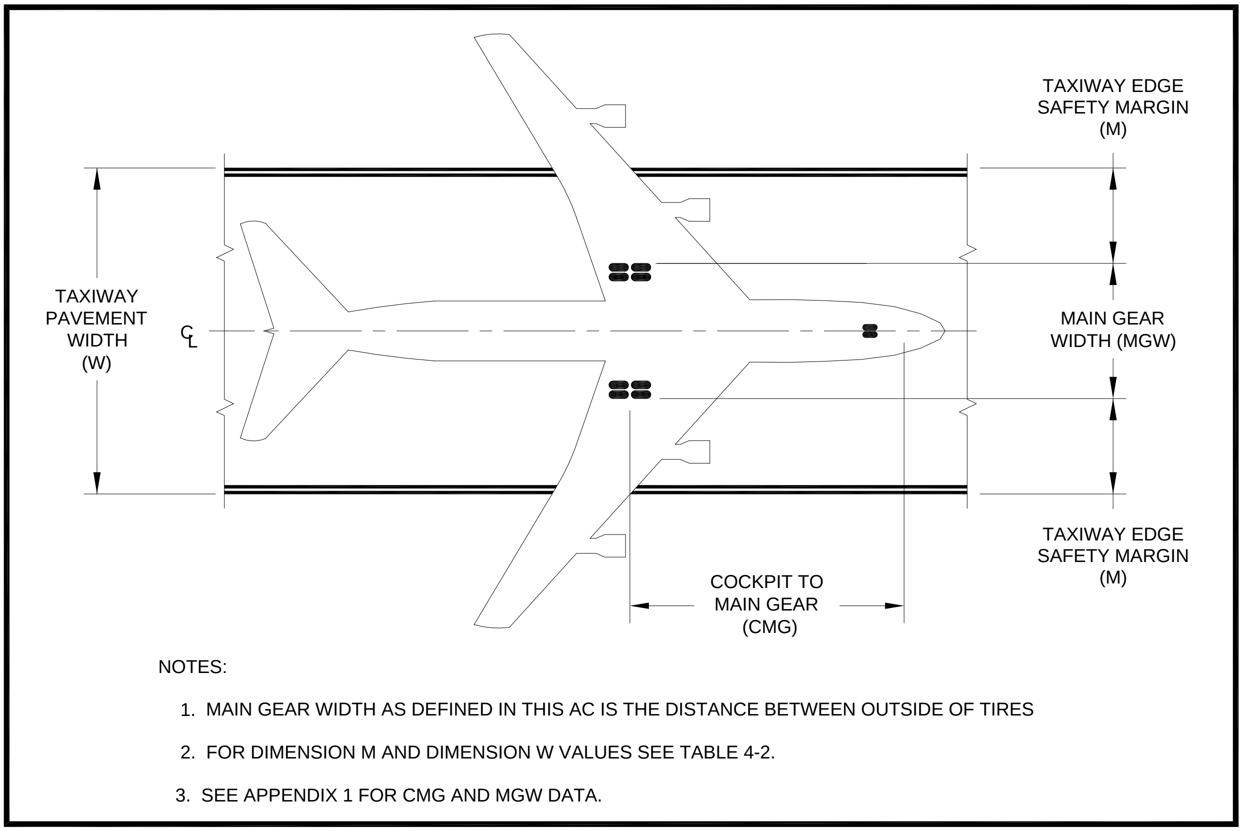


Figure 4-6. Pavement Edge Clearance on Straight Segment

405. CURVES AND INTERSECTIONS.

a. Cockpit Over Centerline. Curves and intersections should be designed to accommodate cockpit over centerline steering. Taxiway intersections designed to accommodate cockpit over centerline steering require more pavement, but enable more rapid movement of traffic with minimal risk of aircraft excursions from the pavement surface. See Figure 4-7 and Table 4–3 through Table 4–8.

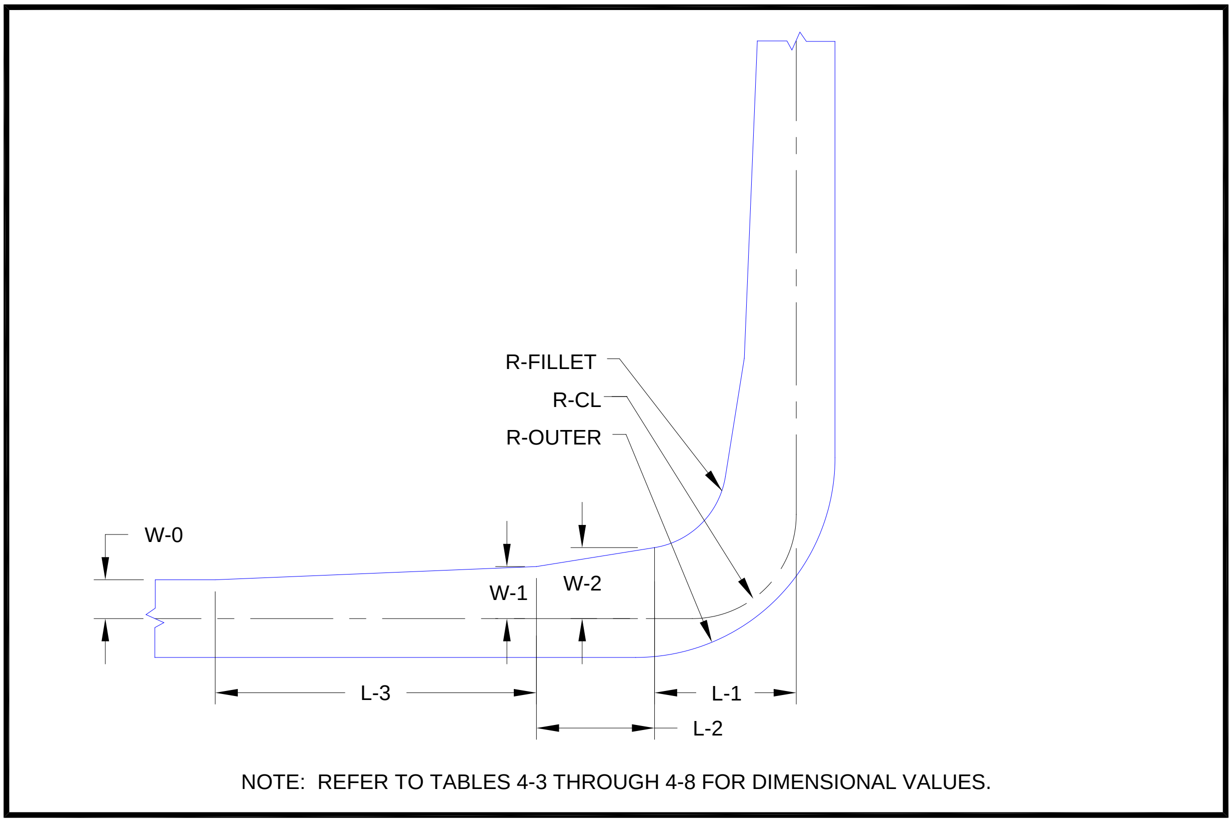


Figure 4-7. Taxiway Turn

Table 4–3. Intersection Details for TDG 1

TDG 1								
Intersection Angle	30	45	60	90	120	135	150	180
W-0	12.5	12.5	12.5	12.5	12.5	12.5	12.5	12.5
W-1	15	16	17	20	22	22	23	17
W-2	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
W-3	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	35
L-1	4	7	10	20	37	54	87	32
L-2	15	20	25	30	30	30	30	25
L-3	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
R-Fillet	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	18
R-CL	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	35
R-Outer	70	50	45	40	38	38	38	N/A

Table 4–4. Intersection Details for TDG 2

TDG 2								
Intersection Angle	30	45	60	90	120	135	150	180
W-0	17.5	17.5	17.5	17.5	17.5	17.5	17.5	17.5
W-1	20	22	23	25	25	25	25	25
W-2	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
W-3	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	54
L-1	5	9	13	25	58	82	128	35
L-2	25	35	35	40	35	35	35	35
L-3	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
R-Fillet	0	0	0	0	10	10	10	10
R-CL	35	35	35	30	35	35	35	35
R-Outer	65	60	55	48	52	5223	52	N/A

Table 4–5. Intersection Details for TDGs 3 & 4

TDGs 3 & 4								
Intersection Angle	30	45	60	90	120	135	150	180
W-0	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25
W-1	30	30	30	30	30	35	35	35
W-2	35	40	45	50	50	51	55	62
W-3	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	96
L-1	9	17	26	50	122	173	283	60
L-2	50	55	70	80	80	50	55	60
L-3	90	100	100	100	90	120	125	130
R-Fillet	0	0	0	0	25	25	25	20
R-CL	75	75	75	60	75	75	80	80
R-Outer TDG-3	200	155	135	98	105	103	107	N/A
R-Outer TDG-4	130	100	100	87	100	100	105	N/A

Table 4–6. Intersection Details for TDG 5

TDG 5								
Intersection Angle	30	45	60	90	120	135	150	180
W-0	37.5	37.5	37.5	37.5	37.5	37.5	37.5	37.5
W-1	40	45	45	45	50	50	45	50
W-2	52	60	65	65	72	73	73	88
W-3	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	150
L-1	14	25	37	103	191	276	440	96
L-2	120	90	95	90	70	70	100	90
L-3	100	165	180	180	210	215	180	185
R-Fillet	0	0	0	50	50	50	50	35
R-CL	110	110	110	95	115	120	120	120
R-Outer	380	250	200	165	160	160	160	N/A

Table 4–7. Intersection Details for TDG 6

TDG 6								
Intersection Angle	30	45	60	90	120	135	150	180
W-0	37.5	37.5	37.5	37.5	37.5	37.5	37.5	37.5
W-1	45	45	50	55	55	55	60	60
W-2	60	71	82	87	100	108	115	105
W-3	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	187
L-1	16	30	47	124	241	358	584	142
L-2	130	170	165	130	145	150	135	120
L-3	280	285	315	365	370	375	400	395
R-Fillet	0	0	0	50	50	50	50	75
R-CL	150	150	150	130	155	165	170	175
R-Outer	400	300	265	200	207	210	212	N/A

Table 4–8. Intersection Details for TDG 7

TDG 7								
Intersection Angle	30	45	60	90	120	135	150	180
W-0	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41
W-1	50	50	55	55	60	60	55	60
W-2	65	75	85	77	95	104	107	105
W-3	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	184
L-1	17	31	49	151	246	372	594	141
L-2	110	155	135	110	110	145	165	120
L-3	360	355	390	410	450	480	410	450
R-Fillet	0	0	0	95	60	60	60	75
R-CL	150	150	150	130	155	165	170	175
R-Outer	400	300	270	205	210	215	215	N/A

b. Three Node Concept. Good airport design practices keep taxiway intersections simple by reducing the number of taxiways intersecting at a single location. Complex intersections increase the possibility of pilot error. The “3 node concept” means that a pilot is presented with no more than 3 choices at an intersection – ideally, left, right and straight ahead. In addition, the extra pavement required often precludes proper positioning of signs.

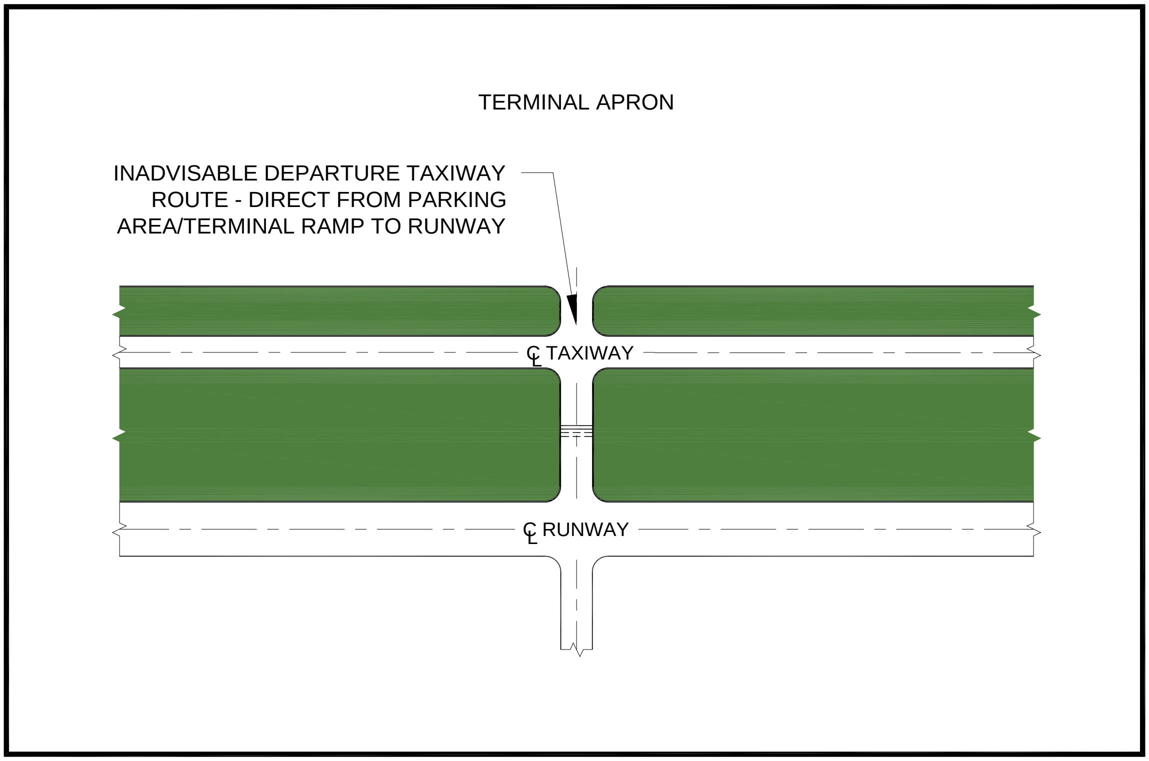


Figure 4-8. Poor Taxiway Design

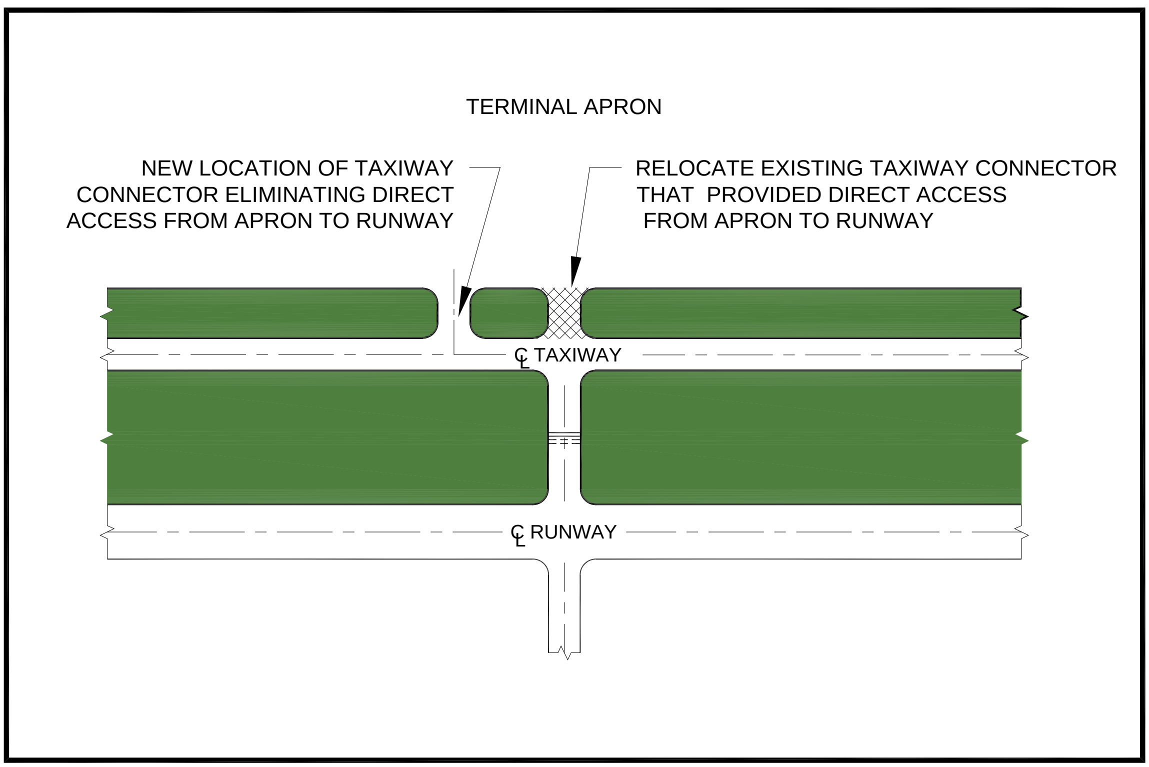


Figure 4-9. Proper Taxiway Design

406. CROSSOVER TAXIWAYS.

Crossover taxiways between parallel taxiways increase flexibility. While the minimum distance between parallel taxiways is based on ADG (see Table 4–1), this dimension must often be increased based on TDG (see Table 4–2) if crossover taxiways are to be used for 180 degree turns (e.g. landing aircraft will reverse direction to taxi to the ramp). This is due to the need to avoid nose gear steering angles of more than 50 degrees. See Figure 4-10 and Table 4–3 through Table 4–8, for dimensions of crossover taxiways used for 180 degree turns. The design of the taxiway system should minimize the need for 180 degree turns, as these require a wide expanse of pavement that makes signing less effective. It may be possible to accommodate 180 degree turns between existing parallel taxiways with lesser separation by increasing fillets and requiring higher nose gear steering angles. Avoid aligning crossover taxiways with entrance or exit taxiways, except at high speed exits where such a configuration is necessary to facilitate taxiing on the outer parallel opposite the landing direction.

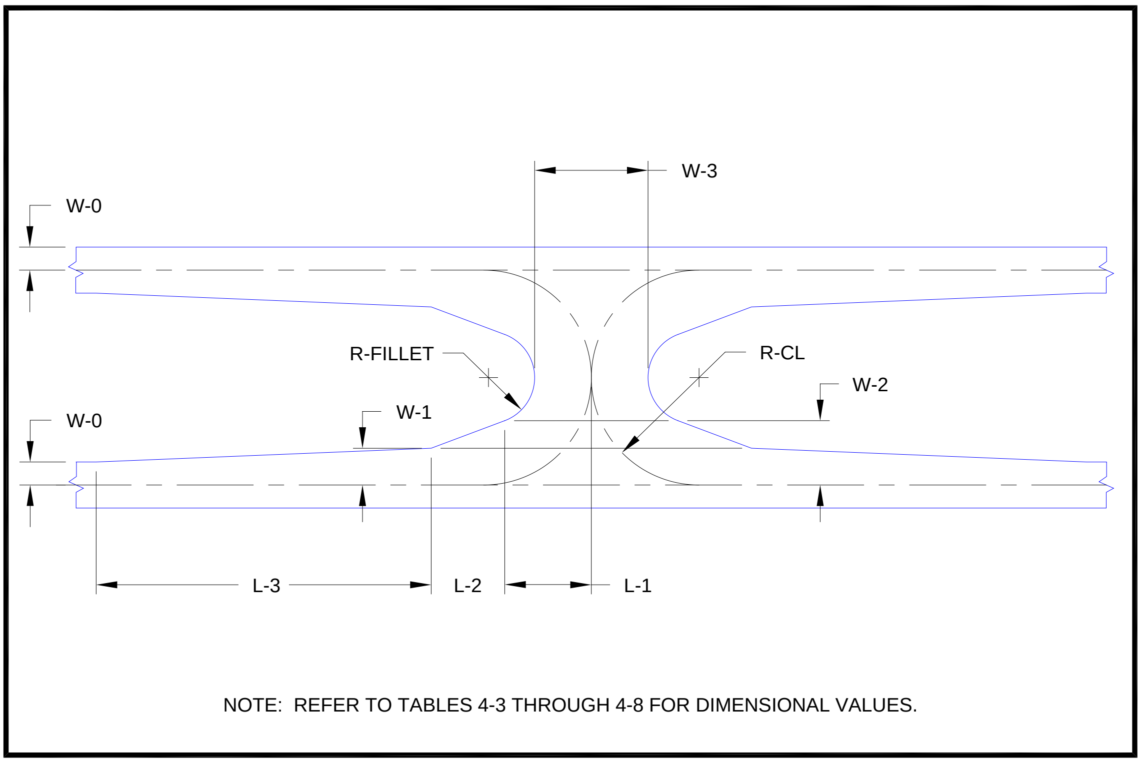


Figure 4-10. Crossover Taxiway

407. BYPASS TAXIWAYS.

ATC personnel at busy airports encounter occasional bottlenecks when moving aircraft ready for departure to the desired takeoff runway. Bottlenecks result when a preceding aircraft is not ready for takeoff and blocks the access taxiway. Bypass taxiways provide flexibility in runway use by permitting ground maneuvering of steady streams of departing aircraft. An analysis of existing and projected traffic should be performed to indicate if a bypass taxiway will enhance traffic flow. Bypass taxiways are located at or near the runway end. They are parallel to the main entrance taxiway serving the runway, as shown in Figure 4-11, or used in combination with the dual parallel taxiways, as depicted in Figure 4-5. While the island between the entrance taxiway and the bypass taxiway may be paved, it must be marked to clearly identify the area as closed to aircraft. Constructability and maintenance concerns may make the use of artificial turf for this application economical.

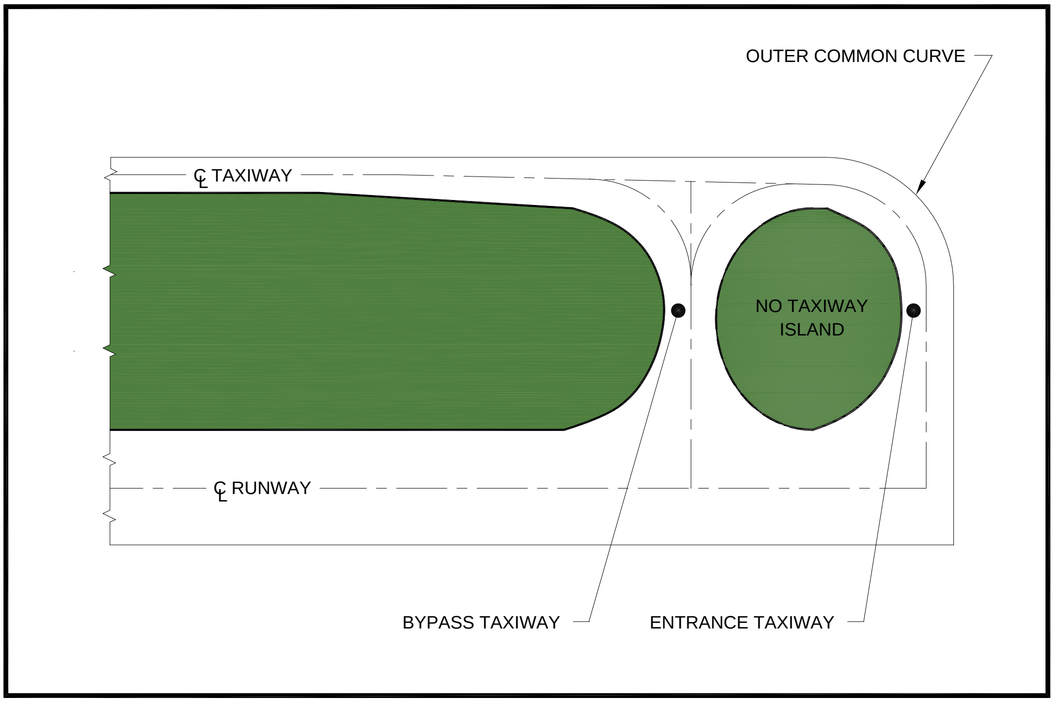


Figure 4-11. Bypass Taxiway

408. RUNWAY/TAXIWAY INTERSECTIONS.

a. Right Angle. Right-angle intersections are the standard for all runway/taxiway intersections, except where there is a need for high-speed exit taxiways and for taxiways parallel to crossing runways. Right-angle taxiways provide the best visual perspective to a pilot approaching an intersection with the runway to observe aircraft in both the left and right directions. They also provide the optimum orientation of the runway holding position signs so they are visible to pilots. FAA studies indicate the risk of a runway incursion increases exponentially on angled (less than or greater than 90 degrees) taxiways used for crossing the runway.

b. Acute Angle. Acute angles should not be larger than 45 degrees from the runway centerline. A 30-degree taxiway layout should be reserved for high speed exit taxiways. The use of multiple intersecting taxiways with acute angles creates pilot confusion and improper positioning of taxiway signage.

c. Taxiways must never coincide with the intersection of two runways. Taxiway configurations with multiple taxiway and runway intersections in a single area create large expanses of pavement making it difficult to provide proper signage, marking and lighting.

These expansive pavement areas and numerous markings for taxiway (yellow) and runway (white) centerline and edge markings lead to pilot disorientation.

409. ENTRANCE TAXIWAYS.

a. Dual Use. Each runway end must be served by an entrance taxiway, which also serves as the final exit taxiway. Connect entrance taxiways to the runway end at a right angle. Right-angle taxiways provide the best visual perspective to a pilot approaching an intersection with the runway to observe aircraft in both the left and right directions, on the runway and on approach. This is critical at airports without control towers, but still highly desirable at airports with control towers. The right-angle also provides for the optimum orientation of the runway holding position signs so they are visible to the taxiing aircraft. See Figure 4-12.

b. Configuration. The ideal configuration of a runway entrance taxiway is at right angles to the runway at the end of a runway where the landing threshold and beginning of takeoff coincide. Intersection angles of other than 90 degrees do not provide the best view of the runway and approach for a pilot at the holding position. A displaced threshold may require the holding position to be located along the parallel taxiway due to a need to keep aircraft out of the POFZ and approach surfaces. This can lead to runway incursions when pilots do not expect to encounter the holding position away from its traditional location. The centerline radius and minimum fillet dimensions should comply with Table 4–3 through Table 4–8. The outer pavement edge of an entrance taxiway must be curved. Squared off corners may allow the taxiway to be misidentified as a runway by a pilot on approach. Do not design entrance taxiways to provide direct access from an apron, as shown in Figure 4-8. Instead, configure taxiways as shown in Figure 4-9.

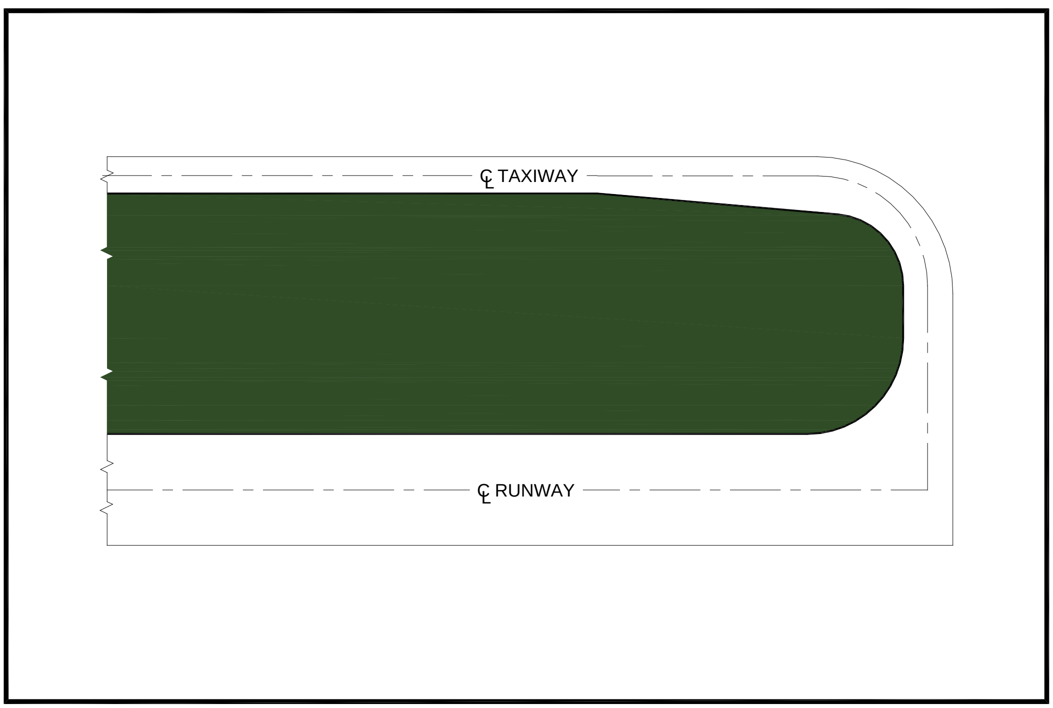


Figure 4-12. Entrance Taxiway

410. EXIT TAXIWAYS.

Exit taxiways should permit free flow to the parallel taxiway or at least to a point where the aircraft is completely clear of the hold line.

a. Exit Angle. Runway exit taxiways are classified as "right angle" or "acute angle." When the design peak hour traffic is less than 30 operations (landings and takeoffs), a properly located right-angled exit taxiway will achieve an efficient flow of traffic. A decision to provide a right-angled exit taxiway or acute-angled exit taxiway rests upon an analysis of the existing and contemplated traffic. Advantages of a right angle exit taxiway are that it can be used for landings in both directions and as a runway crossing point. Avoid designs that encourage pilots to turn more than 90 degrees to exit the runway, as this abrupt angle requires the pilot to slow down considerably on the runway to negotiate the turn, resulting in additional runway occupancy time. Avoid designs that encourage use of an acute angle exit taxiway as a runway entrance or runway crossing point, as this does not provide a pilot with the best view of the runway in both directions.

b. High-Speed Exit Taxiways. A specific case of an acute angle runway exit taxiway that forms a 30 degree angle with the runway centerline is commonly referred to as a "high speed" exit taxiway. The purpose of a high speed exit is to enhance airport capacity. Ideally, aircraft exiting the runway via a high speed exit taxiway should continue on the parallel taxiway in the landing direction. When it is necessary for aircraft to reverse direction to taxi to the ramp, either additional pavement shown in Figure 4-14 and Figure 4-15 must be provided or a second parallel taxiway with crossover taxiways must be constructed. Do not provide direct access from a high speed exit to another runway. Avoid providing access from a high speed exit to the outer of two parallel taxiways unless it is necessary to provide for taxiing in the opposite direction from landing. The cost to construct high-speed exits on runways seldom serving aircraft in approach categories above B will rarely be justified.

c. Separation. The type of exit taxiway influences runway and taxiway separation. Table 3–4 provides runway/taxiway separations that are satisfactory for right angle exit taxiways. Use Table 3–5 for an efficient high speed exit taxiway that includes a curve for operations where the aircraft must taxi in the direction opposite from landing.

d. Configuration.

(1) Right Angle Exits. Figure 4-13 illustrates the configuration for a right angle exit taxiway. Fillets for right angle exit taxiways can be designed by overlaying a standard taxiway intersection on the runway/taxiway intersection, as shown.

(2) High Speed Exits. Figure 4-14, Figure 4-15, and Figure 4-16 illustrate standard high-speed exit taxiways with a 30-degree angle of intersection. The radius of the exit from the runway should always be 1500 feet (457 m), as a pilot would not be able to discern the difference between a smaller radius and that of a standard high-speed exit, possibly resulting in excessive speed in the turn. If a back turn is necessary when the runway to taxiway separation is less than shown in Table 3–5, it is necessary to use a radius that will require a nose gear steering angle of more than 50 degrees for longer aircraft and to increase pavement fillets. (See paragraph 417 for guidance on fillet design.) Figure 4-17 shows an exit design that will require a nose gear steering angle of up to 70 degrees for the longest aircraft. Note that in all cases the fillet for the reverse turn is designed considering that the exit taxiway is "one way." When runway capacity needs justify the additional cost, high visibility taxiway centerline lights can be added and the exit taxiway widened by doubling the taxiway edge safety margin for the entire exit taxiway. These design enhancements will increase pilot acceptance of an exit. Do not co-locate opposite direction high speed exit taxiways as shown in Figure 4-18, as the wide expanse of pavement adjacent to the runway precludes proper lighting and signs. Instead, separate high speed exit taxiways as shown in Figure 4-19.

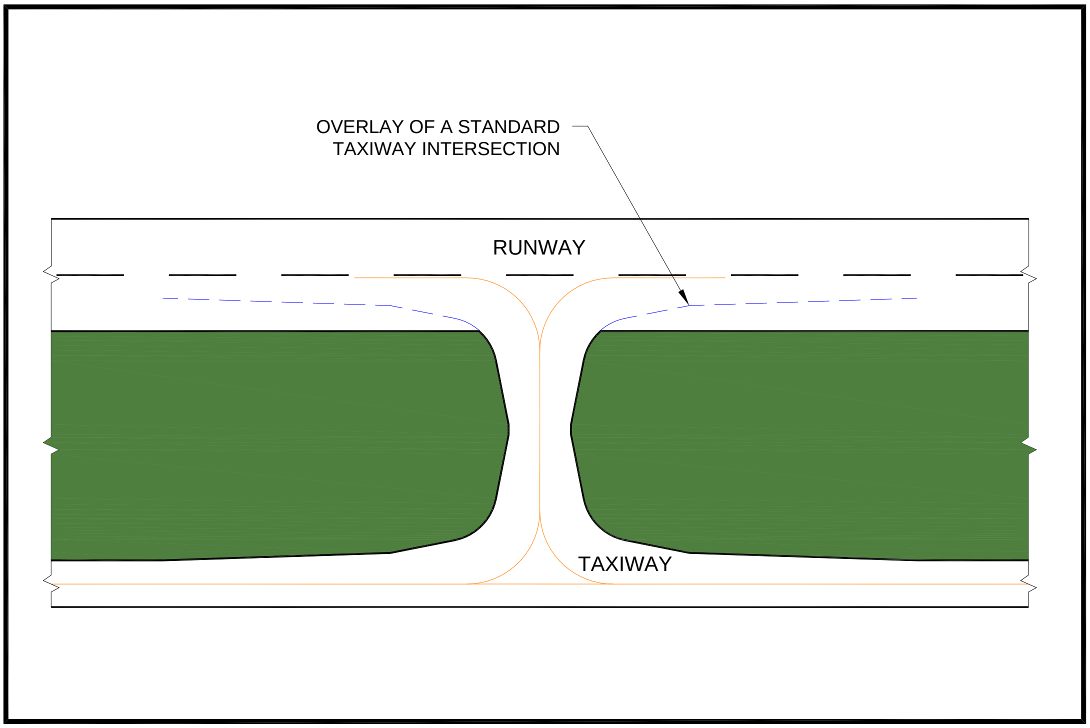
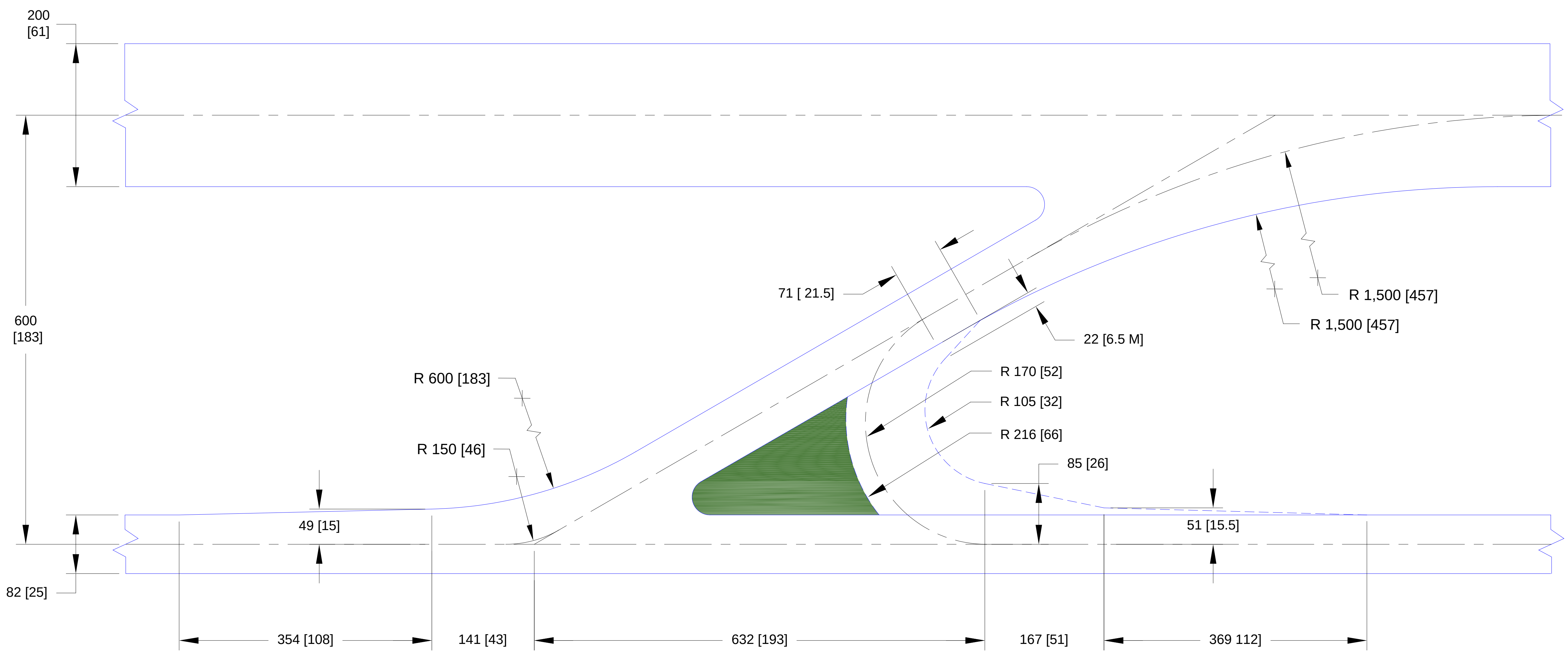


Figure 4-13. Right-Angled Exit Taxiway



NOTES:

1. DIMENSIONS ARE EXPRESSED IN FEET [METERS].
2. DO NOT SCALE DRAWING.

Figure 4-14. ADG-VI/TDG-7 High Speed Exit Taxiway

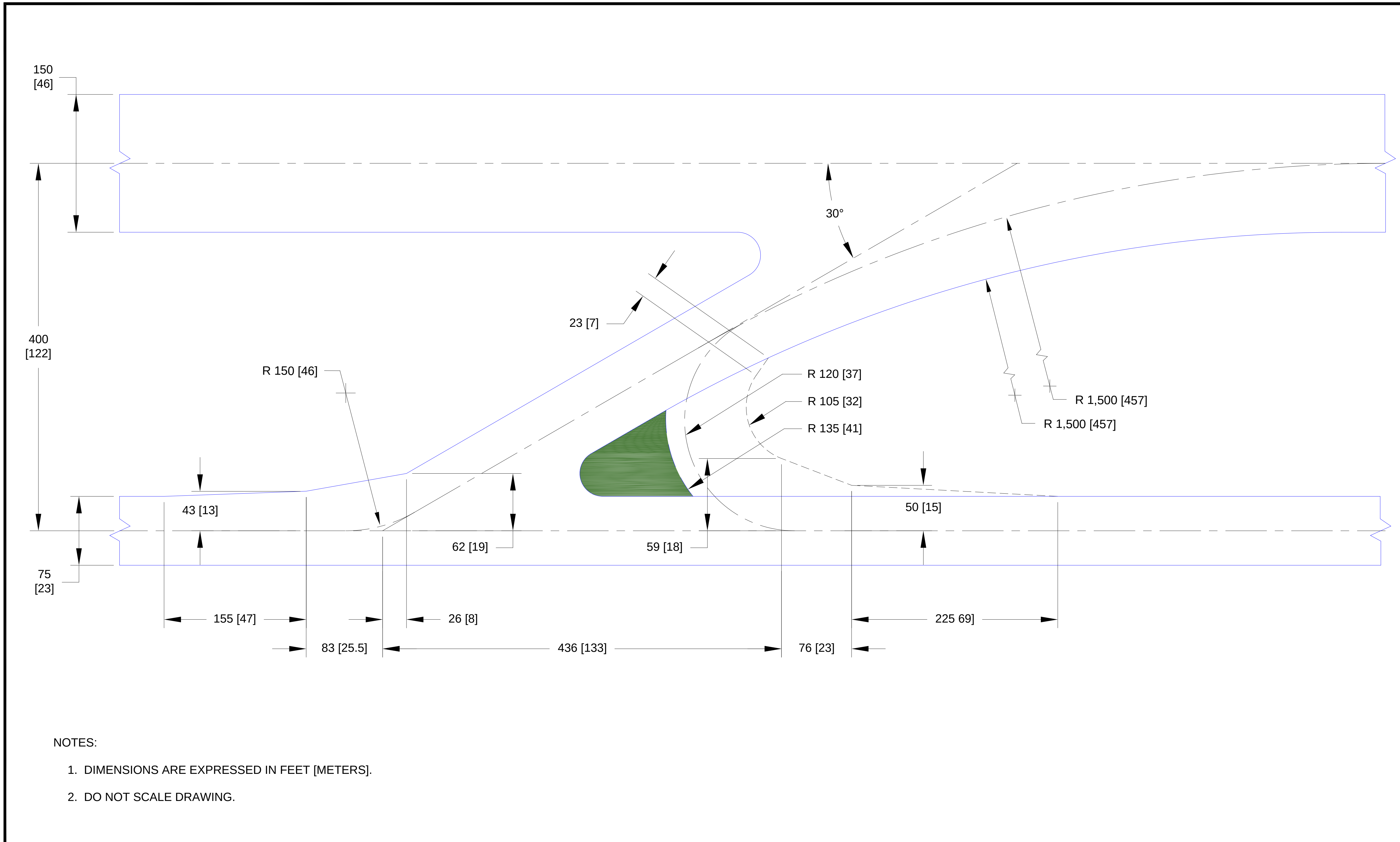
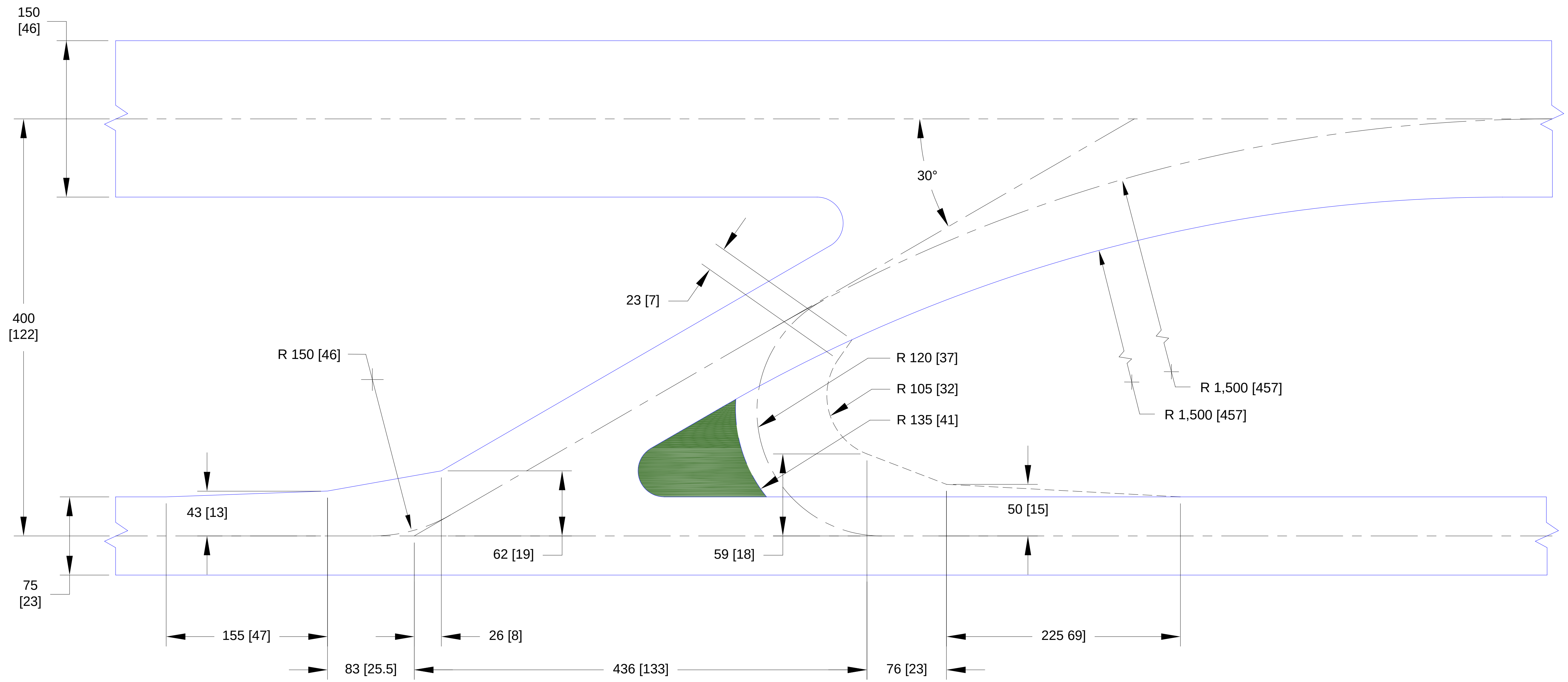


Figure 4-15. ADG-V/TDG-5 High Speed Exit Taxiway



NOTES:

1. DIMENSIONS ARE EXPRESSED IN FEET [METERS].
2. DO NOT SCALE DRAWING.

Figure 4-16. ADG-III/TDG-3 High Speed Exit Taxiway

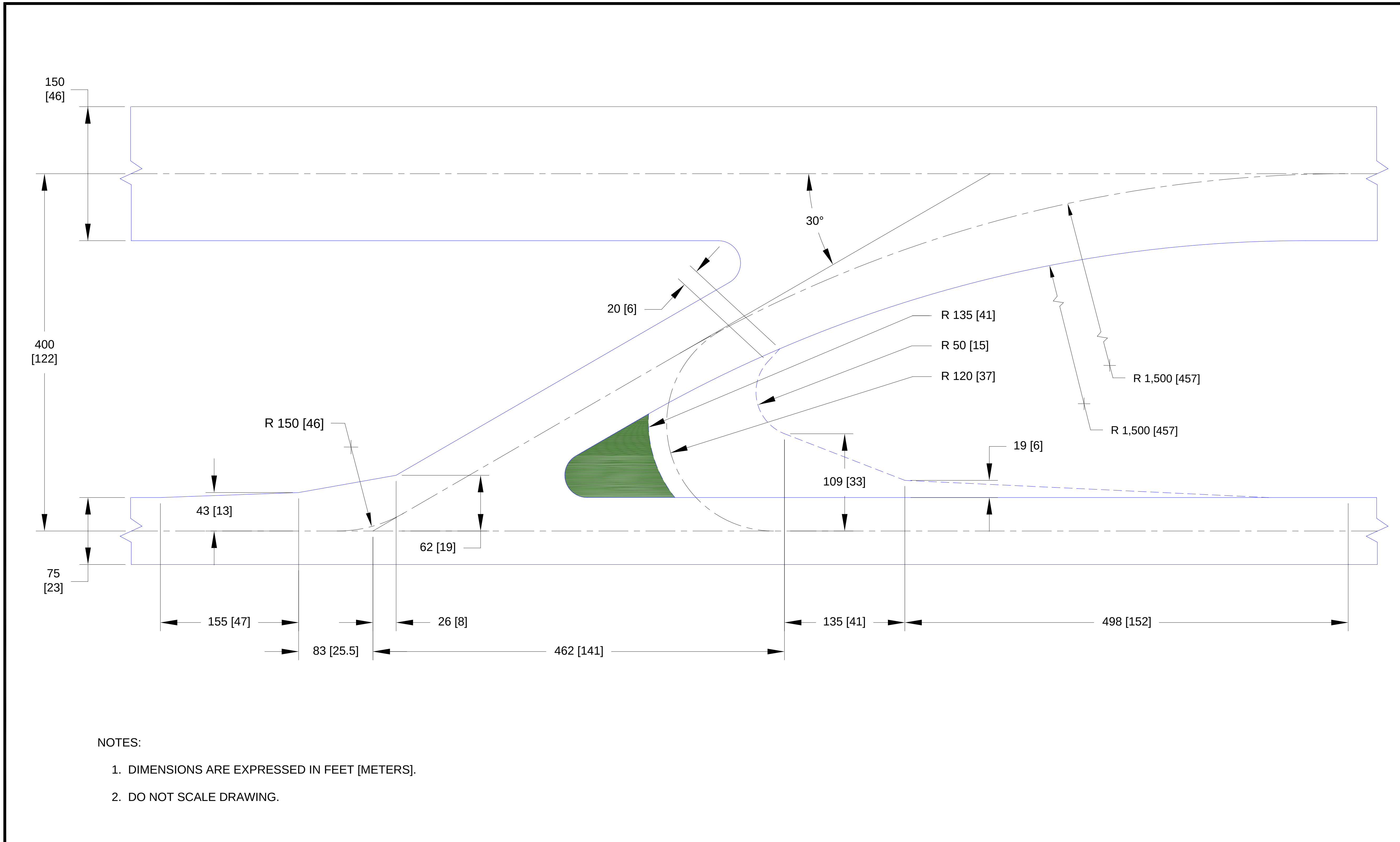


Figure 4-17. ADG-V/TDG-6 High Speed Exit Taxiway

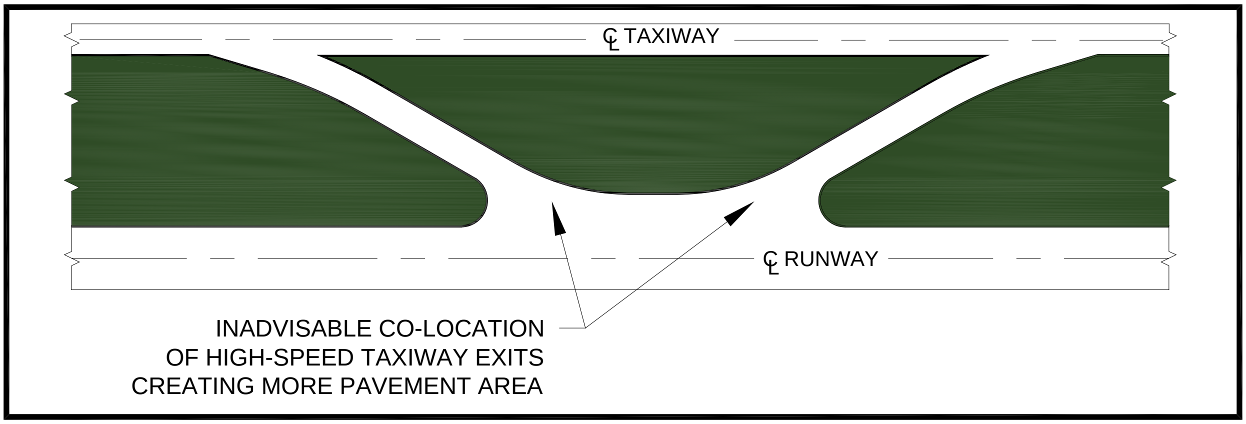


Figure 4-18. Poor Design of High Speed Exits

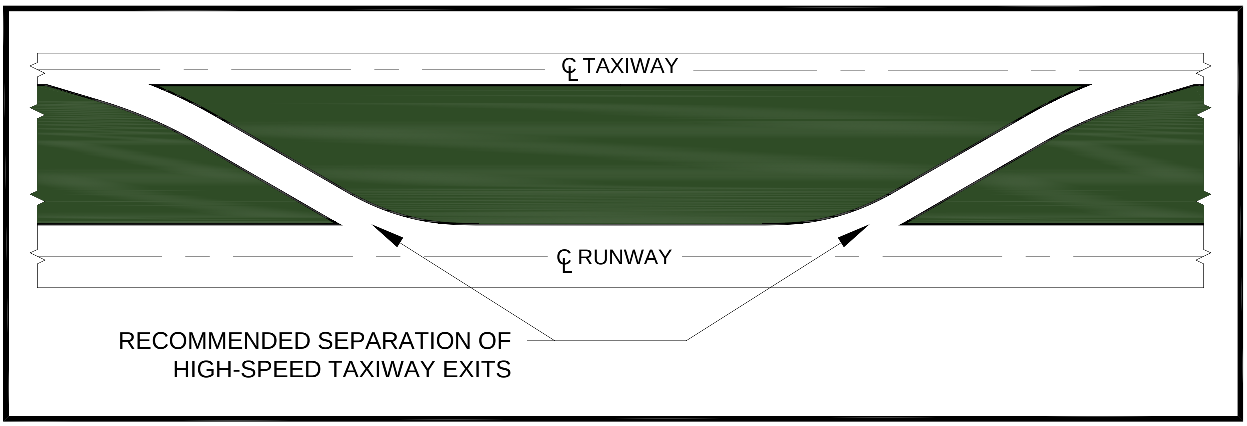


Figure 4-19. Proper Design of High Speed Exits

e. Exit Taxiway Location. AC 150/5060-5 provides guidance on the effect of exit taxiway location on runway capacity. Table 4–9 presents cumulative percentages of aircraft observed exiting existing runways at specific exit taxiway locations. In general, each 100-foot (30 m) reduction of the distance from the threshold to the exit taxiway reduces the runway occupancy time by approximately 0.75 second for each aircraft using the exit. Conversely, the runway occupancy time of each additional aircraft now overrunning the new exit location is increased by approximately 0.75 second for each 100 feet (30 m) from the old location to the next available exit. For example, the percent of aircraft exiting at or before an exit located 4,000 feet (1219 m) from the threshold are:

(1) When the runway is wet, 100 percent of S, 80 percent of T, 1 percent of L, and 0 percent of H aircraft;

(2) When the runway is dry and the exit is right angled, 100 percent of S, 98 percent of T, 8 percent of L, and 0 percent of H aircraft; and

(3) When the runway is dry and the exit is acute angled, 100 percent of S, 98 percent of T, 26 percent of L, and 3 percent of H aircraft.

When selecting the location and type of exit, both the wet and dry runway conditions along with a balance between increases and decreases in runway occupancy time should be considered. Table 4–9 does not include any correction for elevation.

Table 4–9. Exit Taxiway Cumulative Utilization Percentages

DISTANCE THRESHOLD TO EXIT	WET RUNWAYS				DRY RUNWAYS							
	RIGHT & ACUTE ANGLED EXITS				RIGHT ANGLED EXITS				ACUTE ANGLED EXITS			
	S	T	L	H	S	T	L	H	S	T	L	H
0 ft (0 m)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
500 ft (152 m)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
1000 ft (305 m)	4	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	13	0	0	0
1500 ft (457 m)	23	0	0	0	39	0	0	0	53	0	0	0
2000 ft (610 m)	60	0	0	0	84	1	0	0	90	1	0	0
2500 ft (762 m)	84	1	0	0	99	10	0	0	99	10	0	0
3000 ft (914 m)	96	10	0	0	100	39	0	0	100	40	0	0
3500 ft (1067 m)	99	41	0	0	100	81	2	0	100	82	9	0
4000 ft (1219 m)	100	80	1	0	100	98	8	0	100	98	26	3
4500 ft (1372 m)	100	97	4	0	100	100	24	2	100	100	51	19
5000 ft (1524 m)	100	100	12	0	100	100	49	9	100	100	76	55
5500 ft (1676 m)	100	100	27	0	100	100	75	24	100	100	92	81
6000 ft (1829 m)	100	100	48	10	100	100	92	71	100	100	98	95
6500 ft (1981 m)	100	100	71	35	100	100	98	90	100	100	100	99
7000 ft (2134 m)	100	100	88	64	100	100	100	98	100	100	100	100
7500 ft (2286 m)	100	100	97	84	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
8000 ft (2438 m)	100	100	100	93	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
8500 ft (2591 m)	100	100	100	99	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
9000 ft (2743 m)	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

S - Small, single engine	12,500 lbs (5670 kg) or less
T - Small, twin engine	12,500 lbs (5670 kg) or less
L - Large	12,500 lbs (5670 kg) to 300,000 lbs (136080 kg)
H - Heavy	300,000 lbs

411. HOLDING BAYS FOR RUNWAY ENDS.

Providing holding bays instead of bypass taxiways can enhance capacity. Holding bays provide a standing space for aircraft awaiting clearance and to permit those aircraft already cleared to move to their runway takeoff position. A holding bay should be provided when runway operations reach a level of 30 per hour.

a. Location. Although the most advantageous position for a holding bay is adjacent to the taxiway serving the runway end, it may be satisfactory in other locations. Place holding bays to keep aircraft out of the OFZ, POFZ, and the RSA, as well as avoid interference with ILSs.

b. Design. Holding bays should be designed to allow aircraft to bypass one another to taxi to the runway. Figure 4-20 shows two typical holding bay configurations. There are advantages and disadvantages to both. The upper figure shows a holding bay with clearly marked entrances/exits. Each parking area is independent, with the ability for aircraft to bypass others both on entrance and exit. Islands between the parking positions provide additional cues to pilots, and costs may be saved if the decrease in pavement offsets the increased complexity of construction. Wingtip clearance is assured. A disadvantage is that each parking position needs to be designed for the largest aircraft. Note that with the typical tight turns required, holding aircraft will often not be in line with the taxiway centerline. The lower figure shows a holding bay with a wide expanse of pavement adjacent to the taxiway. Aircraft entering the holding bay stack up nose to tail, but can exit independently if sufficient space is left between aircraft. Advantages to this design are flexibility to accommodate various aircraft and ease of construction. However, ensuring wingtip clearance is left to the pilot. Figure 4-21 depicts a poor design of a holding bay, with a long hold line.

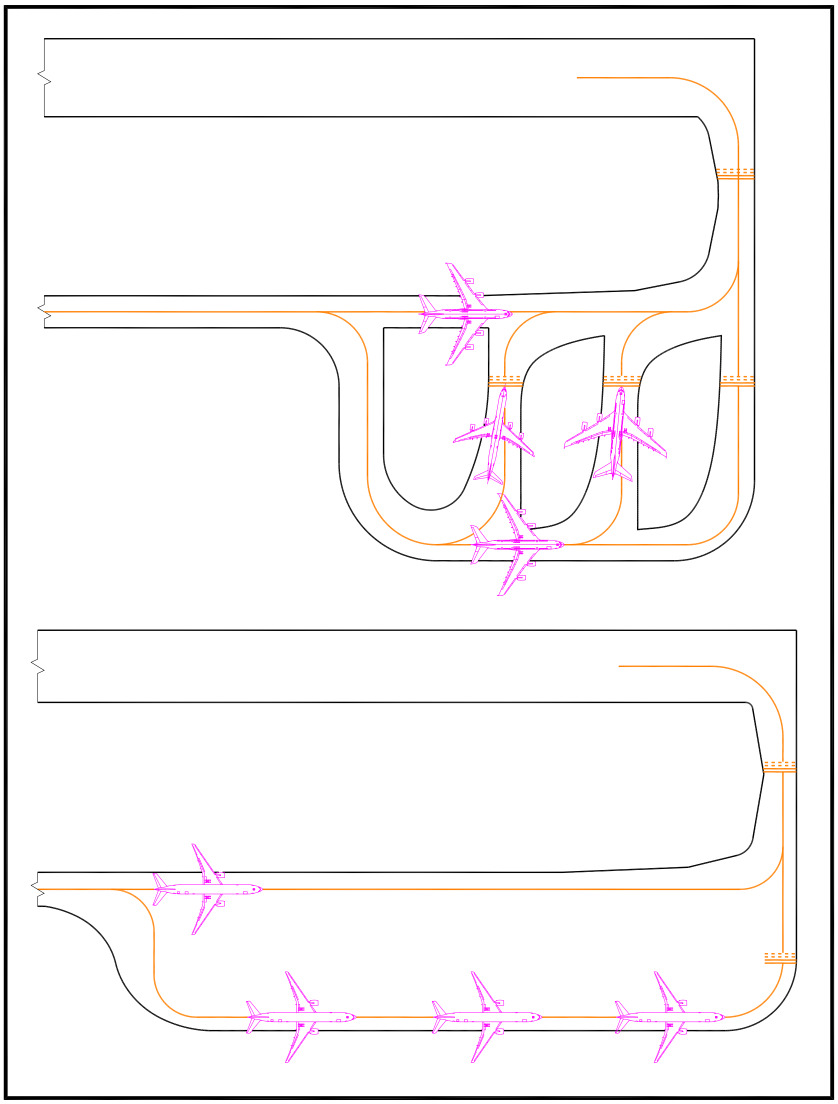


Figure 4-20. Typical Holding Bay Configurations

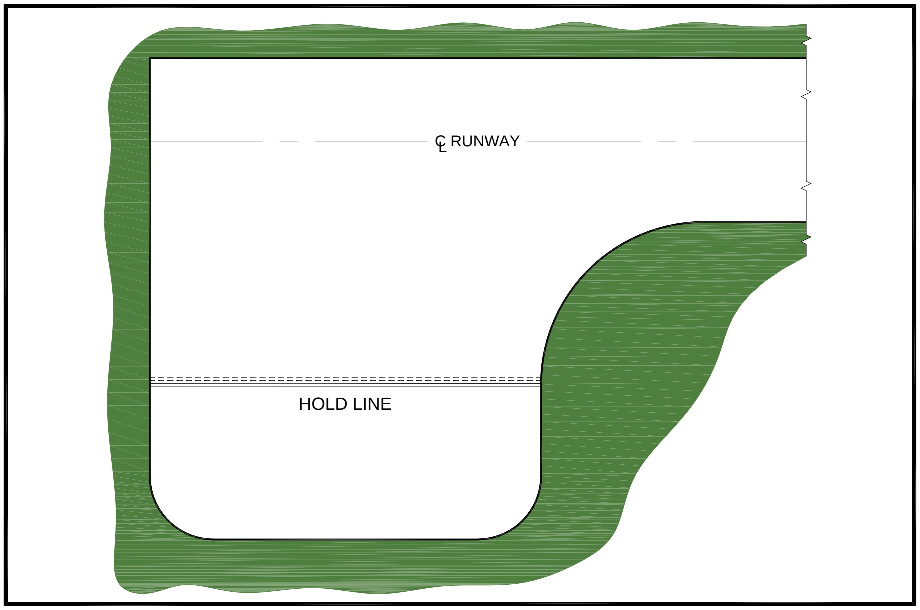


Figure 4-21. Poor Holding Bay Design

412. TAXIWAY TURNAROUNDS.

At low traffic general aviation airports, turnarounds may be considered during initial runway development as an alternative to a full or partial parallel taxiway (see Figure 4-22). The geometry of the turnaround must be consistent with the applicable ADG and TDG. The designer must weigh whether initial construction of a turnaround is the best option for the airport because a moderate increase in cost may allow the construction of a partial parallel taxiway, which could be expanded as the airport's needs grow.

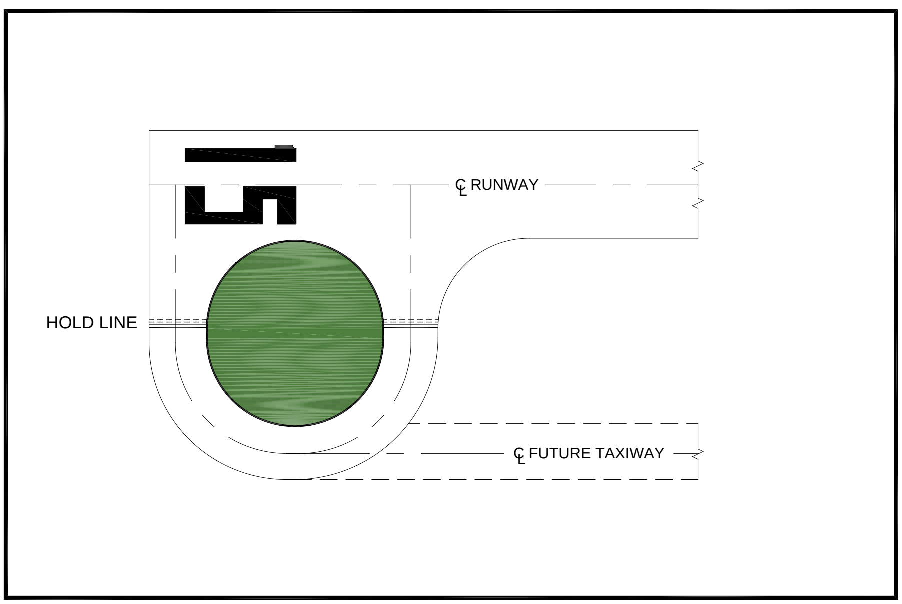


Figure 4-22. Taxiway Turnaround

413. APRON TAXIWAYS AND TAXILANES.

There is often a need for through-taxi routes across an apron and to provide access to gate positions or other terminal areas. ATCT personnel require a clear LOS to all apron taxiways and taxilanes under their control. For taxilanes not under their control, a clear LOS to taxilanes is desirable.

a. Apron Taxiways. Apron taxiways may be located either inside or outside the movement area. Apron taxiways require the same separations as other taxiways. When an apron taxiway is along the edge of the apron, locate its centerline inward from the apron edge at a distance equal to one-half the width of the required taxiway width. Shoulder requirements apply along the outer edge.

b. Taxilanes. Taxilanes are usually, but not always, located outside the movement area, providing access from taxiways (usually an apron taxiway) to aircraft parking positions and other terminal areas. Taxilanes are designed for low speed (approximately 15 mph) and precise taxiing. It is these considerations that make reduced clearances acceptable. The anticipated use of the pavement by pilots determines whether taxiway or taxilane design standards apply. When the taxilane is along the edge of the apron, locate its centerline inward from the apron edge at a distance equal to one-half of the required width of the taxilane. Shoulder requirements apply along the outer edge.

414. END-AROUND TAXIWAYS (EATS).

In an effort to increase operational capacity, airports have added dual and sometimes triple parallel runways, which can cause delays when outboard runway traffic has to cross active inboard runways to make its way to the terminal. To improve efficiency and provide a safe means of movement from one side of a runway to the other, it might be feasible to construct a taxiway that allows aircraft to taxi around the end of the runway. When constructed to allow an aircraft to cross the extended centerline of the runway without specific clearance from ATC, this type of taxiway is called an EAT. See Figure 4-23. These operations may introduce certain risks, so it is necessary for planners to work closely with the FAA prior to considering the use of an EAT. Before EAT projects are proposed and feasibility studies and/or design started, they must be pre-approved by the FAA Office of Airport Safety and Standards, Airport Engineering Division (AAS-100). Submission for project approval is through the local FAA Airports Regional or District Office.

a. Design Considerations. The centerline of an EATs must be a minimum of 1,500 feet (457 m) from the DER for a minimum of 500 feet each side of the extended runway centerline, as shown in Figure 4-23. These minimum dimensions are increased if necessary to prevent aircraft tails from penetrating any surface identified in Order 8260.3, as shown in Figure 4-24. The design will be based on the relative elevations of the DER and EAT and the aircraft tail height. As can be seen in Figure 4-24, it will often be advantageous to construct the EAT at a lower elevation than the DER. An airspace study for each site will be performed to verify that the tail height of the critical design group aircraft operating on the EAT does not penetrate any surface identified in Order 8260.3. The study will also confirm compliance with 14 CFR Part 121, Section121.189, Airplanes: Turbine Engine Powered: Takeoff Limitations. This section requires the net takeoff flight path to clear all obstacles either by a height of at least 35 feet (10.5 m) vertically, or by at least 200 feet (61 m) horizontally within the airport boundaries. In addition, the EAT must be entirely outside of any ILS critical area.

b. Visual screen. The placement and configuration of EATs must take into account additional restrictions to prevent interfering with NAVAIDs, approaches and departures from the runway(s) with which they are associated. In order to avoid potential issues where pilots departing from a runway with an EAT might mistake an aircraft taxiing on the EAT for one actually crossing near the DER, a visual screen may be required, depending on the elevation changes at a specific location. Through a partial or complete masking effect, the visual screen will enable pilots to better discern when an aircraft is crossing the active runway versus operating on the EAT. The intent is to eliminate any false perceptions of runway incursions, which could lead to unnecessary aborted takeoffs, and alert pilots to actual incursion situations. Research has shown that "masking" is accomplished at a height where the wing-mounted engine nacelle of an aircraft on the EAT would be blocked from view as discerned from the V1 point during takeoff. Do not locate the visual screen structure within any RSA, taxiway OFA, or ILS critical area. The screen also must not penetrate the inner approach OFZ, the approach light plane or other TERPS surfaces. The design of the visual screen and siting of visual aids are co-dependent. Refer to Appendix 4 for detailed planning and design standards guidance on EAT screens.

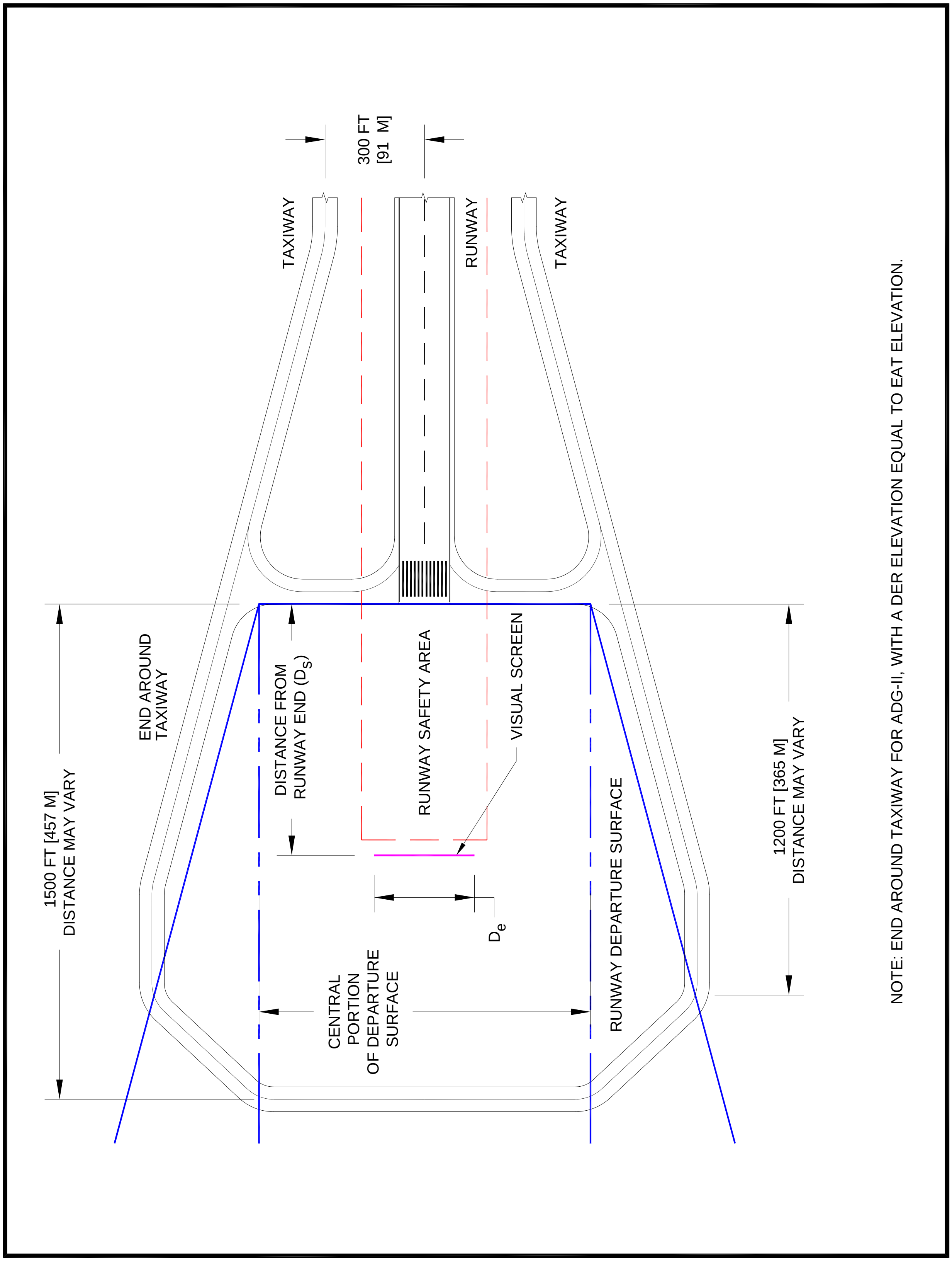


Figure 4-23. End-Around Taxiway (EAT) – ADG-II

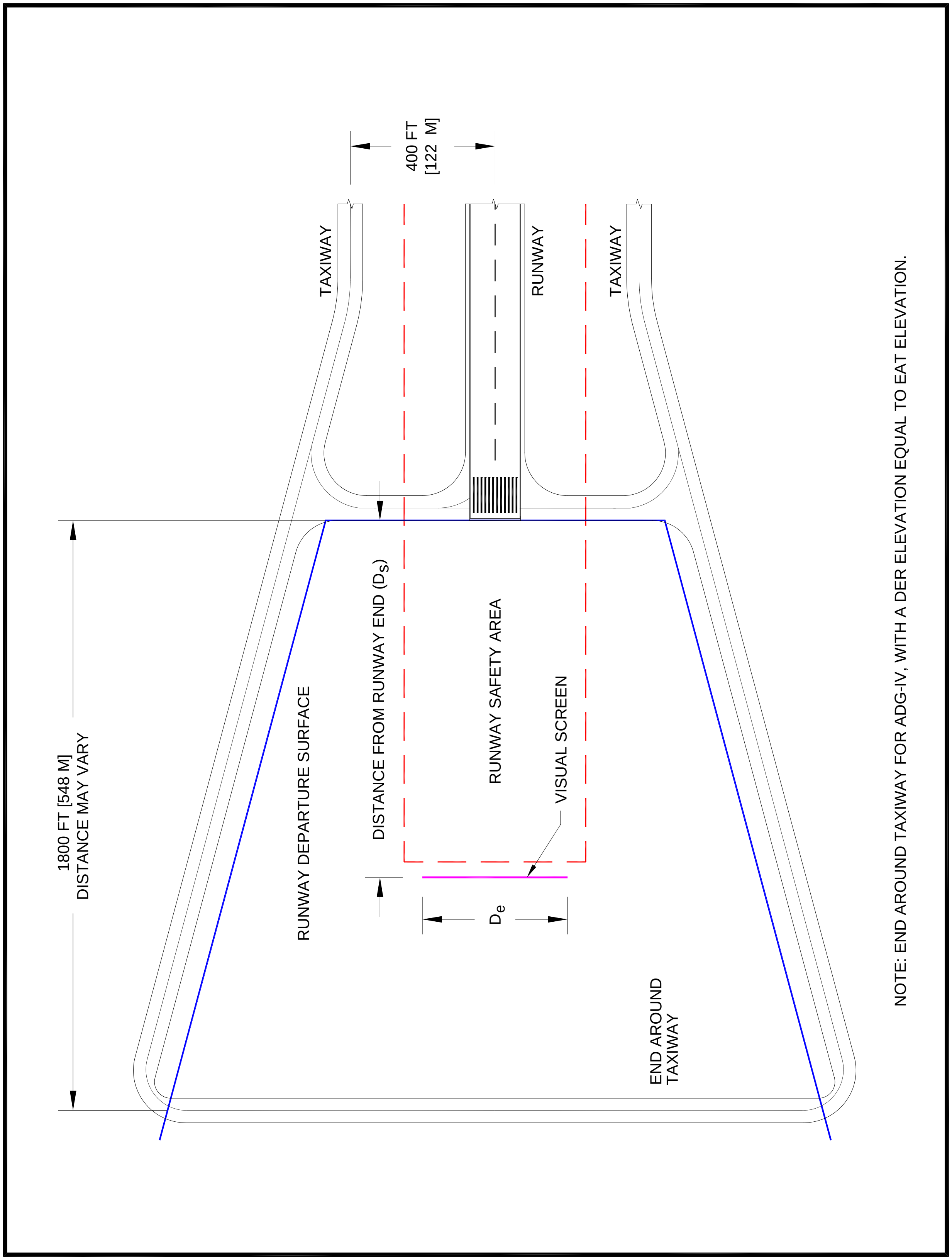


Figure 4-24. End-Around Taxiway (EAT) – ADG-IV

415. ALIGNED TAXIWAYS PROHIBITED.

An aligned taxiway is one whose centerline coincides with a runway centerline. Such taxiways place a taxiing aircraft in direct line with aircraft landing or taking off. The resultant inability to use the runway while the taxiway is occupied, along with the possible loss of situational awareness by a pilot, preclude the design of these taxiways. Existing aligned taxiways should be removed as soon as practicable.

416. TAXIWAY SHOULDERS.

Unprotected soils adjacent to taxiways are susceptible to erosion, which can result in engine ingestion problems for jet engines that overhang the edge of the taxiway pavement. A dense, well-rooted turf cover can prevent erosion and support the occasional passage of aircraft, maintenance equipment, or emergency equipment under dry conditions. Soil with turf not suitable for this purpose requires a stabilized or low cost paved surface. Paved shoulders are required for taxiways, taxilanes and aprons accommodating ADG-III and higher aircraft. Turf, aggregate-turf, soil cement, lime or bituminous stabilized soil are recommended adjacent to paved surfaces accommodating ADG-I and ADG-II aircraft.

a. Shoulder and Blast Pad Dimensions. Paved shoulders should run the full length of the taxiway(s). Blast pads at runway ends should extend across the full width of the runway plus the shoulders. Table 4–2 presents taxiway shoulder width standards. Unusual local conditions may justify increases to these standard dimensions.

b. Pavement Strength. Shoulder pavement needs to support the occasional passage of the most demanding airplane as well as the heaviest existing or future emergency or maintenance vehicle for the design life of the full strength pavement. Standards are contained in AC 150/5370-10 and AC 150/5320-6.

c. Drainage. Surface drainage must be maintained in shoulder areas. See paragraph 418.b and Figure 4-25 for gradient standards. Where a paved shoulder abuts the taxiway, the joint should be flush. A 1.5 inch (38 mm) step is the standard at the edge of paved shoulders to enhance drainage and to prevent fine graded debris from accumulating on the pavement. Base and subbase courses must be of sufficient depth to maintain the drainage properties of granular base or subbase courses under the taxiway pavement. An alternative is to provide a subdrain system with sufficient manholes to permit observation and flushing of the system.

d. Marking and Lighting. AC 150/5340-1 provides guidance for marking shoulders. New construction should provide for edge lights to be base mounted and for the installation of any cable under the shoulder to be in conduit. When adding shoulders to existing taxiways, the existing taxiway edge lighting circuitry, if not suitable, should be updated/modified prior to shoulder paving.

417. FILLET DESIGN.

Design pavement fillets at taxiway intersections to accommodate all TDGs up to the highest TDG intended to be accommodated at the airport. Figure 4-7 and Figure 4-10 illustrate the dimensions necessary to provide the minimum pavement necessary for taxiway fillets. Table 4–3 through Table 4–8 provide values for the variables in Figure 4-7 and Figure 4-10 for taxiway intersections with standard angles of 30, 45, 60, 90, 120, 135, 150 and 180 degrees. The designs also apply to taxiway-apron intersections. Plan taxiway intersections to require a turn of no more than 90 degrees whenever possible. Obtuse angle turns require a much larger fillet to accommodate the main gear. The design should consider constructability and maintenance, and it will often be preferable to construct more pavement than the minimum required to maintain the taxiway edge safety margin. However, excess fillet pavement and islands between areas where pavement is not required should be marked as unusable. This allows installation of lighting and signs that would otherwise be far from a pilot's eye. Make provisions to locate lighting and signs where they would be installed if the excess pavement did not exist. Also, when upgrading an existing intersection, it may be more efficient to construct additional pavement rather than relocate existing centerline lighting. The use of Computer Aided Design (CAD) in lieu of Table 4–3 through Table 4–8 to model aircraft movements is acceptable and may be necessary for intersections with nonstandard angles.

418. SURFACE GRADIENT AND LINE OF SIGHT (LOS).

a. LOS for Intersecting Taxiways. There are no LOS requirements for taxiways. However, the sight distance along a runway from an intersecting taxiway needs to be sufficient to allow a taxiing aircraft to safely enter or cross the runway. See paragraph 207.c regarding taxiways within the runway visibility zone.

b. TSAs. Figure 4-25 illustrates the transverse gradient standards. Use the minimum transverse grades consistent with drainage requirements. The longitudinal and transverse gradient standards for taxiways and TSAs are as follows:

(1) The maximum longitudinal grade is 2.0 percent for Aircraft Approach Categories A and B and 1.50 percent for Aircraft Approach Categories C and D. Minimum longitudinal grades are desirable.

(2) Avoid changes in longitudinal grades unless no other reasonable alternative is available. The maximum longitudinal grade change is 3.0 percent.

(3) When longitudinal grade changes are necessary, the vertical curves are parabolic. The minimum length of the vertical curve is 100 feet (30 m) for each 1.0 percent of change.

(4) The minimum distance between points of intersection of vertical curves is 100 feet (30 m) multiplied by the sum of the grade changes (in percent) associated with the two vertical curves.

(5) When developing the longitudinal gradient of a parallel taxiway (or any taxiways functioning as parallel taxiways while not exactly parallel), the design of a parallel taxiway should consider potential future connecting taxiways. The longitudinal gradient of such connecting taxiways should be developed as necessary to confirm that taxiway design standards can be satisfied.

(6) Figure 4-25 and Figure 4-26 present maximum and minimum transverse grades for taxiways. Keep transverse grades to a minimum and consistent with local drainage requirements. The ideal configuration is a center crown with equal, constant transverse grades on either side. However, an off-center crown, different grades on either side, and changes in transverse grade of no more than 0.5 percent are permissible.

(7) Elevation of the concrete bases for NAVAIDs located in the TSA must not be higher than 3 inches (76 mm) above the finished grade. Other grading requirements for NAVAIDs located in the TSA are, in most cases, more stringent than those stated above. See Chapter 6.

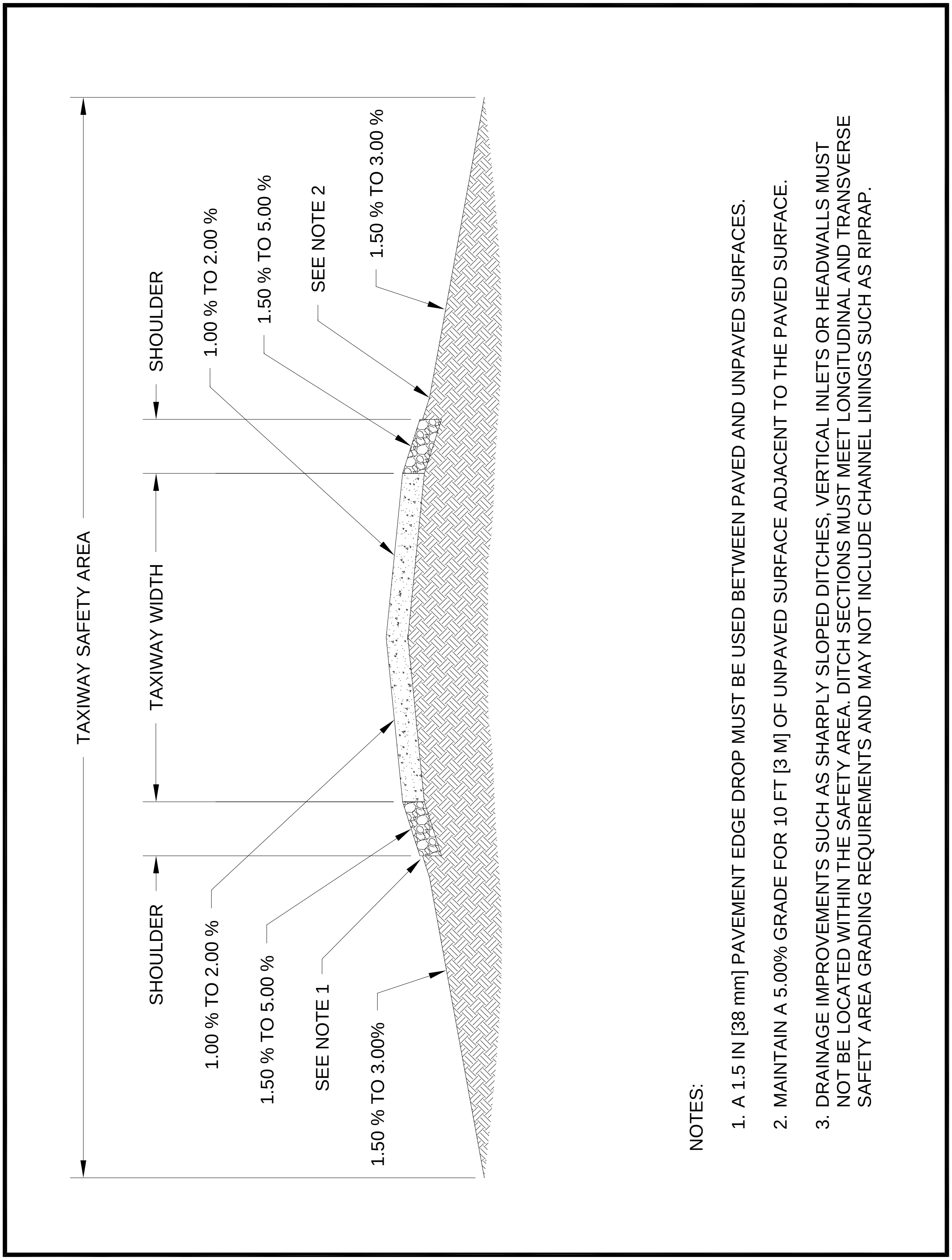


Figure 4-25. Taxiway Transverse Gradients for Approach Categories A & B

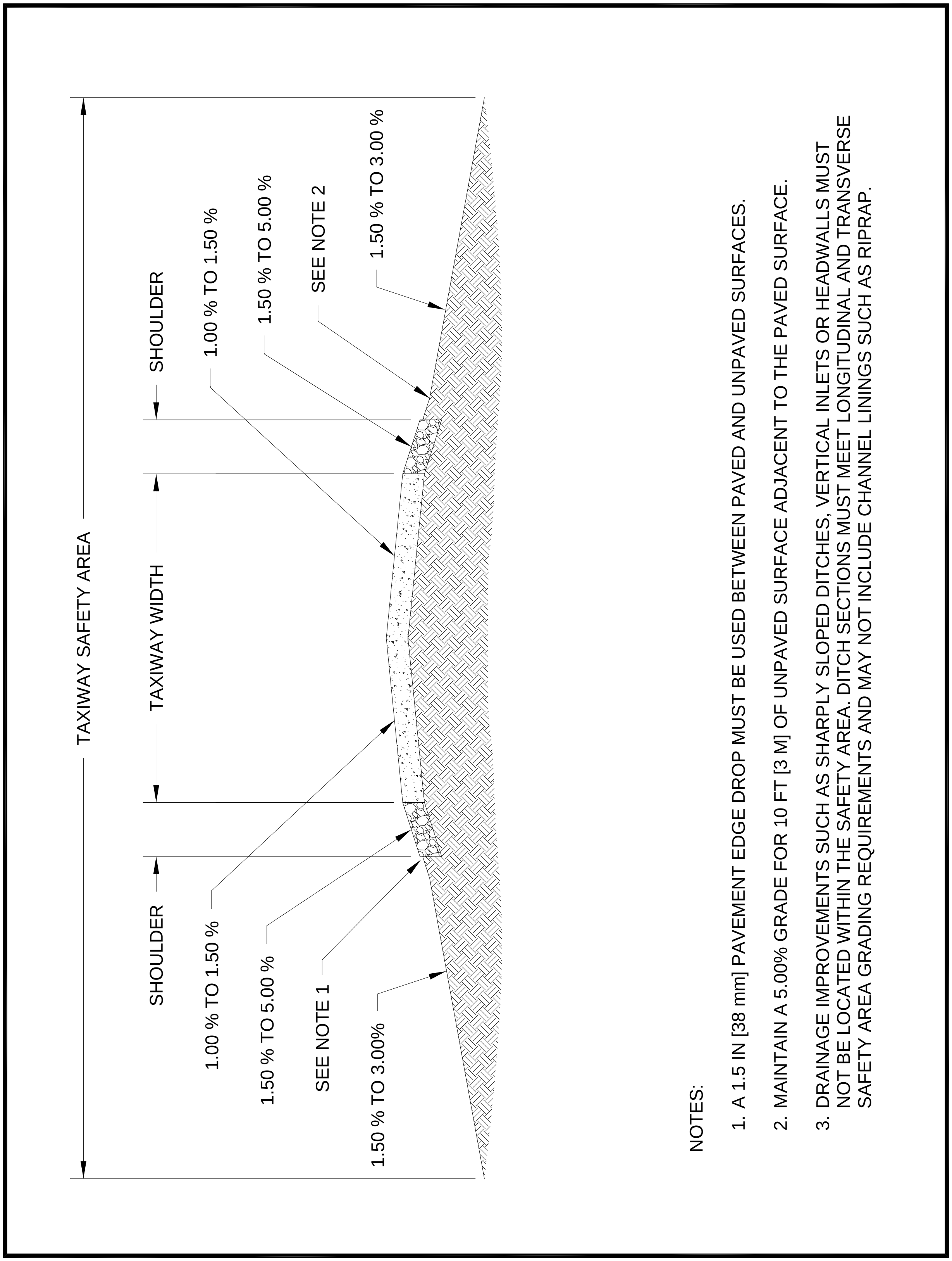


Figure 4-26. Taxiway Transverse Gradients for Approach Categories C D, & E

419. TAXIWAY CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS.

a. Taxiway Separations. The required distance between a taxiway/taxilane centerline and other objects is based on the required wingtip clearance, which is a function of the wingspan, and is thus determined by ADG. The need for ample wingtip clearance is driven by the fact that the pilots of most modern jets cannot see their aircraft's wingtips. The required distance between a taxiway/taxilane centerline and another taxiway/taxilane centerline, however, may be a function of the TDG because of turning requirements.

(1) Taxiway centerline to object separation, as shown in Figure 4-28 and Figure 4-29, is equal to 0.7 times the maximum wingspan of ADG, plus 10 feet (3 m), resulting in the same wingtip clearance as noted above. Applying this separation to both sides of the taxiway centerline defines the Taxiway OFA (see paragraph 419.b).

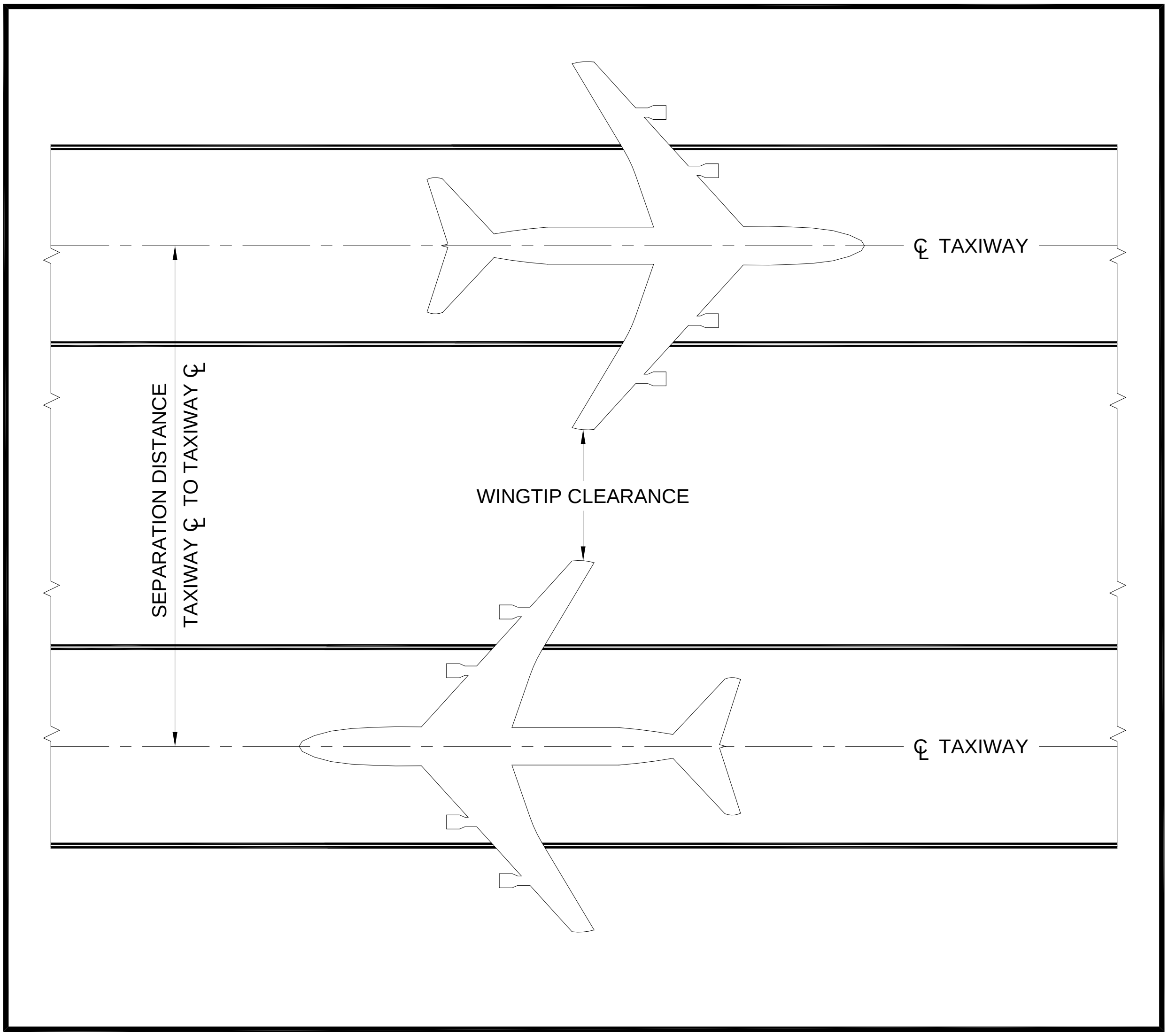


Figure 4-27. Wingtip Clearance - Parallel Taxiways

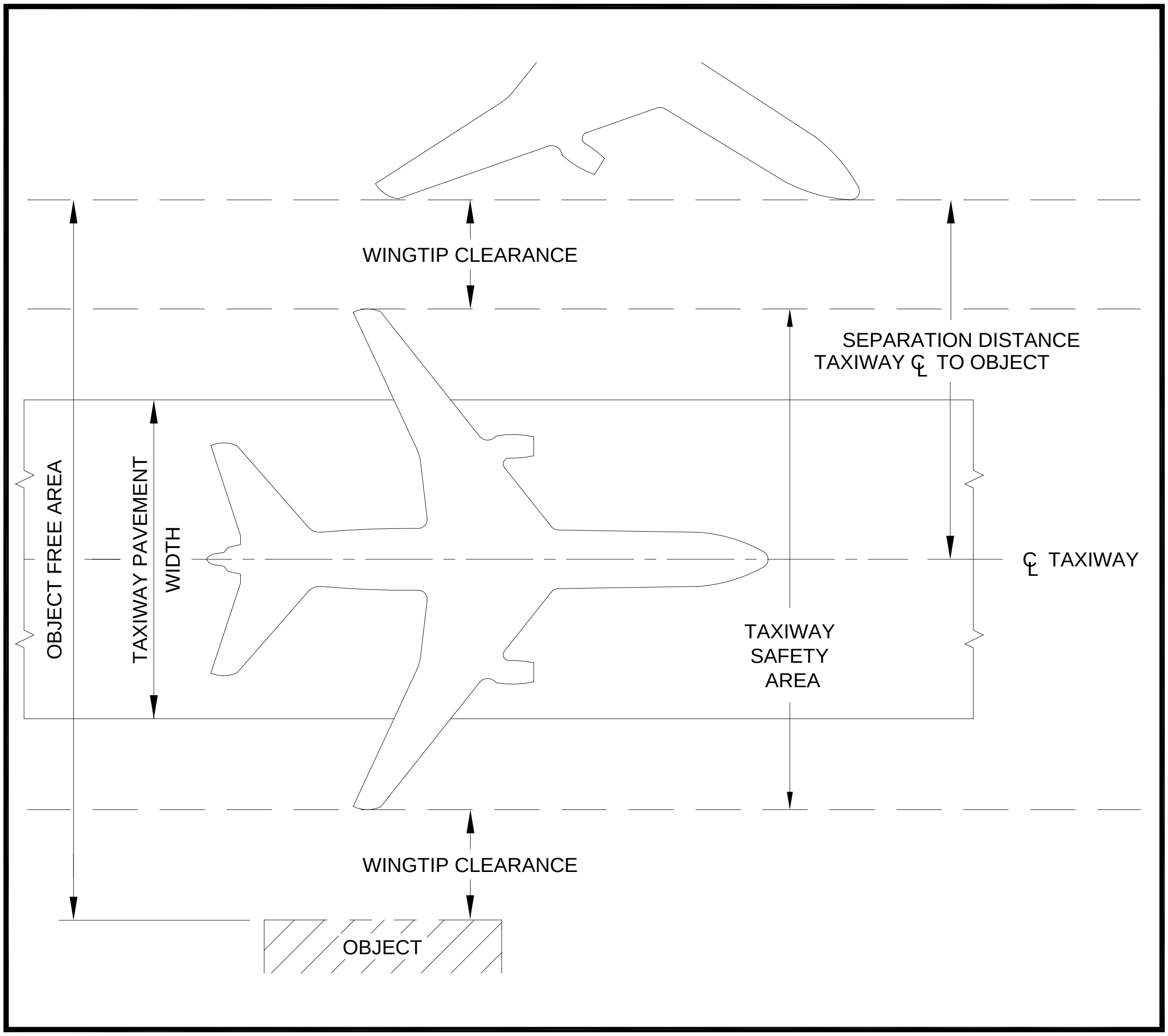


Figure 4-28. Wingtip Clearance from Taxiway

(2) Taxiway to taxiway centerline separation, as shown in Figure 4-27 and Table 4–1, is equal to 1.2 times the maximum wingspan of the ADG plus 10 feet (3 m). This gives a wingtip clearance of 0.2 times the wingspan plus 10 feet (3 m). However, this separation must be increased if 180 degree turns to a parallel taxiway are necessary, as shown in Figure 4-10 and Table 4–2. The minimum radius to prevent excessive tire scrubbing is one which results in a maximum nosewheel steering angle (B) of 50 degrees.

(3) Taxilane to taxilane centerline separation is equal to 1.1 times the maximum wingspan of ADG plus 10 feet (3 m), as shown in Figure 4-30. This gives a wingtip clearance of 0.1 times the wingspan plus 10 feet (3 m). Reduced clearances are acceptable because taxi speed is very slow outside the movement area, taxiing is precise, and special operator guidance techniques and devices are normally present.

(4) Taxilane centerline to object separation, as shown in Figure 4-30, is equal to 0.6 times the wingspan of the maximum wingspan of ADG plus 10 feet (3 m), resulting in the same wingtip clearance noted above. Applying this separation to both sides of the taxilane centerline defines the Taxilane OFA (see paragraph 419.b). The Taxilane OFA for a dual lane taxilane is the sum of the wingspans of two aircraft plus 3 times the wingtip clearance, or 2.3 times the wingspan plus 30 feet (9 m).

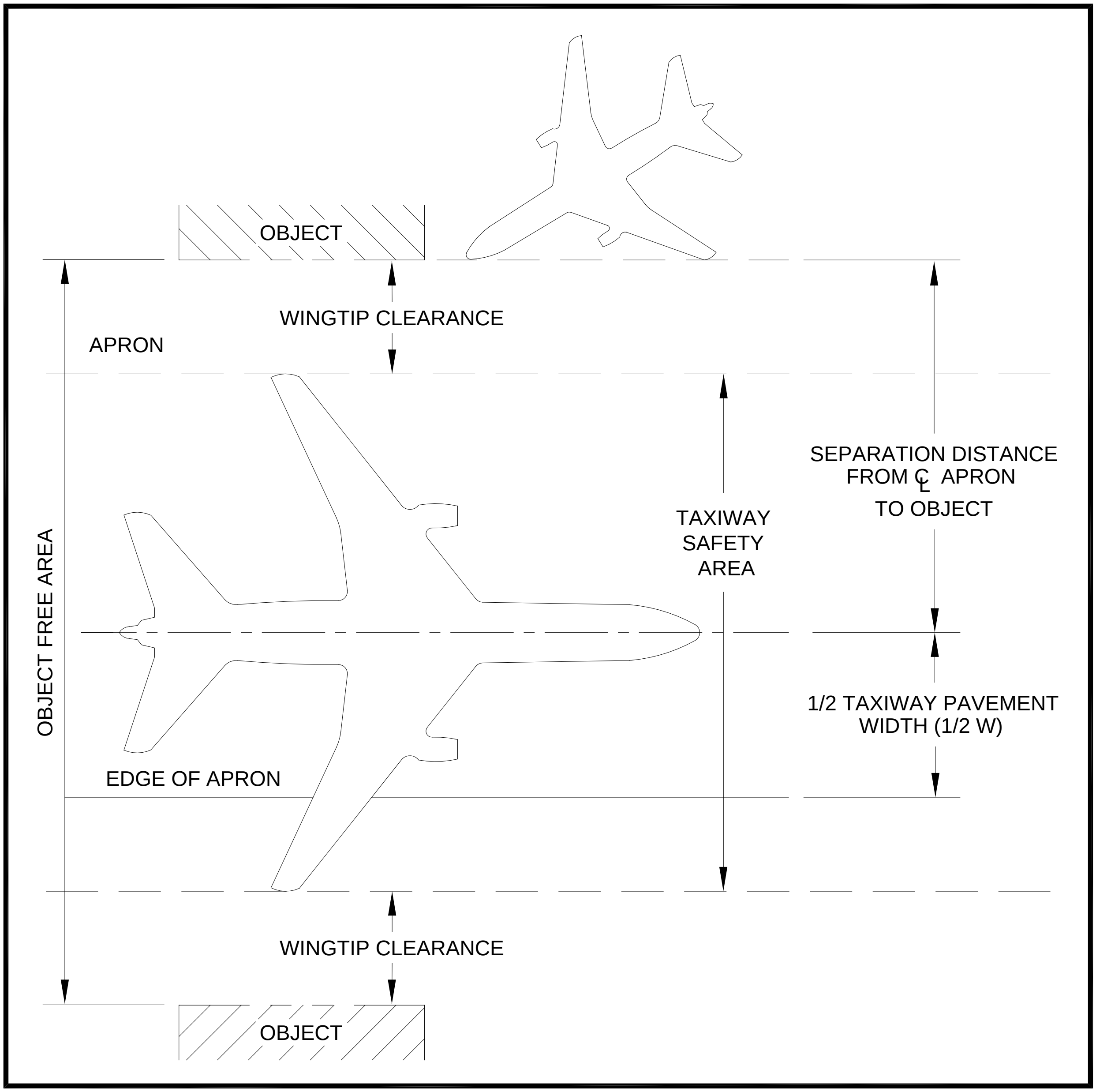


Figure 4-29. Wingtip Clearance from Apron Taxiway

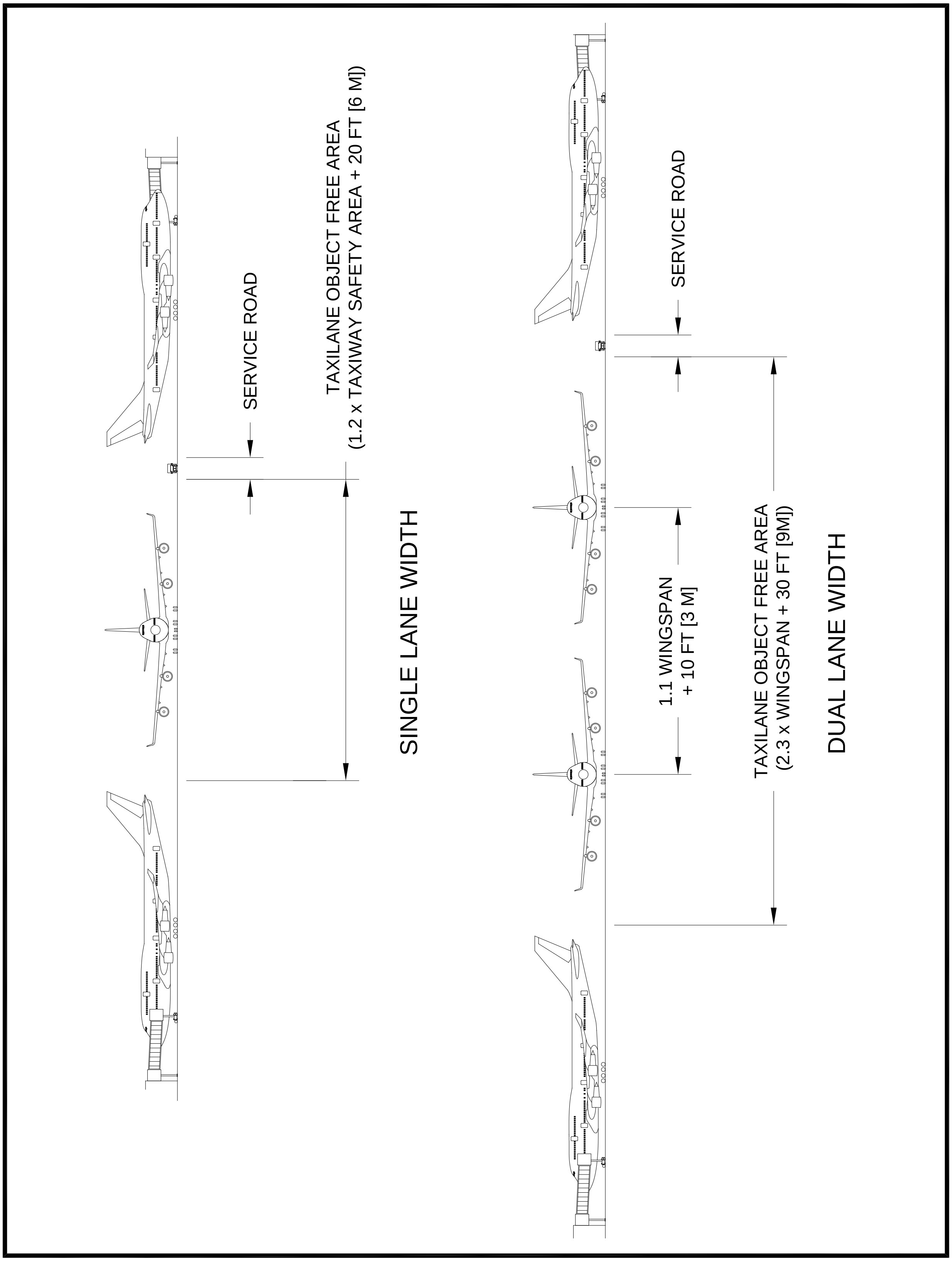


Figure 4-30. Wingtip Clearance from Taxilane

b. Taxiway and Taxilane Object Free Area (TOFA). The taxiway and taxilane OFAs are centered on the taxiway and taxilane centerlines as shown in Figure 4-28, Figure 4-29, and Figure 4-30.

(1) The taxiway and taxilane OFA clearing standards prohibit service vehicle roads, parked aircraft, and other objects, except for objects that need to be located in the OFA for air navigation or aircraft ground maneuvering purposes. Vehicles may operate within the OFA provided they give right of way to oncoming aircraft by either maintaining a safe distance ahead or behind the aircraft or by exiting the OFA to let the aircraft pass. Provide vehicular exiting areas along the outside of the OFA where required. Table 4–1 specifies the standard dimensions for OFAs.

(2) The width of the OFA must be increased at intersections and turns where curved taxiway or taxilane centerline pavement markings, reflectors, or lighting are provided. OFA standards must be met for a distance of (0.7WS - 0.5TW + 10) feet from the pavement edge, based on standard fillet design, where WS is the maximum wingspan of the ADG and TW is the taxiway width.

c. Taxiway/Taxilane Safety Area (TSA). The TSA is centered on the taxiway/taxilane centerline. To provide room for rescue and fire fighting operations, the TSA width equals the maximum wingspan of the ADG. Table 4–1 presents TSA dimensional standards.

d. Design Standards. The TSA must be:

(1) cleared and graded and have no potentially hazardous ruts, humps, depressions, or other surface variations;

(2) drained by grading or storm sewers to prevent water accumulation;

(3) capable, under dry conditions, of supporting snow removal equipment, ARFF equipment, and the occasional passage of aircraft without causing structural damage to the aircraft; and

(4) free of objects, except for objects that need to be located in the TSA because of their function. Objects higher than 3 inches (76 mm) above grade must be constructed on LIR supports (frangible mounted structures) of the lowest practical height with the frangible point no higher than 3 inches (76 mm) above grade. Other objects, such as manholes, should be constructed at grade. In no case may their height exceed 3 inches (76 mm) above grade.

e. Construction Standards. Specifications for compaction of TSAs are provided in AC 150/5370-10, Item P-152, Excavation and Embankment.

420. MARKINGS/LIGHTING/SIGNS.

Refer to AC 150/5340-1, AC 150/5340-30 and AC 150/5340-18.

421. ISLANDS.

From the air, as well as on the pavement surface, large expanses of pavement can be confusing. Install well defined islands between taxiways and between taxiways and runways to contribute to better situational awareness. Grass islands are preferred as they provide clear contrast with pavement, however ease of construction and/or difficulty in mowing or removing snow may make paving these areas preferable. In such cases, islands must be clearly marked as unusable pavement through the installation of artificial turf or by painting the entire island green. Provisions must be made for the installation of lighting and vertical signs. See AC 150/5370-15.

422. TAXIWAY BRIDGES.

Refer to Chapter 7 for detailed design guidance on bridges.

423. JET BLAST.

Jet blast can cause serious erosion along taxiway shoulders. Special considerations are needed for shoulders, blast pads, and in some cases blast fences. See paragraph 416 for guidance on taxiway shoulders. Refer to Appendix 3 for information on the effects and treatment of jet blast.

424. to 499. RESERVED.

Intentionally left blank.

Chapter 5. APRONS

501. BACKGROUND.

This chapter is intended to present design concepts related to aprons. An apron is normally located in the non-movement area near or adjacent to the terminal area. The function of an apron is to accommodate aircrafts during loading and unloading of passengers and or cargo. Activities such as fueling, maintenance and short term parking do take place at an apron. Apron layout depends directly on aircraft gate positions and movement patterns between terminals including the operational demands of the airfield. Well laid-out aprons do minimize runway incursions and effectively expedite aircraft services. Please refer to Appendix 5 for a more concentrated discussion regarding general aviation aprons and general aviation hangars.

502. APRON TYPES.

a. Terminal Aprons.

(1) Passenger apron. This apron area is meant to be close to the passenger terminal where passengers board and deplane from an aircraft. The apron must accommodate aircraft service activities. Fueling, routine maintenance, loading and unloading luggage and cargo are typical passenger apron activities. Airport designers are normally concerned about the practicality of the apron service movement areas and capacity, i.e. amount of aircraft stands. Passenger terminal apron concepts must list the various aircraft stands to be considered by an airport engineer.

(2) Cargo apron. The separation of passenger and cargo aprons is desirable. Cargo apron is dedicated to aircraft that carry only freight and mail. Such apron areas must be close to a cargo terminal building.

b. Distant parking apron. Some airports may require an area where aircraft can be secured for an extended period. Such aprons can be located further from a terminal apron. Extensive maintenance or service can be performed at a distant parking apron.

c. Hangar apron. Is an area on which aircraft move into and out of a storage hangar. The surface of such an apron is usually paved.

503. APRON LAYOUT AND RUNWAY INCURSION PREVENTION.

Placement of an apron at a location that allows direct access into a runway should be avoided. The apron layout should allow the design of taxiways in such a manner that promotes situational awareness by forcing pilots to consciously make turns. Taxiways originating from aprons and forming a straight line across runways at mid-span should be avoided. Proper placement of aprons contributes to better accessibility, efficiency of aircraft movement and reduction in poor situational awareness conditions.

a. Wide throat taxiway entrances should be avoided. Such large pavement expanses adjacent to an apron may cause confusion to pilots and loss of situational awareness.

Wide expanses of pavement also make it difficult to locate signs and lighting where they are easily visible to pilots.

b. Avoid taxiway connectors that cross over a parallel taxiway and directly onto a runway. Consider a staggered layout when taxiing from an apron onto a parallel taxiway and then onto a stub-taxiway or taxiway connector to a runway.

c. Avoid direct connection from an apron to a parallel taxiway at the end of a runway. Such geometry contributes to runway incursion incidents.

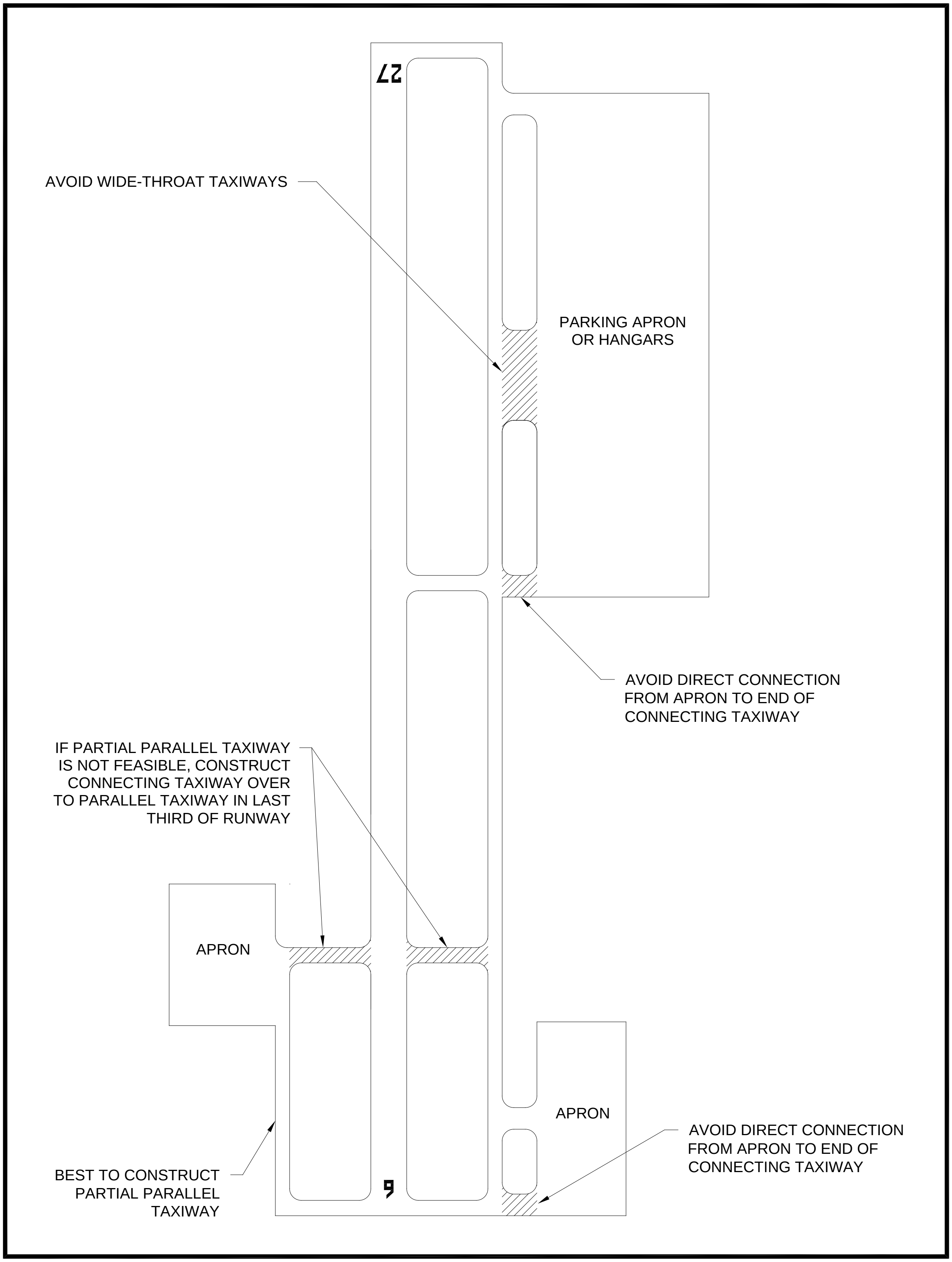


Figure 5-1. Runway Incursion Prevention

504. APRON DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.

a. General. Aprons and associated taxilanes should be considered for the design aircraft and the combination of aircraft to be used. Itinerant or transient aprons should be designed for easy access by the aircraft under power. Aprons designed to handle jet aircraft should take into account the effects of jet blast and allow extra room for safe maneuvering. Tiedown aprons at general aviation airports are usually designed to accommodate A/B-I aircraft. Some tiedown stalls should be provided for larger twin engine aircraft as needed to handle the demand. For commercial service airports, the aircraft positions at the terminal gates need to be designed for the specific aircraft or range of aircraft. Cargo aprons are designed for specific aircraft with room provided for the loading and unloading of the cargo containers.

b. Design Characteristics. Aprons of any type require the evaluation of several characteristics. Each apron serves an airport for a specialized purpose in most cases. There are critical characteristics such as capacity, layout, efficiency, flexibility, safety and hangars to be considered.

c. Capacity. The amount of apron areas will vary from airport to airport depending on demand for storage and transient activity. See AC 150/5070-6 for guidance on determining the number of transient and based aircraft to be planned for at an airport. Some airports develop a waiting list to help them decide when the demand is sufficient to construct additional aprons and hangars. The guidelines below may help to determine the amount of apron space needed for:

(1) Apron for Based Aircraft. The apron used for based aircraft may be in a different location than the one for transient aircraft. The area needed for parking based aircraft should be smaller per aircraft than for transient. This is due to knowledge of the specific type of based aircraft and closer clearance allowed between aircraft. Allow an area of 300 square yards (250 m2) per aircraft. This should be adequate for all single engine and light twin engine aircraft, such as the Cessna 310, which has a wingspan of 37 feet (11.5 m) and a length of 27 feet (8 m).

(2) Apron Concepts for Passenger Terminal. Proper planning will help in determining the best applicable terminal passenger apron for a particular airport. The following subparagraphs briefly discuss the various apron concepts:

(a) Basic concept: A rectangular or square shaped apron located adjacent to a terminal building. This type of apron is best suited for a low traffic volume airport. Aircraft maybe parked nose towards or away from the terminal building.

(b) Expanded concept: Is an upgraded design from the basic concept. The apron can accommodate more passenger aircraft parked side by side with the aircraft nose configuration pointed towards the terminal building.

(c) Pier concept: Aircraft can be parked at both sides of the pier with multiple passenger gates. This pier concept allows more aircraft to be connected with the main terminal building. This configuration places more demand on taxiing to and from the apron areas.

(d) Island concept: Aprons are placed distant from the main terminal. They allow aircraft to be parked radially and around gate positions. Passenger access to and from the main terminal is via underground or surface vehicles. As such, the airport has in essence expanded the main terminal building into a satellite or multiple satellite terminal configurations. In addition, airport planners and designers may adopt a combination of several of the concepts mentioned above as airport passenger activities grow.

d. Apron Layout. The primary design consideration is to provide adequate wingtip clearances for the aircraft positions and the associated taxilanes. Parked aircraft must remain clear of the OFAs of runways and taxiways and no part of the parked aircraft should penetrate the Runway Clearing Surfaces as described in paragraph 306 and, if applicable, the Runway Visibility Zone as described in paragraph 207.c . Table 3–4 gives the required setback from a runway to parked aircraft.

(1) Design Considerations. Table 4–1 gives the required OFA and wingtip clearance for a particular ADG.

e. Efficiency. Freedom of movement and providing apron services with minimal vehicle movement, taxiing less and expediting aircraft transport to the taxiway are all measures of efficiency to be considered in all types of apron design. In addition, below are other design considerations:

(1) Separating Smaller and Larger Aircraft. The layout of tiedown aprons and hangar complexes on an airport should be grouped according to the aircraft wingspans. This way the taxilane OFA width can be optimized for the aircraft using the area. It is also wise to separate corporate jets and heavy jets from lighter propeller powered aircraft, so that the effects of jet blast can be minimized.

(2) Parking for Large Aircraft. Large aircraft parking stalls should be designed for a specific aircraft or small range of aircraft sizes so that the aircraft can enter the stall under power. For transient areas the stalls must also allow room for the aircraft to power out of the stall and still maintain the required wingtip clearance. Some Fixed Base Operators (FBOs) may have small tugs available to move corporate jets and heavier aircraft around on the apron. For gates at terminal buildings or for cargo operations, the aircraft are usually pushed back from the gate or stall by tugs to a place on the taxilane or apron where they can then proceed under power. Sometimes at commercial service airports a separate parking apron is needed for the large aircraft to keep the gate positions available for scheduled flights.

(3) Flexibility. Apron planners must evaluate several characteristics, such as the mix of aircraft types and sizes. Current and future use should be considered. Future expansion capability for the airport is important to an efficient apron design that allows for apron expansion without major construction or alteration to existing infrastructure or disruption to existing apron operations.

f. Safety. Aircraft maneuvering safely on an apron is a result of the incorporation of several key design elements.

(1) Clearances. Apron design must at all times allow aircraft to maintain specified clearances during apron movement activities.

(2) Services. All services provided to apron parked aircraft, especially fueling, must incorporate necessary safety procedures.

(3) Pavement Slope. Apron pavements must be sloped away from buildings to prevent any fuel spills from spreading and endangering adjacent structures.

(4) Security. Apron security designs must take into account protecting the aircraft from access by unauthorized personnel.

505. FUELING.

Aircraft fueling is done on aprons in a variety of ways. Fuel trucks can come to the parked aircraft. For general aviation airports aircraft can be brought to fuel pumps in islands or along the edge of aprons. Underground fuel hydrants are sometimes used at gate positions at terminal buildings. See AC 150/5230-4.

506. OBJECT CLEARANCE.

Table 4–1 gives the required Taxiway and Taxilane Object Free Area (TOFA) and wingtip clearance for a particular ADG. Parked aircraft must remain clear of the OFAs of runways and taxiways and no part of the parked aircraft should penetrate the Runway Clearing Surfaces identified in paragraph 306.

507. DE-ICING FACILITIES.

Refer to AC 150/5300-14.

508. SURFACE GRADIENTS.

To ease aircraft towing and taxiing, apron grades should be at a minimum, consistent with local drainage requirements. The maximum allowable grade in any direction is 2.0 percent for Aircraft Approach Categories A and B and 1.0 percent for Aircraft Approach Categories C and D. The maximum grade change is 2.0 percent. There is no requirement for vertical curves, though on aprons designed for small propeller aircraft, special consideration should be made to reduce the chance of damaging low hanging propellers as the aircraft taxis through a swale at a catch basin. Near aircraft parking areas it is desirable to keep the slope closer to 1.0 percent to facilitate moving the aircraft into the stalls. This flatter slope is also desirable for the pavement in front of hangar doors. Where possible, design apron grades to direct drainage away from any building, especially in fueling areas. There should be a 1.5 inch (38 mm) drop-off at the pavement edge with the shoulder area sloped between 3.0 and 5.0 percent away from the pavement.

509. DRAINAGE.

The drainage systems to handle the storm water runoff from an apron should be designed to handle the critical design storm events. Sometimes trench drains are used because of the flatter slopes used. Since there can be fuel and oil spills on aprons, consideration should be made to include oil water separators and other appropriate treatment systems into the drainage systems. See AC 150/5320-5 for drainage design information.

510. MARKING AND LIGHTING.

For tiedown areas, usually a tee is painted with a 4 inches – 6 inches (102 mm – 152 mm) wide stripe between the tiedown anchors to easily identify the stall. The taxilane centerlines should be painted with a 6 inches (152 mm) wide yellow stripe. Stall positions at gates are marked with white striping to show where the nose wheel of the aircraft will travel. For larger aircraft the stripes are usually 12 inches (305 mm) wide. Non-movement area marking is generally used between taxiways and aprons, as aprons are usually considered to be non-movement areas. See AC 150/5340-1 for marking design information. Lighting of apron areas is desirable, especially at terminal gates. The height of the floodlight poles must not exceed the Runway Clearing Surfaces identified in paragraph 306. The light beams must be directed downward and away from runway approaches and control towers. In some cases special shielding of the lights is needed to minimize unwanted glare

511. PAVEMENT DESIGN.

Apron pavements need to be designed to handle the aircraft planned to use the apron. Aprons are usually constructed of either asphaltic concrete pavement or portland cement concrete pavement, though other pavement surfaces may be used. When considering an apron pavement surface at commercial service airports handling aircraft weighing over 100,000 pounds, the designer needs to consider pavement useful life, surface damage resistance to fuel spills, pavement maintenance, the effects of the static aircraft load, and the effects of any associated aircraft support equipment. Consideration should be made to protect asphaltic concrete pavement from fuel and oil spills using a fuel resistant slurry seal. See AC 150/5320-6 for pavement design.

512. JET BLAST.

Some airports have engine run-up areas associated with the parking apron. For larger jet aircraft it may be advisable to erect blast fences to minimize the effect of the jet blast from run-up areas. Consideration should be made for the effects of jet blast as jet aircraft power up to move out of parking positions. See Appendix 3.

513. ATCT VISIBILITY / LINE OF SIGHT (LOS).

It is essential for all of the aircraft movement areas on the airport to be visible to the controllers in the ATCT cab. Parking areas on aprons should be designed so the aircraft do not block this visibility zone. Most apron areas are considered to be non-movement areas, though pilots usually contact the tower as they begin moving on the aprons before entering the taxiways. At some larger commercial service airports there are sophisticated ground radar tracking systems to monitor the aircraft movement on terminal aprons and on the airport. See Airport Surface

Detection Equipment (ASDE) in paragraph 620. See Order 6480.4 for more information on the ATCT visibility requirements.

514. SERVICE ROADS.

Airports should have adequate roads to provide landside access to the facilities to minimize vehicles traveling in the aircraft operational areas. At commercial service and busier general aviation airports, service roads are sometimes run along between the apron and the taxiway/taxilane for authorized vehicles to get to parked aircraft. These roads should be clear of the OFAs for the taxiways/taxilanes. No roads should cross a taxiway, but roads may cross a taxilane if proper marking is in place to ensure vehicles stop or yield to aircraft. It is desirable to define the limit of the service road with centerline and edge striping. See AC 150/5340-1for marking design information. At small and general aviation airports it is desirable to keep any service road around the perimeter of the airport. Perimeter roads often run parallel to airport security fences. Airport designers should consider enough access gates to the on-airfield service roads to reduce the distance vehicles must travel on the airfield. Service roads should be designed to minimize the need to cross active runways by service vehicles. Proper layout of service roads on an airfield contributes to runway safety and the reduction in runway incursions. Keep service roads to the outside perimeter of an apron to the extent possible. To prevent vehicle tires from tracking FOD onto runways and taxiways, the first 300 feet (91 m) adjacent to a paved operational surface should be paved.

515. TERMINAL DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS.

Aprons near terminals need to provide adequate room to the aircraft using the gates, and room is needed for all of the associated service vehicles and equipment including: passenger stairs, passenger buses, baggage carts, fuel trucks, food supply vehicles, aircraft maintenance vehicles. At less busy commercial service airports, passengers walk from the terminal to the parked aircraft. In these cases it may be desirable to have defined walking paths with pavement marking or low barriers. See AC 150/5360-13.

516. to 599. RESERVED.

Chapter 6. NAVIGATION AIDS (NAVAIDs) AND ON-AIRPORT AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL FACILITIES (ATC-F)

601. BACKGROUND.

NAVAID systems are visual and instrument based. Pilots are responsible to interpret the use of such systems without ATC assistance during landing operations. On-Airport ATC facilities are used by air traffic personnel in order to assist pilots during takeoff and landing and safely guide aircraft within the terminal airspace, touch-down and surface movement on runways and taxiways.

602. INTRODUCTION AND PURPOSE.

This chapter introduces, in general terms, all necessary Communications, Navigation, Surveillance and Weather (CNSW) facilities required for safe airport and air traffic operations. Use this information as general planning guidance to avoid conflicts between existing and/or planned airport facilities, including ATC facilities. The actual standards for siting requirements and establishment of ATC facilities are provided by FAA orders and standards referenced within this chapter. In some cases, those siting standards may not be consistent with airport design standards in this AC. In such cases, coordinate with the appropriate FAA Airports office. Coordination with the appropriate FAA Air Traffic Organization (ATO) service center and technical operations field offices before finalizing plans for any airport expansion or CNSW installation is necessary to avoid conflicts and/or interruption to the NAS service. Figure 6-1 depicts the most commonly used systems and the general vicinity of these CNSW facilities on an airport.

a. CNSW use contributes to a greater number of air traffic operations during low visibility and local weather awareness. CNSW facilities provide safety and increase capacity for airport operations. ATC facilities are useful during night-time and periods of poor visibility. For example, ALS enhance the visibility of the runway approach path. CNSW facilities are often expensive to establish and require additional space near runways and taxiways, including areas within the BRL to ensure airports operate at peak capacity. Cost to establish new and maintain existing CNSW facilities is the responsibility of the ATO within the FAA. In many cases, reimbursable projects are funded by airport authorities in support of ATC facility relocation. Airport expansion plans or projects may impact existing ATC facilities; hence, relocation projects are necessary. Under certain circumstances, Airport Improvement Program (AIP) funds may be applicable to support non-federal ATC–facility establishment and/or relocation.

b. CNSW facility types either serve a specific runway or the airport environment. For example, the Airport Surveillance Radar (ASR) is a rotating antenna sail located on a steel tower that allows aircraft to be detected by air traffic controllers within the terminal approach area during night operations or inclement weather conditions. An ALS helps pilots find and align with a specific runway for landing. NAVAIDs can be visual or electronic. Visual NAVAIDs consist of a light source that is perceived and interpreted by the pilot. Electronic NAVAIDs emit an electronic signal that either 1) is received by special equipment located on the aircraft, or 2) provides information about the location of the aircraft for ATC purposes.

Weather collection and reporting equipment is also included in this chapter as it is often installed on the airfield. Communication facilities are used by pilots and ATC to relay instructions for landing, taxiing and takeoff procedures.

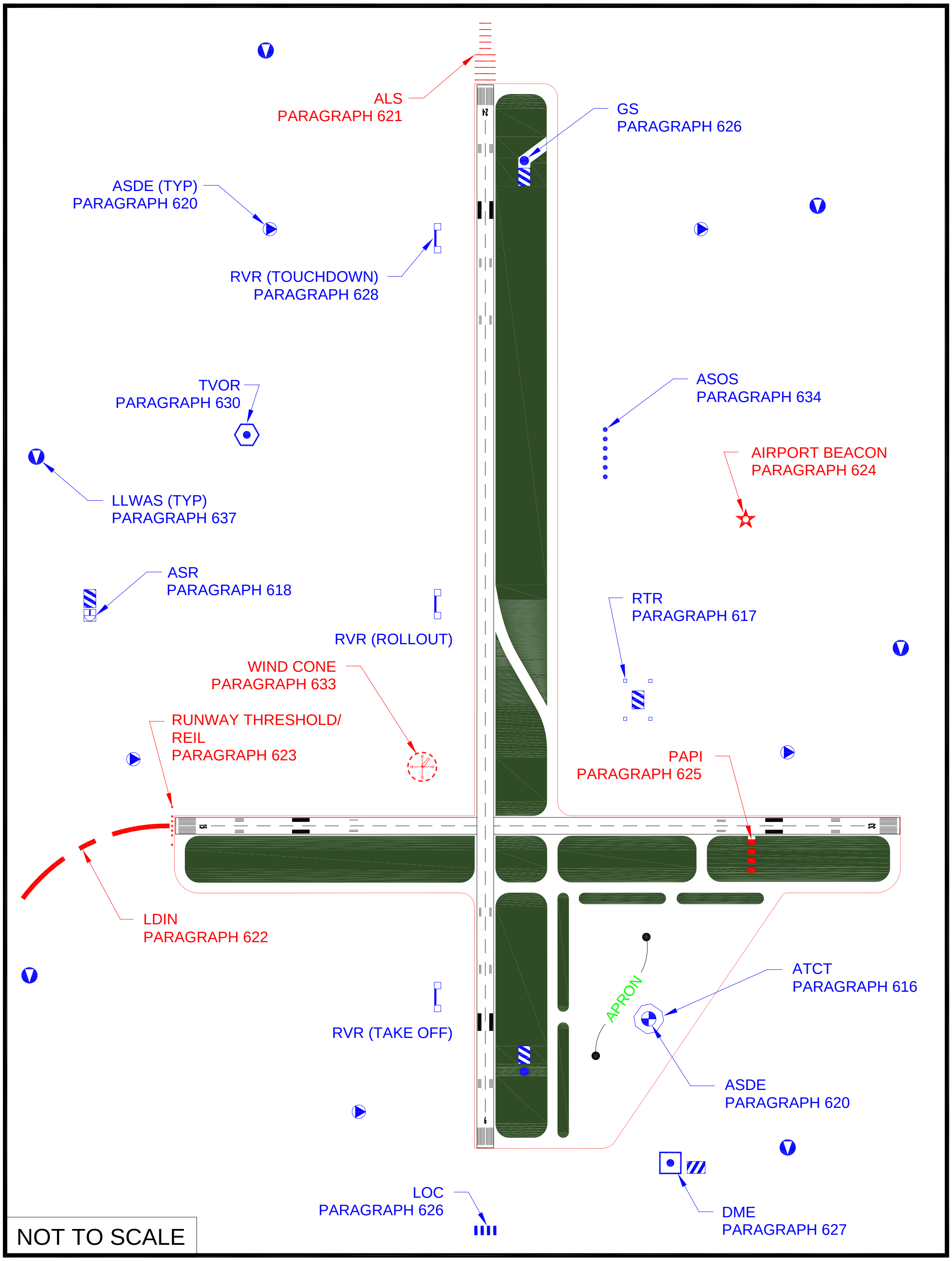


Figure 6-1. Typical CNSW Placement

603. FEDERALLY OWNED AND NON-FEDERALLY OWNED NAVAIDS.

The FAA owns and maintains most of the ATC equipment and many instrument and visual NAVAID equipment. Costs associated with the modification or relocation of federally-owned NAVAIDs usually are not eligible for federal assistance. Information on eligibility for FAA-installed NAVAIDs and ATC facilities, or other FAA assistance programs, can be obtained from an FAA Airports Regional/Airports District Office. FAA policy governing NAVAID and ATC facility relocations is found in AC 150/5300-7. FAA policy concerning the establishment of non-Federal NAVAIDs is found in 14 CFR Part 171. Procedures for coordinating, planning, and installing these facilities are provided by Order JO 7400.2. At some airports there may be a combination of federally owned and non-federally owned NAVAIDs. Although it may be possible to have FAA assume maintenance responsibilities for non-Federal NAVAIDS, current policies, as given in Order 5100.38, generally prohibit FAA takeovers of airport installed NAVAIDs. Sometimes federally owned NAVAIDs are relocated to accommodate a change in the runway threshold or runway end as part of an Airport Improvement Program (AIP) funded project. This work is covered by a reimbursable agreement between the airport and FAA ATO Engineering Services.

604. SITING CRITERIA/LAND REQUIREMENTS.

a. Siting Criteria/Land Requirements. For each NAVAID and ATC facility there are specific criteria that must be met to allow the device to function properly. These are further described in the paragraphs for each NAVAID system. The optimum location of the device relative to the runway/taxiway or airport varies by the function of the device. There are tolerances to the ideal device siting location, which allow some flexibility to fit existing facilities. See also AC 5300-18 for NAVAIDS characteristics.

b. Separation/Clearance. In addition to the location of the NAVAID and the land needed, there are specific separation and clearance standards for each device for it to function properly. Each device has an allowable height and separation distances for above-ground objects around the device so that the electronic or light signal is not impacted. The size, shape, mass and material nature of the object can impact the function of a device that transmits an electronic signal. For communications and surveillance antennas, including some NAVAID antennas, there is a critical area immediately around the device that must be kept clear of all above-ground objects. Once a NAVAID is installed, it is important for the airport operator to maintain the separation and clearance standards as future construction is considered. A "Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration" (FAA Form 7460-1) must be submitted to the FAA to allow an evaluation of the potential impact of any proposed construction in the vicinity of a NAVAID. Sometimes the nature of construction activity will by itself mean that the NAVAID must be temporarily turned off, to prevent a false signal from being transmitted. Reference AC 150/5370-2.

c. Critical Areas. Many NAVAIDS and ATC facilities have a defined critical area that must be protected to ensure adequate performance.

(1) Geometry. Each critical area extends a certain distance out in every direction. It can be circular or rectangular in shape. The dimensions may vary based on the aircraft and terminal operations the NAVAID and ATC facility is designed to serve respectively and the precision of the device in use.

(2) Grading. There are standards for grading the ground around each of the NAVAIDs. In general the immediate area around the device should be relatively smooth, level and well drained.

(3) Protection. Maintenance activities such as mowing or the use of service vehicles within the critical area should be coordinated with the tower and local FAA technical operations offices to prevent a degradation of the function of the NAVAID during IFR conditions when the operation of the NAVAID is critical. Proposed construction in the vicinity of any NAVAID must be reviewed and analyzed as mentioned in paragraph 603 to determine any potential impacts to the function of the NAVAID. For off-airport NAVAIDs, installation of fencing or guardrails along the perimeter of the critical area is needed to keep these areas clear. For certain systems, due to false reflective targets or poor accuracy, care should be exercised when a decision to fence around a critical area is made.

d. Jet Blast/Exhaust. NAVAIDs, monitoring devices, and equipment shelters should be located at least 300 feet (91 m) behind the source of jet blast to minimize the accumulation of exhaust deposits on antennas.

605. NAVAIDS AS OBSTACLES.

Any object, including NAVAIDs, that are located near an active runway can present an increased risk to aircraft operations. In particular, FAA standards for RSAs and ROFAs recognize the need to limit NAVAIDs except those required to be in a certain location to perform their function. These NAVAIDs are fixed-by-function in regard to the RSA or ROFA. Any NAVAID object that remains inside the RSA, whether fixed-by-function NAVAIDs or not, must be supported by frangible structures that minimize damage to any aircraft that might strike the object.

a. Fixed-by-Function. While it is desirable not to have any objects in areas that could be a hazard to aircraft, some NAVAIDs have been classified as being fixed-by-function. In other words, the NAVAID location is critical for its proper functioning and the safety benefit derived from the operation of the NAVAID outweighs the potential risk of an aircraft striking the NAVAID. A fixed-by-function determination allows NAVAIDs to be in the RSAs or OFAs. However, the power and control equipment and shelters associated with certain NAVAIDs are not considered to be fixed-by-function in regard to the RSA or OFA, unless operational requirements require them to be near the NAVAID. See Fixed-By-Function definition, paragraph 102. Table 6–1 gives fixed-by-function designations for various NAVAIDs in regard to the RSA or ROFA.

Table 6–1. Fixed-by-Function Designation for NAVAID and Air Traffic Control (ATC) Facilities for RSA and ROFA

NAVAID	Fixed-By-Function		
	in RSA	in ROFA	Associated Equipment
Airport Beacon	No	No	N/A
ALS	Yes	Yes	No [1]
ASDE-X	No	No	N/A
ASOS, AWOS	No	No	N/A
ASR	No	No	N/A
ATCT	No	No	N/A
DME	No	No	No
GS	No [2]	No [2]	No
IM	Yes	Yes	Yes
LDIN	Yes	Yes	No[1]
LOC	No	No	No
LLWAS	No	No	No
MM	No	No	N/A
NDB	No	No	N/A
OM	No	No	N/A
PRM	No	No	No
REIL	Yes	Yes	No[1]
Runway Lights	Yes	Yes	No
RTR	No	No	No
RVR	No	Yes	Yes
VOR/TACAN/VORTAC	No	No	N/A
PAPI & VASI	Yes	Yes	No
WAAS	No	No	No
WCAM	No	No	No
WEF	No	No	No
Wind Cone	No	No	No

NOTES:
[1] Flasher light power units (Individual Control Cabinets) are fixed-by-function.
[2] End Fire glide slopes are fixed-by-function in the RSA/ROFA.

b. Frangibility. NAVAID objects located within operational areas on the airport are generally mounted with frangible couplings, with the point of frangibility no higher than 3 inches (76 mm) above the ground on the mounting legs, which are designed to break away upon impact. This reduces the potential damage to an aircraft that inadvertently leaves the paved surfaces. This requirement is the standard for RSAs, whether the NAVAID is fixed-by-function or not. AC 150/5220-23 provides guidance on frangible connections to meet frangibility requirements.

Figure 6-2. Two Frangible Connections

c. Non-Standard Installations. Any NAVAID or associated equipment that remains inside the RSA and is not fixed-by-function or does not meet frangibility requirements is a non-standard installation. The FAA will require that the NAVAID be removed from the RSA if practicable.

d. Marking and Lighting. NAVAIDs that penetrate the 14 CFR Part 77 surfaces are marked with international orange and white paint and lights, with red obstruction lights placed on the highest point. This makes the NAVAID and other ATC-F more visible to the pilot. Refer to AC 70/7460-1.

606. PHYSICAL SECURITY.

Airport facilities require protection from acts of vandalism. To provide a measure of protection, unauthorized persons must be precluded from having access to NAVAIDs and ATC facilities. Perimeter fencing could be installed to preclude inadvertent entry of people or animals onto the airport. In addition to airport perimeter fencing, the following security measures are recommended:

a. Off-Airport Facilities. Navigational and ATC-F located off an airport and in a location that is accessible to animals or the public will have a security perimeter fence installed at the time of construction. Figure 6-36 shows an example of security perimeter fence installed around an off-airport weather detection facility/sensor.

b. On-Airport Facilities. Navigational and ATC-F located on the airport have at least the protection of the operational areas. Any protection device, e.g., a guard rail or security fence, that penetrates a 14 CFR Part 77 surface is an obstruction to air navigation. As such, it is presumed to be a hazard to air navigation until an FAA study determines otherwise. Table 6–2, Table 6–3, Table 6–4, and Table 6–5 capture on-airport and off-airport facility types.

Table 6–2. List of NAVAID Facility Type

Acronym	Facility Type	On-Airport	Off-Airport
ALS	Approach Lighting System	X	X
ARBCN	Airway Beacon	X	
DF	Direction Finder – UHF/VHF		X
DME	Distance Measuring Equipment	X	
DMER	Distance Measuring Equipment Remaining		X
ETB	Embedded Threshold Bar	X	
FM	Fan Marker		X
GDL	Guidance Light Facility	X	X
GS	Glideslope	X	
IM	Inner Marker	X	X
LDIN	Lead-in Lighting System	X	X
LMM	Compass Locator at the ILS Middle Marker (MM)	X	X
LOC	Localizer	X	
LOM	Compass Locator at the ILS Outer Marker		X
MALS	Medium Intensity Approach Lighting System	X	X
MALSF	Medium Intensity ALS with Sequenced Flashing Lights	X	X
MALSR	Medium Intensity ALS with Runway Alignment	X	X
MM	Middle Marker	X	X
NDB	Non-directional Beacon		X
ODALS	Omnidirectional Airport Lighting System	X	X
OM	Outer Marker		X
PAPI	Precision Approach Path Indicator	X	
REIL	Runway End Identifier Lights	X	
RVR	Runway Visual Range	X	
SSALR	Simplified Short Approach Light System with Runway Alignment	X	X
SSALS	Simplified Short Approach Light System	X	X
TACAN	Tactical Air Navigation	X	X
TVOR	Terminal VHF Omnidirectional Range	X	
VASI	Visual Approach Slope Indicator	X	
VOR	VHF Omnidirectional Range	X	X
VORTAC	Combined VOR & TACAN	X	X
VOT	VHF Omnidirectional Range Test	X	X
WRS	WAAS Reference System	X	X

Table 6–3. Surveillance Facility Type

Acronym	Facility Type	On-Airport	Off-Airport
ARSR	Air Route Surveillance Radar		X
ASDE	Airport Surface Detection System	X	
ASR	Airport Surveillance Radar	X	
ATCBI	Air Traffic Control Beacon Interrogator		X
ATCRB	Air Traffic Control Radar Beacon	X	
MODES	Mode Select Beacon System	X	
PRM	Precision Runway Monitor	X	
RBPM	Remote Beacon Performance Monitor		X
RMLR	Radar Microwave Link Repeater		X
RMLT	Radar Microwave Link Terminal		X

Table 6–4. Communications Facility Type

Acronym	Facility Type	On-Airport	Off-Airport
BUEC	Backup Emergency Communication System		X
ECS	Emergency Communication System		X
GBT	Ground Based Transceiver		X
IFST	International Flight Service Transmitter		X
RCAG	Remote Communication Air to Ground		X
RCLR	Radio Communications Link Repeater		X
RCLT	Radio Communications Link Terminal		X
RCO	Remote Communications Outlet		X
RTR	Remote Transmitter/Receiver	X	
SACOM	Satellite Communications Network		X
SSO	Self-Sustained Outlet		X
TMLR	Television Microwave Link Repeater		X

Table 6–5. Weather Detection Facility Type

Acronym	Facility Type	On-Airport	Off-Airport
ASOS	Automated Surface Observing System	X	
AWOS	Automated Weather Observing System	X	
AWSS	Automated Weather Sensor System	X	
LLWAS	Low Level Windshear Alert System	X	X
NXRAD	Next Generation Weather Radar		X
OAW	Off Airways Weather Station		X
RRH	Remote Readout Hygrothermometers	X	X
SAWS	Stand Alone Weather Sensors	X	
TDWR	Terminal Doppler Weather Radar		X
WCAM	Weather Camera	X	X
WEF	Wind Equipment F-400 Series	X	
WME	Wind Measuring Equipment	X	

607. MAINTENANCE ACCESS.

NAVAID facilities need periodic maintenance for proper operation and require vehicular access roads to equipment shelters, as well as antenna arrays and light stations. The location of access roads must be chosen carefully to ensure that they do not penetrate airport design surfaces or violate other design criteria such as RSAs. Maintenance access roads are fixed-by-function when they serve a fixed-by-function NAVAID, but the route should be direct to minimize exposure to RSAs and OFAs. To prevent vehicle tires from tracking FOD onto runways and taxiways, the first 300 feet (91 m) adjacent to a paved operational surface should be paved.

608. ELECTRICAL POWER.

The FAA recognizes the need to have a reliable power source to operate NAVAIDs, even during utility power outages. Order 6030.20 establishes continuous power airports (CPAs) that provide continuous operations in the event of an area-wide utility failure. Backup power to designated runways at these airports must be able to supply power for at least 4 hours for runway lighting as well as navigation, landing and communication equipment. In addition, FAA policy also requires that power systems used for support of Category II and III operations must be capable of transferring to an alternate source within one-second. Information on FAA funding for electrical power systems can be found in Order 5100.38.

609. CABLE PROTECTION.

Most NAVAID and ATC-F discussed in this chapter are served by buried power, data and control cables. FAA cables are typically buried approximately 24 inches (610 mm) below ground. They should be installed in conduit or duct beneath runways and taxiways, and in duct banks and manhole systems under aprons and paved parking areas. Information regarding the location of FAA cables and ducts may be obtained from the FAA ATO Service Center Engineering office.

610. CABLE LOOP SYSTEM.

For the benefit of redundancy and uninterrupted service, ATO established a cable loop system at certain airports. Order 6950.23 addresses control/monitor, digital data, voice/voice frequency and radar video/trigger signals. Airport designers should be aware of the presence of cable loop systems as they are developing airport plans and infrastructure.

611. COMMUNICATION AND POWER CABLE TRENCHES.

The FAA has specific guidelines on the placement of underground communication and power cables in trenches. Airport engineers should be aware of such details as they are designing airport facilities, developing airport plans and right-of-ways for cable and power trenches.

612. FACILITIES.

a. General. The design and construction of the infrastructure that houses electrical/electronic components of NAVAIDs, surveillance, weather and communication systems are closely controlled by strict design guidelines via standards and orders. These orders are the responsibility of the ATO. Interior electrical distribution, electrical panels, grounding, bonding, lightening protection, power distribution, cable trays, heating, cooling and ventilation systems, above ground fuel tanks, engine generators, access roads, security fences, gates, etc., all must be designed according to the latest FAA standards and orders.

b. Building Material. The square footage and on-airport location of the facility does dictate the type of material used. GS, DME and LOC shelters are constructed from fiberglass. Masonry structures usually house radar and communication equipment. More rigid structures are located within the BRL. Radar and communication facilities do require more square footage due to the footprint requirement of the electronics and environmental support equipment.

c. References.

(1) Specification FAA-C-1217, Electrical Work, Interior.

(2) Standard FAA-STD-019, Lightning and Surge Protection, Grounding, Bonding and Shielding Requirements for Facilities and Electronics Equipment.

(3) Order JO 6580.3.

613. TOWERS AND ELEVATED STRUCTURES.

Radar, approach light support and communication antennas require special elevated structures. ATO has developed standard designs for galvanized structural steel towers. Special design consideration should take into account accessibility, maintenance, weather conditions, soil conditions and terrain. “As-built” and standard facility drawings can be accessible via the appropriate ATO service center and/or field support office.

614. AIR TRAFFIC ORGANIZATION (ATO) – ORDERS AND NOTICES.

FAA orders related to infrastructure establishment and sustainment (some components are listed in paragraph 612) can be found on the FAA website, under the ATO Orders & Notices link.

615. DECOMMISSIONED FACILITIES.

With the on-going GPS gradual implementation and use in the NAS, certain ground based NAVAIDs facilities are slowly being removed from service. Airport designers should coordinate with FAA local, regional and service area airspace and flight procedures organizations to identify NAVAID commissioning and decommissioning planned to occur in the area/airport of interest.

616. AIRPORT TRAFFIC CONTROL TOWER (ATCT).

ATCT is a staffed facility that uses air/ground communications and other ATC systems to provide air traffic services on, and in the vicinity of, an airport. The ATCT must be located near active runways to give controllers adequate visibility of the surface movement area, takeoff and landing areas. Order 6480.4 is a good document to consult. Generally the tower must be located at a minimum height that meets visibility performance requirements for all controlled movement areas. FAA normally requires use of the AFTIL for all new and proposed replacements of ATCT. This includes FAA Contract Towers, non-Federal Towers using FAA funds, and those built by FAA directly. The AFTIL uses a three-dimensional computerized terrain model of the airport for real time simulations of actual and proposed working environment.

Figure 6-3. ATCT Facility

617. REMOTE TRANSMITTER/RECEIVER (RTR). RTR is an air-to-ground communications system having transmitters and/or receivers and other ancillary equipment serving a terminal facility. This on-airport facility allows radio communications between the pilot and ATCT. Line-of-sight between communications towers, aircraft and ATCT is critical. Location of such facilities is usually within the BRL. There is no current order to site this facility, but some information is contained in Order JO 6580.3. Communication towers should not penetrate 14 CFR Part 77 surfaces.

Figure 6-4. RTR Communication Facility

618. AIRPORT SURVEILLANCE RADAR (ASR).

ASR is a radar facility used to detect and display azimuth, range, and elevation of aircraft operating within terminal airspace. ASR antennas scan through 360 degrees to present the controller with the location of all aircraft within 60 nautical miles of the airport. The access to power and communication duct banks to and from the ATCT is an important factor to consider in selecting a location for an ASR facility. The primary factor in determining the best operational location is based on the latest ASR model siting selection criteria. Order 6310.6 discusses the siting criteria.

a. Location. The ASR antenna and equipment building should be located as close to the ATCT as practical and economically feasible.

b. Clearances. Antennas should be located at least 1,500 feet (457 m) from any building or object that might cause signal reflections and at least one-half mile (0.8 km) from other electronic equipment. ASR antennas may be elevated to obtain line-of-sight clearance. Typical ASRs (antenna platform heights – mezzanine level) ranges from 17 to 77 feet (5 to 23.5 m) above ground level (AGL). The antenna tower is a standard 24’ × 24’ (7 m × 7 m) galvanized steel structure. Additional ten-foot (3 m) sections are usually added incrementally until the radar platform gains the desired elevation. Trees and other structures should stay below the mezzanine level at all times. The presence of wind turbines in the vicinity of an airport should be carefully evaluated while siting the location of a radar antenna system as such objects do cause reflectivity issues and are the cause of false targets.

Figure 6-5. ASR Steel Tower (17 feet (5 m) high)

619. PRECISION RUNWAY MONITOR (PRM).

PRM is an electronically scanned secondary radar that monitors simultaneous close parallel instrument approaches to airports. This system enables air traffic controllers to monitor aircraft approaches to parallel runways spaced less than 4,300 feet (1311 m) apart. There are no FAA orders to reference a siting criteria for PRM facilities. The general location of a PRM is adjacent to one of the parallel runways.

Figure 6-6. PRM Facility

620. AIRPORT SURFACE DETECTION EQUIPMENT (ASDE).

ASDE compensates for the loss of line-of-sight to some surface traffic being observed by ATC and during periods of reduced visibility. The detection equipment is specifically designed to cover all principal features on the surface of an airport, including aircraft and vehicular traffic. The ASDE system consists of several transmitters and receivers located near runways and taxiways, including roofs of terminal buildings and hangars. ASDE equipment should be sited to provide continuous line-of-sight coverage between the aircraft-equipped surface vehicles, sensors and radar. A multilateration process is constantly triangulating the line-of-sight signals between the aircraft and at least three sensors. While the ideal location for the ASDE antenna/radar is on the ATCT cab roof, a stand-alone antenna may be placed on a free-standing tower up to 100 feet (30 m) tall located within 6,000 feet (1829 m) of the ATCT cab. There is no current guidance for ASDE installations on airports. See AC 150/5220-26.

621. APPROACH LIGHTING SYSTEM (ALS).

All ALS are configurations of lights positioned symmetrically along the extended runway centerline. They begin at the runway threshold and extend towards the approach. The runway lighting is controlled by the ATCT. An ALS often improves the effectiveness of electronic NAVAIDs by allowing them to operate at lower visibility minimums. All ALSs in the United States use a feature called the Decision Bar. The Decision Bar is always located 1000 feet (305 m) from the threshold, and it serves as a visible horizon to ease the transition from instrument flight to visual flight. Guidance on ALS is found in Order JO 6850.2.

a. ALS Configurations. The FAA uses many ALS configurations to meet visual requirements for precision and NPAs. See Figure 6-7, Figure 6-8, Figure 6-9, Figure 6-11, Figure 6-12, and Figure 6-13.

(1) An ALS with Sequenced Flashing Lights (ALSF) with Sequenced Flashers I (ALSF-1) or ALS with Sequenced Flashers II (ALSF-2) is a 2,400-foot (122 m) high intensity ALS with lights stations positioned every 100 feet (30 m). These systems also include sequenced flashing lights. They are required for CAT II and CAT III precision approaches. A civil ALSF-2 may be operated as a Simplified Short Approach Light System with Runway Alignment (SSALR) during favorable weather conditions.

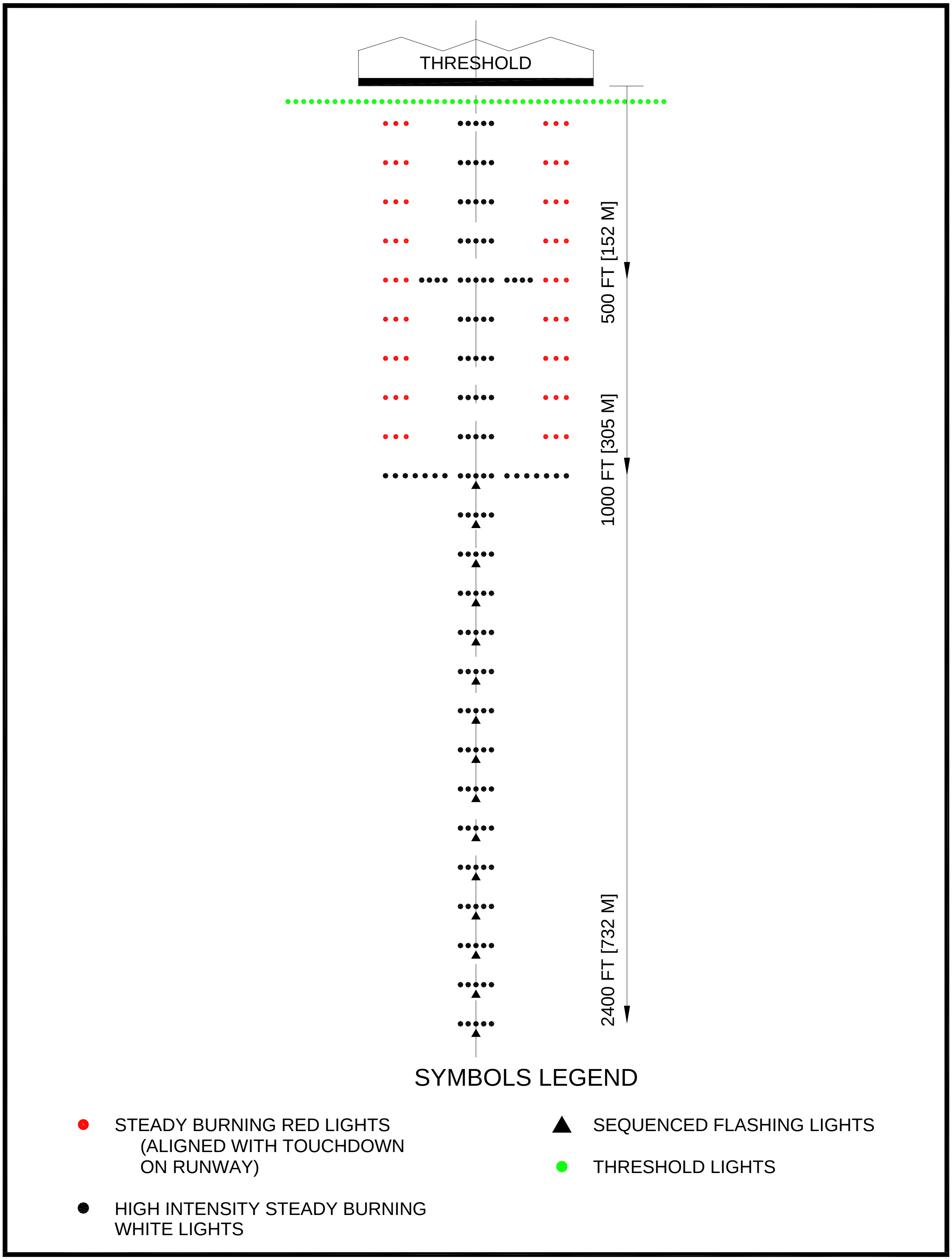


Figure 6-7. ALSF-2

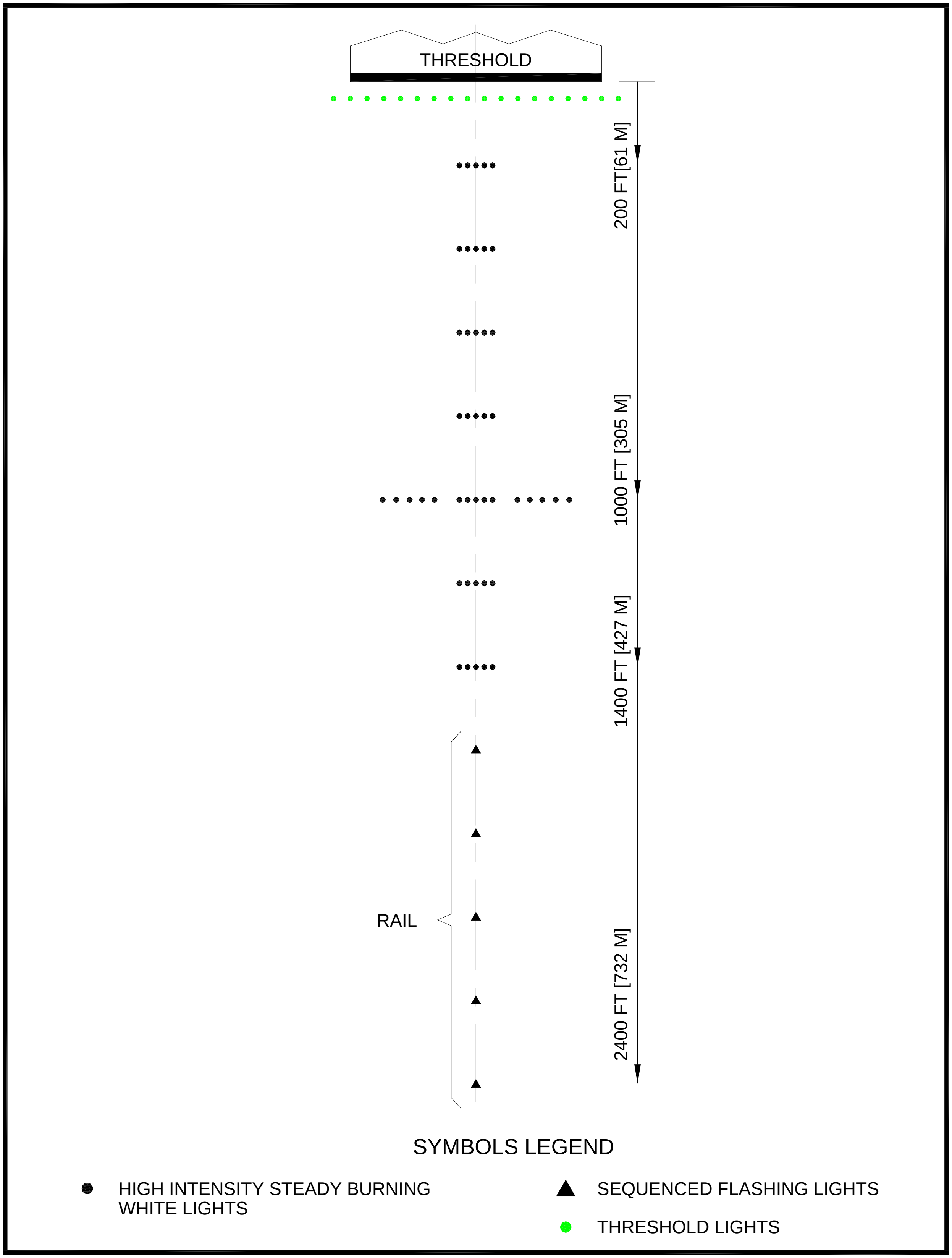


Figure 6-8. SSALR

(2) A Medium Intensity ALS with Runway Alignment (MALSR) is a 2,400-foot (732 m) medium intensity ALS with light stations position every 200 feet (61 m). This system includes sequenced flashing runway alignment indicator lights (RAILs). It is an economy ALS approved for CAT I precision approaches. A SSALR system has the same configuration as a MALSR, but uses high intensity lights.

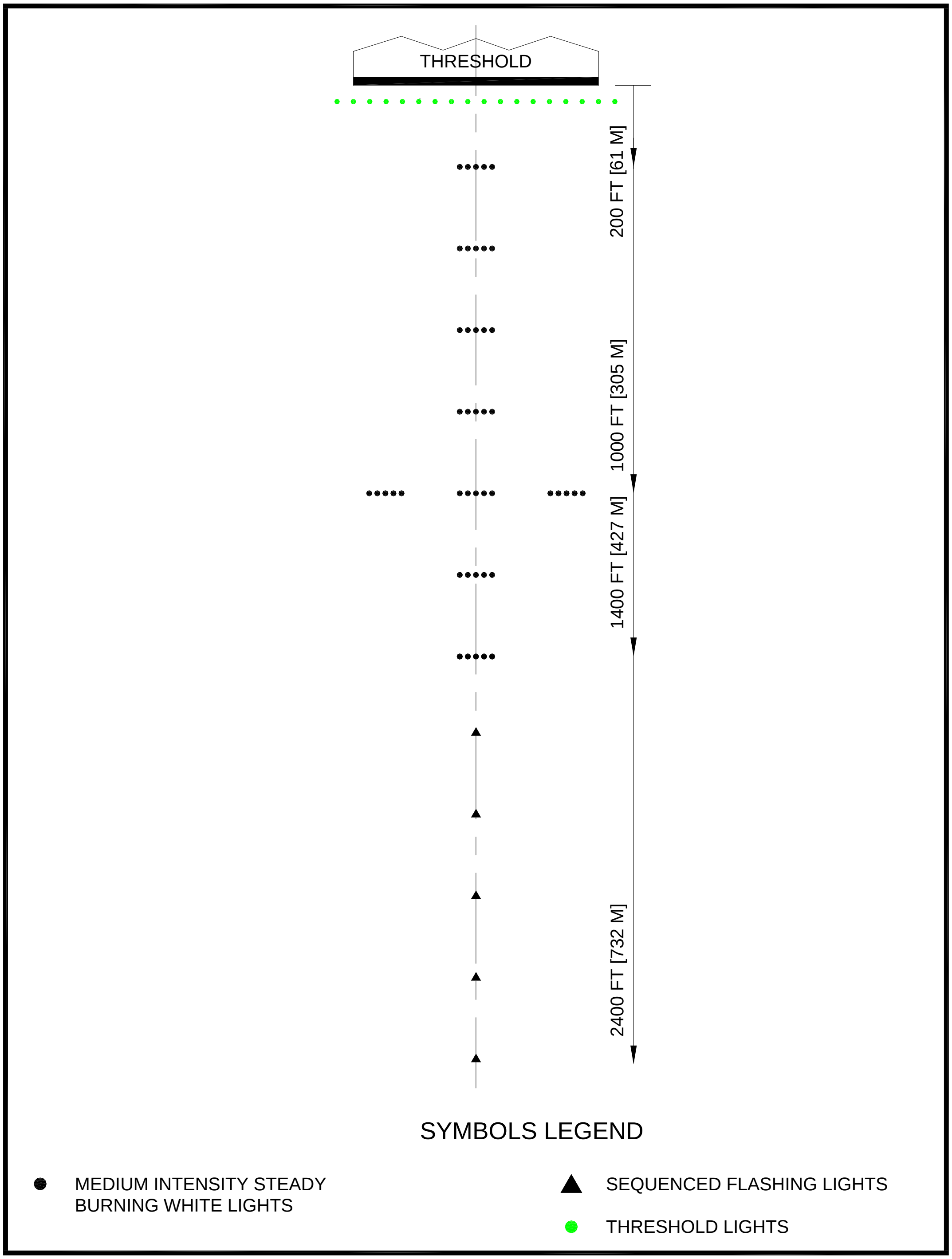


Figure 6-9. MALSR

Figure 6-10. MALSR Facility

(3) A Medium Intensity Approach Lighting System (MALS) or Medium Intensity ALS with Sequenced Flashing Lights (MALSF) is a 1,400-foot (427 m) medium intensity ALS with light stations positioned every 200 feet (61 m). It enhances non-precision instrument and night visual approaches. The MALSF includes sequenced flashing lights on the outer three light stations. Simplified Short Approach Light System (SSALS) and SSALF have the same configuration as a MALS and MALSF respectively, but use high intensity lights instead of medium intensity. Additional information and guidance can be found in AC 150/5340-30.

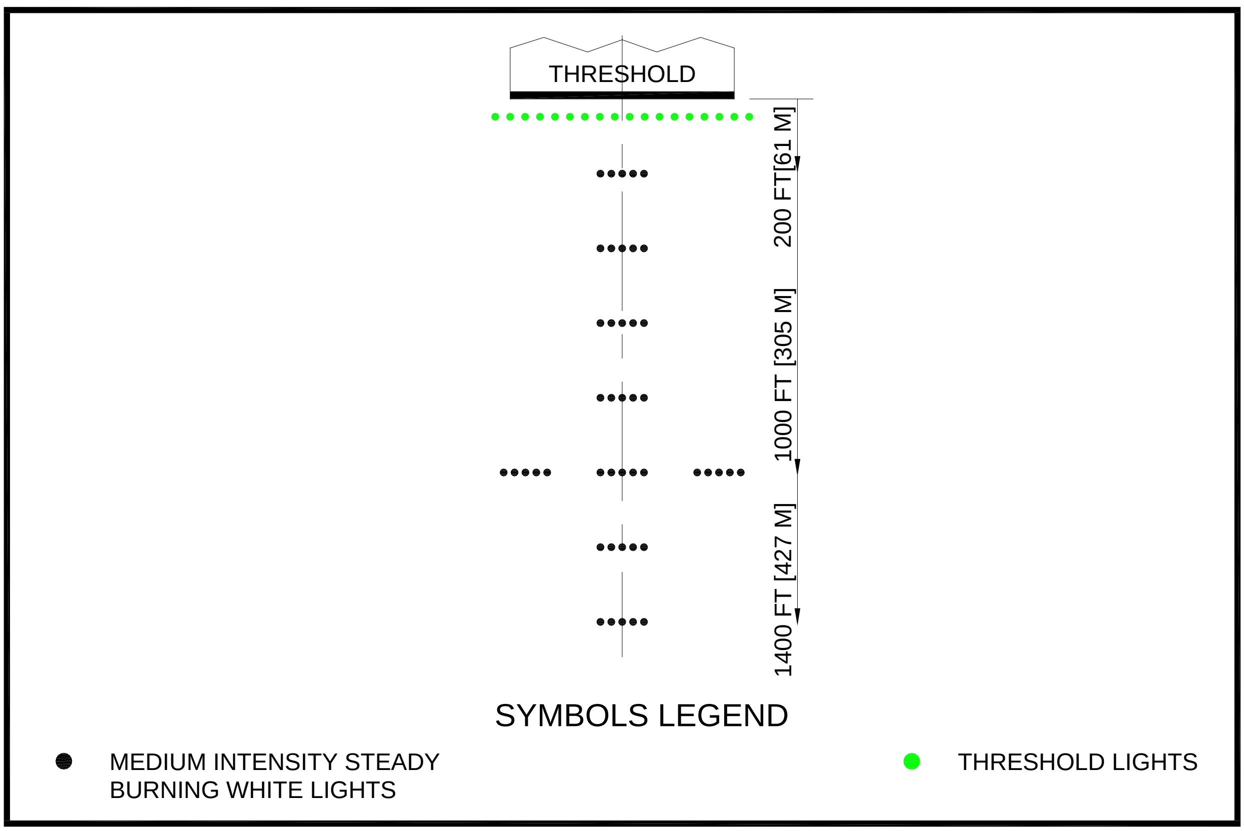


Figure 6-11. MALS

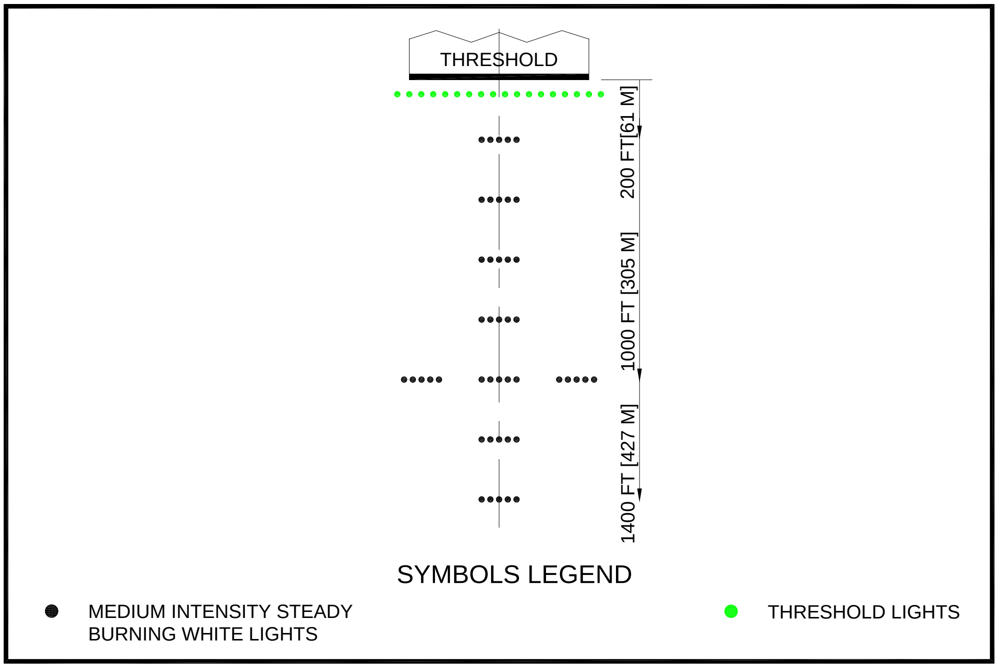


Figure 6-12. MALSF

(4) An Omnidirectional Approach Lighting System (ODALS) consists of seven (7) 360° flashing light stations that extend up to 1,500 feet (457 m) from the runway threshold. Two of the lights are positioned on either side of the runway threshold and effectively function as REILs. Additional information and guidance can be found in AC 150/5340-30.

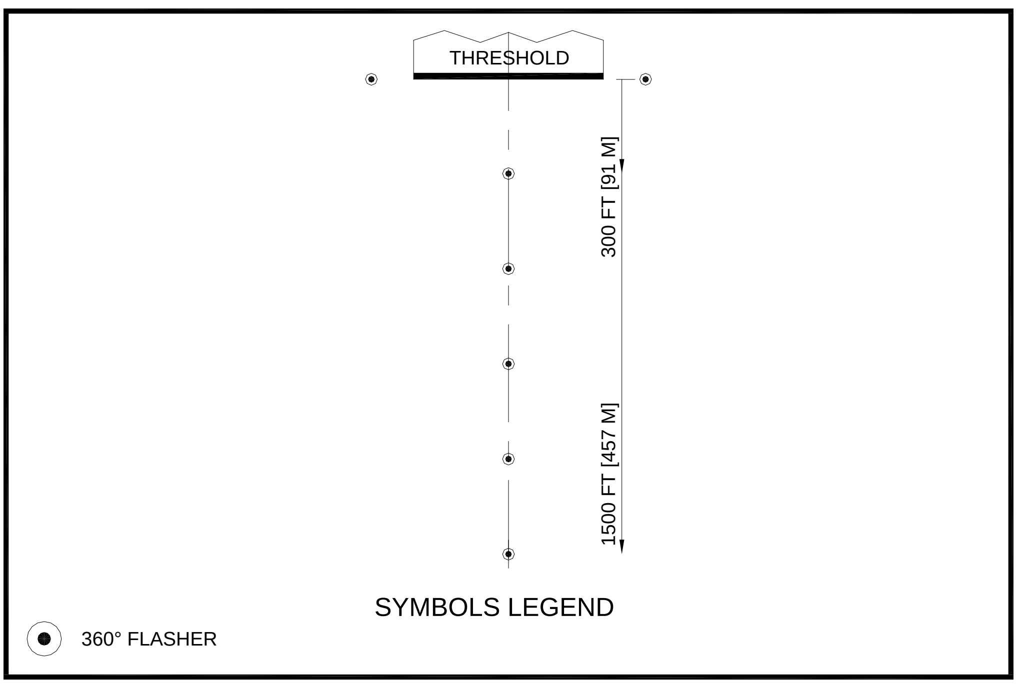


Figure 6-13. ODALS

b. Land Requirements. An ALS requires a site centered on the extended runway centerline. It is 400 feet (122 m) wide. It starts at the threshold and extends 200 feet (61 m) beyond the outermost light of the ALS.

c. Clearance Requirements. A clear LOS is required between approaching aircraft and all lights in an ALS.

622. APPROACH LEAD-IN LIGHTING SYSTEMS (LDINS).

LDINs consist of at least three flashing lights installed at or near ground level to define the desired course to an ALS or to a runway threshold.

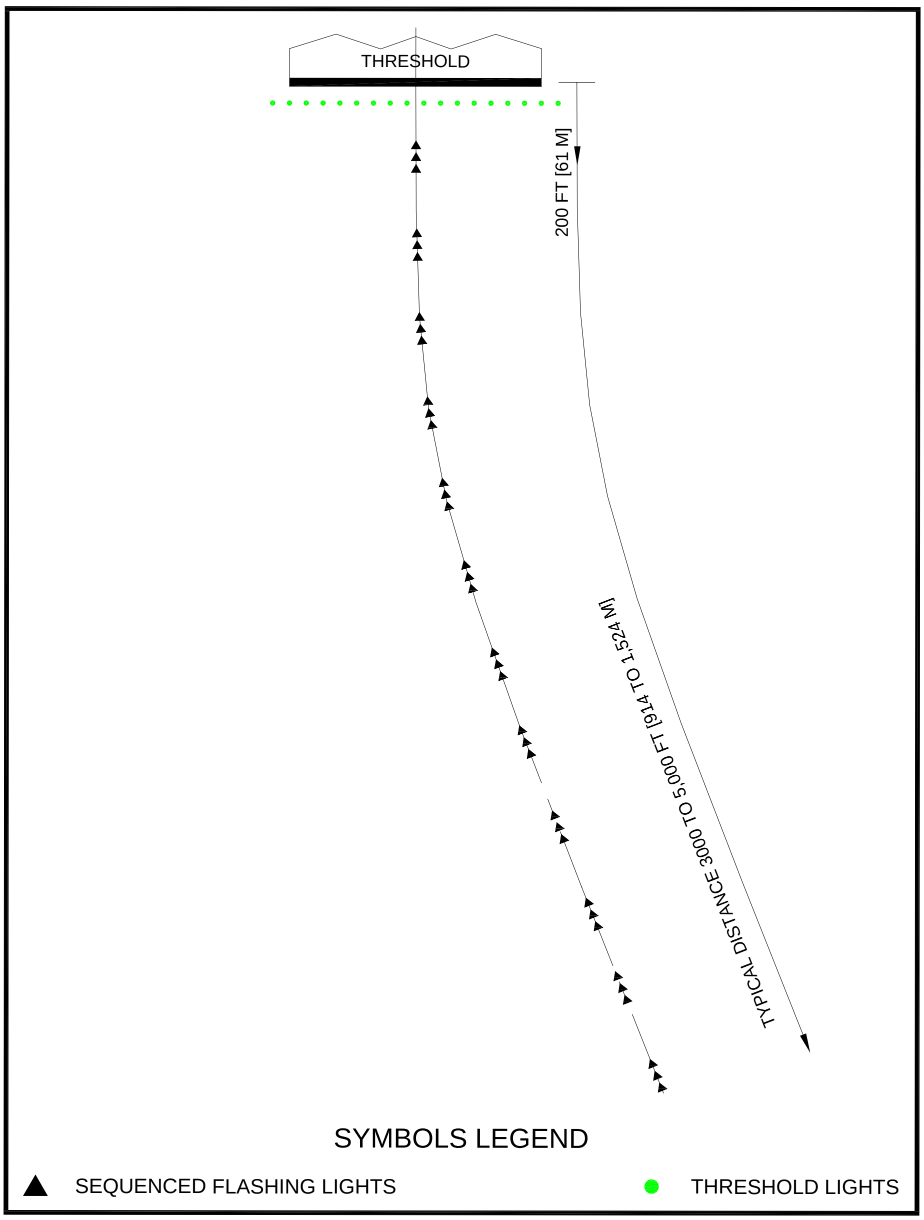


Figure 6-14. Lead-in Lighting System (LDIN)

a. LDIN Configuration. Each LDIN installation is unique. LDIN is designed to overcome problems associated with hazardous terrain, obstructions, noise sensitive areas, etc. LDIN systems may be curved, straight, or a combination thereof. The lights are placed on the desired approach path, beginning at a point within visual range of the final approach. Generally the lights are spaced at 3,000-foot (914 m) intervals.

b. Land Requirements. Sufficient land or property interest to permit installation and operation of the lights, together with the right to keep the lights visible to approaching aircraft, is required.

c. Clearance Requirements. A clear line-of-sight is required between approaching aircraft and the next light ahead of the aircraft.

At many non-towered airports, the intensity of the lighting system can be adjusted by the pilot.

Figure 6-15. Approach LDIN Facility

623. RUNWAY END IDENTIFIER LIGHTING (REIL).

An airport lighting facility in the terminal area navigation system. It consists of a flashing white high-intensity light installed at each approach end corner of a runway. The lights are directed toward the approach zone, enabling the pilot to identify the runway threshold, refer to Figure 6-16. These lights consist of two synchronized flashing unidirectional or omnidirectional (360°) lights, one on each side of the runway landing threshold. The function of the REIL is to provide rapid and positive identification of the end of the runway. REIL systems are effective for identification of a runway surrounded by a preponderance of other lighting or lacking contrast with surrounding terrain. This system is usually installed at non-towered airports and can be activated by a specified radio frequency known to the pilot. Additional information and guidance can be found in AC 150/5340-30 for REILS.

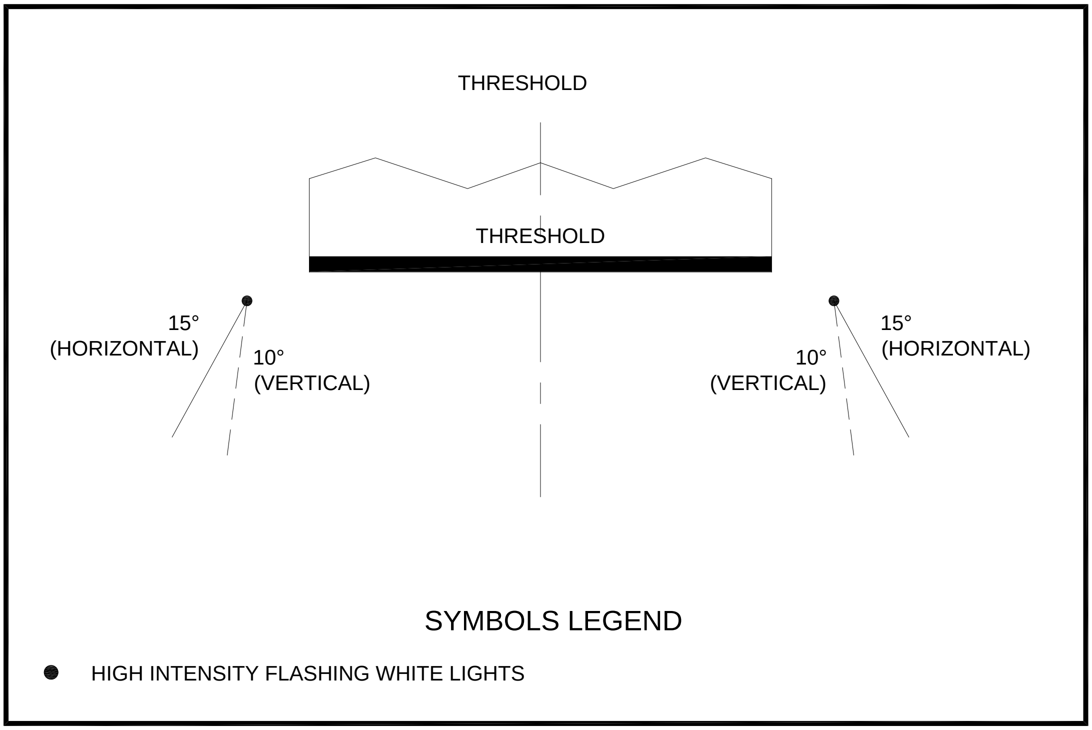


Figure 6-16. REIL

a. Location. The REIL lights units are normally positioned in line with runway threshold lights and at least 40 feet (12 m) from the edge of the runways.

b. Installation. Unidirectional REIL units usually are aimed 15 degrees outward from a line parallel to the runway and inclined at an angle 10 degrees. This standard can be modified because of user complaints of blinding effects, flight inspection findings, and/or environmental impact.

Figure 6-17. REIL

624. AIRPORT ROTATING BEACONS.

Airport rotating beacons indicate the location of an airport by projecting beams of light spaced 180 degrees apart. Alternating white/green flashes identify a lighted civil airport; white/white flashes identify an unlighted airport. See AC 150/5340-30 for additional guidance.

a. Location. The beacon is located to preclude interference with pilot or ATCT controller vision. Beacons should be within 5,000 feet (1524 m) of a runway.

b. Land Requirements. Most beacons are located on airport property. When located off the airport, provide sufficient land or property interest to permit installation and operation of the beacon with the right to keep the beacon visible to approaching aircraft.

c. Clearance Requirements. A beacon should be mounted high enough above the surface so that the beam sweep, aimed 2 degrees or more above the horizon, is not blocked by any natural or manmade object.

625. PRECISION APPROACH PATH INDICATOR (PAPI).

A PAPI is a light array positioned beside the runway. It normally consists of four equally spaced light units color-coded to provide a visual indication of an aircraft's position relative to the designated GS for the runway. An abbreviated system consisting of two light units can be used for some categories of aircraft operations. The specific location depends on a number of factors including: obstruction clearance, TCH, presence of an ILS, and type of aircraft using the runway. Order JO 6850.2 provides guidance for PAPI systems, and AC 150/5340-30 provides additional guidance for the installation of PAPI systems. The Visual Approach Slope Indicator (VASI) is now obsolete. The VASI only provided guidance to heights of 200 ft (61 m).

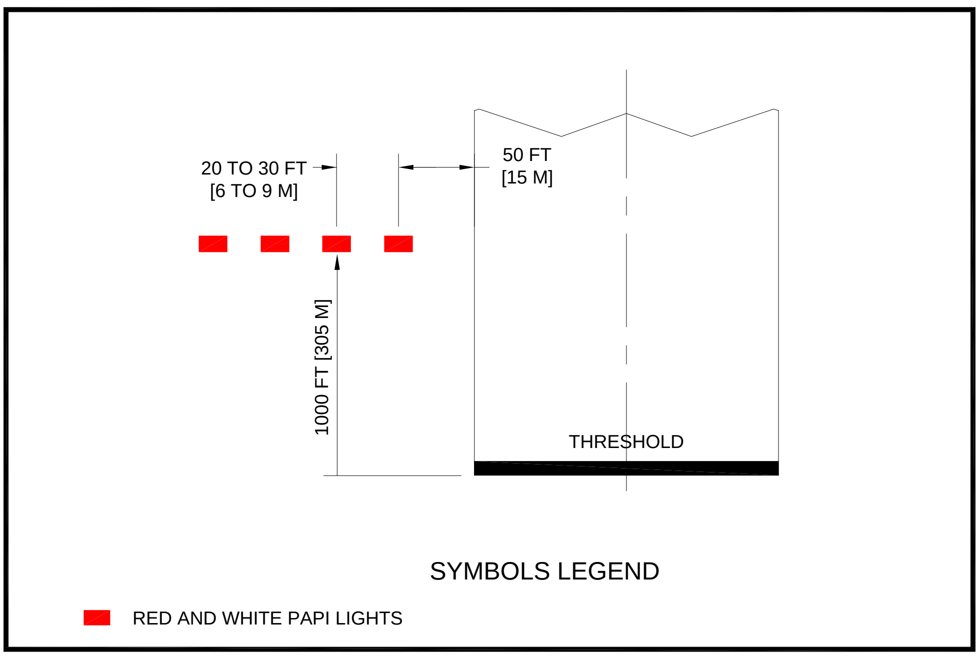


Figure 6-18. PAPI

Figure 6-19. PAPI Light Boxes

626. INSTRUMENT LANDING SYSTEM (ILS).

The ILS provides pilots with electronic guidance for aircraft alignment, descent gradient, and position until visual contact confirms the runway alignment and location. Order 6750.16 provides guidance for engineering personnel engaged in siting ILS components. Figure 6-20 illustrates LOC component locations.

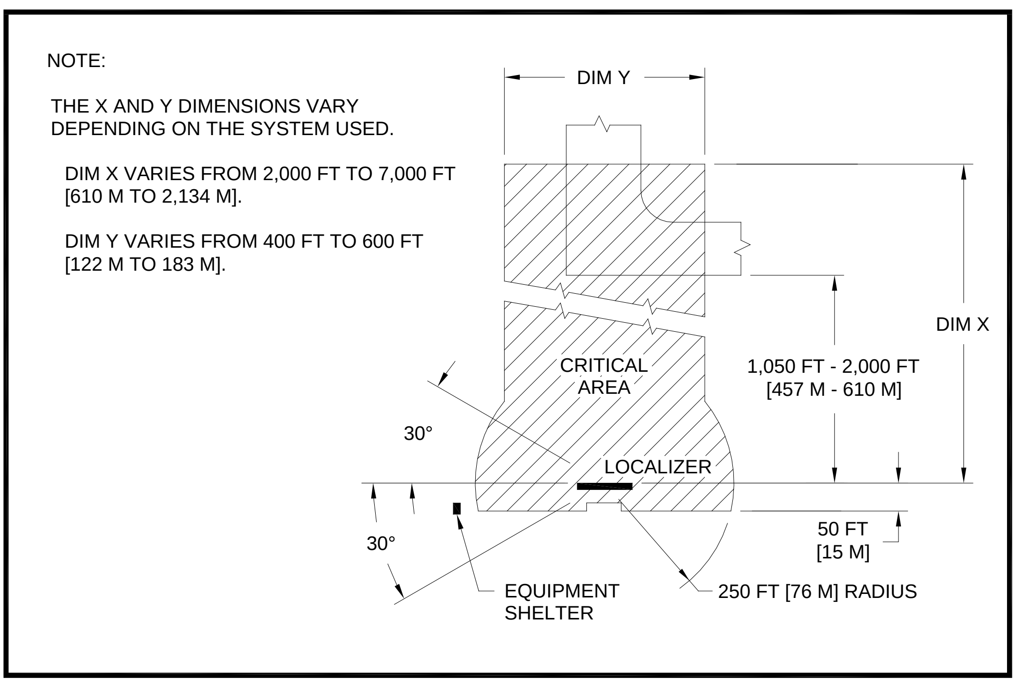


Figure 6-20. Instrument Landing System (ILS) Localizer (LOC) Siting and Critical Area

a. General. The ILS uses a line-of-sight signal from the LOC antenna and marker beacons and a reflected signal from the ground plane in front of the GS antenna. FAA LOC and GS facilities are maintained by ATO Technical Operations field offices.

(1) ILS antenna systems are susceptible to signal interference sources such as power lines, fences, metal buildings, cell phones, etc.

(2) Since ILS uses the ground in front of the GS antenna to develop the signal, this area should be free of vegetation and graded to remove surface irregularities.

(3) ILS GS and LOC equipment shelters are located near, but are not a physical part of, the antenna installation.

b. LOC Antenna. The LOC signal is used to establish and maintain the aircraft's horizontal position until visual contact confirms the runway alignment and location.

(1) The LOC antenna is usually sited on the extended runway centerline outside the RSA between 1,000 to 2,000 feet (305 to 610 m) beyond the stop end of the runway. Where it is not practicable to locate the antenna beyond the end of the RSA, consider offsetting the LOC to keep it clear of the RSA (see paragraph 307). Consult with the FAA Airports Regional Office or ADO and ATO for guidance.

(2) The critical area depicted in Figure 6-20 surrounding the LOC antenna and extending toward and overlying the stop end of the runway should be clear of objects and high growth of vegetation.

(3) The critical area should be smoothly graded. A constant +1.0 percent to -1.50 percent longitudinal grade with respect to the antenna is recommended. Transverse grades should range from -0.5 percent to -3.0 percent, with smooth transitions between grade changes. Antenna supports are frangible and foundations should be flush with the ground.

(4) The LOC equipment shelter is placed at least 250 feet (76 m) to either side of the antenna array and within 30 degrees of the extended longitudinal axis of the antenna array.

Figure 6-21. LOC 8-Antenna Array

Figure 6-22. LOC 14-Antenna Array

c. GS Antenna. The GS signal is used to establish and maintain the aircraft's descent rate until visual contact confirms the runway alignment and location.

(1) The GS antenna may be located on either side of the runway. The most reliable operation is obtained when the GS is located on the side of the runway offering the least possibility of signal reflections from buildings, power lines, vehicles, aircraft, etc. The GS critical area is illustrated in Figure 6-23.

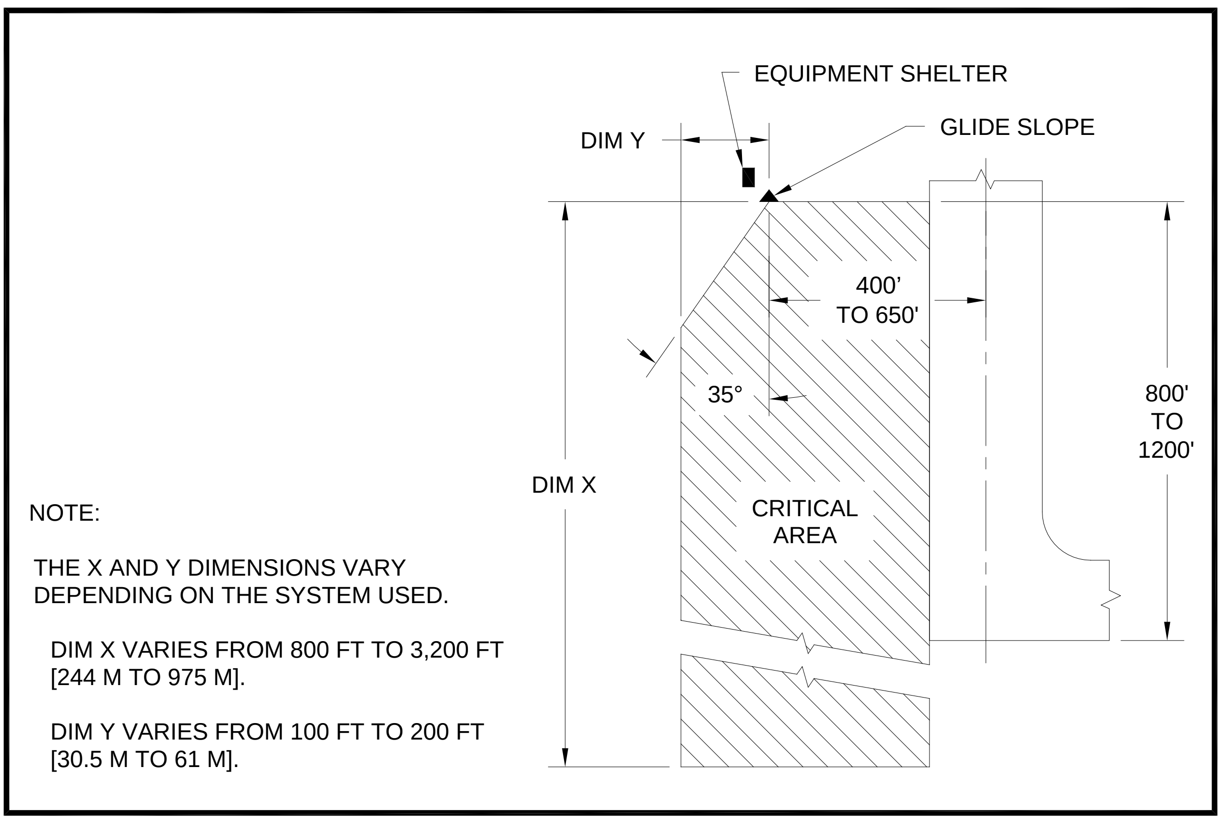


Figure 6-23. GS Siting and Critical Area

(2) Signal quality is dependent upon the type of antenna used and the extent of reasonably level ground immediately in front of the antenna.

(3) The GS equipment shelter is located behind the antenna and a minimum of 400 feet (122 m) from the runway centerline.

Figure 6-24. GS Antenna and Equipment Shelter

627. DISTANCE MEASURING EQUIPMENT (DME).

May be installed as an ancillary aid to the ILS. The DME is usually co-located at the LOC when used as a component of the ILS. DME provides pilots with a slant range measurement of distance to the runway in nautical miles. DMEs are augmenting or replacing markers in many installations. The DME is a terminal area or en route navigation facility that provides the pilot with a direct readout indication of aircraft distance from the identified DME. It can be co-located with a VOR and/or a LOC shelter. Refer to Order 6780.5 for guidance on DME installation.

Figure 6-25. DME Antenna

628. RUNWAY VISUAL RANGE (RVR).

RVR measures the atmospheric transmissivity along runways and translates this visibility value to the air traffic user. RVRs are needed to support increased landing capacity at existing airports, and for ILS installations. RVR visibility readings assist ATCT controllers when issuing control instructions and to avoid interfering operations within ILS critical areas at controlled airports. A RVR system is also used at non-towered airports. Each RVR system consists of: Visibility Sensor, Ambient Light Sensor, Runway Light Intensity Monitor, Data Processing Unit and Controller Display(s). The sensor units are located in the runway environment. Newer units consist of a single-point visibility sensor.

Figure 6-26. Touchdown RVR

a. Number. The number of RVRs required depends upon the runway approach category and physical length.

(1) CAT I runways require only a touchdown RVR.

(2) CAT II runways with authorized visibility minimums down to 1,600 feet (488 m) RVR require only a touchdown RVR. Minimums below 1,600 feet (488 m) RVR require touchdown and rollout RVRs. CAT II runways more than 8,000 feet (2438 m) in length require touchdown, roll-out, and midpoint RVRs.

(3) CAT III runways with visibility minimums below 1,200 feet (366 m) RVR require touchdown, midpoint, and rollout RVRs.

b. Longitudinal Location.

(1) Touchdown RVRs are located 750 to 1,000 feet (229 to 305 m) from the runway threshold, normally behind the MLS elevation antenna or ILS GS antenna.

(2) Rollout RVRs are located 750 to 1,000 feet (229 to 305 m) from the rollout end of the runway.

(3) Mid-point RVRs are located within 250 feet (76 m) of the runway's center longitudinally.

c. Lateral Location. RVR installations are located adjacent to the instrument runway.

(1) Single-point visibility sensor installations are located at least 400 feet (122 m) from the runway centerline and 150 feet (46 m) from a taxiway centerline.

(2) Transmissometer projectors are located at least 400 feet (122 m) from the runway centerline and 150 feet (46 m) from a taxiway centerline. Receivers are located between 250 feet (76 m) and 1,000 feet (305 m) from the runway centerline. The light beam between the projector and receiver should be at an angle of 5 to 14.5 degrees to the runway centerline. The light beam may be parallel to the runway centerlines when installations are between parallel runways.

629. VERY HIGH FREQUENCY OMNIDIRECTIONAL RANGE (VOR).

VOR is a system radiating VHF radio signals to compatible airborne receivers. It gives pilots a direct indication of bearing relative to the facility. VOR is **not** part of an ILS and is usually located at a predetermined position approved by flight standard. Refer to Order 6820.10.

a. VOR stations have co-located DME or TACAN; the latter includes both the DME distance feature and a separate TACAN azimuth feature that provides data similar to a VOR. A co-located VOR and TACAN beacon is called a VORTAC. A VOR co-located only with DME is called a VOR-DME. A VOR radial with a DME distance allows a one-station position fix. Both VOR-DMEs and TACANs share the same DME system.

b. There are three types of VORs: High Altitude, Low Altitude and Terminal. Figure 6-27 depicts a High Altitude/en route VOR facility and Figure 6-28 shows a TVOR facility, which is usually located near or at an airport.

Figure 6-27. Enroute VOR Facility

Figure 6-28. Terminal VOR (TVOR) Facility

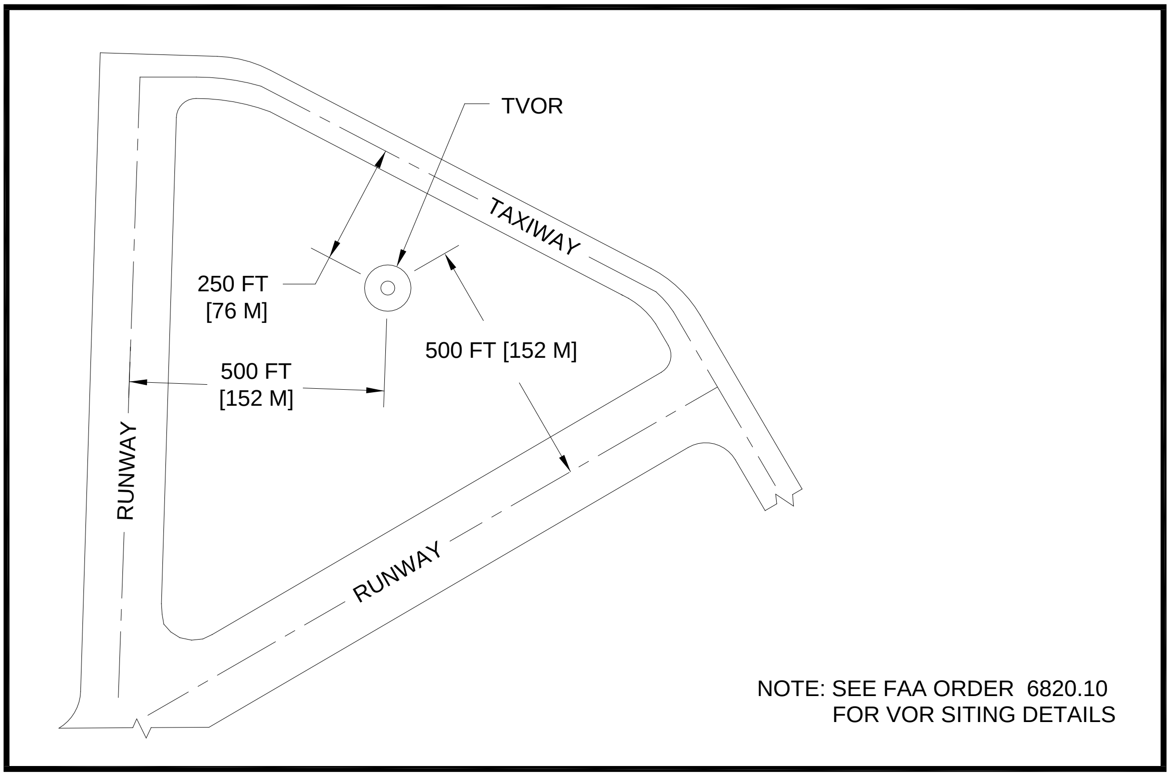


Figure 6-29. TVOR Installation

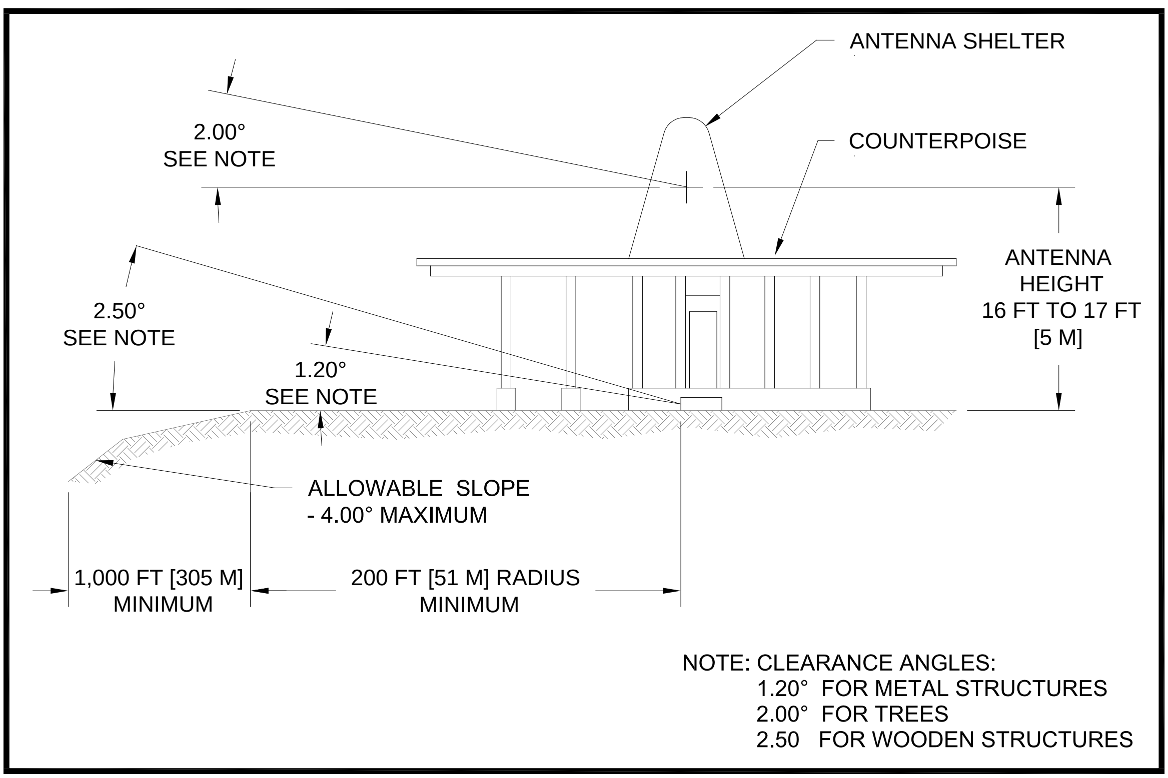


Figure 6-30. TVOR Clearances

630. NON-DIRECTIONAL BEACON (NDB).

A radio beacon that aids the pilot of an aircraft equipped with direction finding equipment. It can be part of an ILS. NDBs are most commonly used as compass locators for the outer marker of an ILS. NDBs may designate the starting area for an ILS approach or a path to follow for a standard terminal arrival procedure.

Figure 6-31. NDB Facility

631. SEGMENTED CIRCLES AND WIND CONES.

A wind cone visually indicates prevailing wind direction at a particular location on an airfield or heliport. The segmented circle provides visual indication of current airport operations such as active landing direction and traffic patterns. Airports have no more than one segmented circle that is collocated with a wind cone. Additional (supplemental) wind cones are not provided with a segmented circle. Wind cones are commonly supplied with a single obstruction light and four floodlights to illuminate the windsock. AC 150/5340-5 provides additional guidance for segmented circles and AC 150/5340-30 provides additional guidance for wind cones.

Figure 6-32. Segmented Circle and Wind Cone

632. ASOS AND AWOS.

Automatic recording instruments have been developed for measuring cloud cover and ceiling, visibility, wind speed and direction, temperature, dew point, precipitation accumulation, icing (freezing rain), sea level pressure for altimeter setting, and to detect lightning. AWOS can be used in place of an RVR for PIRs. This equipment is often installed at the best location that will provide observations that are representative of the meteorological conditions affecting aviation operations. However, the equipment is not installed inside runway or taxiway OFAs, runway or taxiway safety areas, the ROFZ, or instrument flight procedures surfaces and is often installed near glides slope installations. Specific siting and installation guidance can be found in Order 6560.20 and AC 150/5220-16.

Figure 6-33. ASOS Weather Sensors Suite

633. WEATHER CAMERA (WCAM).

A WCAM that provides aircraft with near real-time photographical weather images via the Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP). These cameras are widely used in the western region of the United States and specifically in Alaska. Alaska's remote destinations, ruggedness, and continuously changing weather conditions require remote weather monitoring equipment. When located near a landing strip or runway, such equipment complies with 14 CFR Part 77 surfaces.

Figure 6-34. Weather Camera (WCAM) Pole

634. WIND EQUIPMENT F-400 (WEF).

This equipment measures wind speed and direction. There are numerous small airports that lack control towers to provide wind speed and direction information. Typical wind equipment pole is 30 feet (9 m) tall. Locating wind sensors away from structures that may cause artificial wind profiles is critical. The siting of the tilt-down pole should comply with 14 CFR Part 77 surfaces. For further detail, consult with the FAA orders for ASOS and/or AWOS siting criteria referenced in paragraph 632.

Figure 6-35. Weather Equipment Sensor Pole

635. LOW LEVEL WINDSHEAR ALERT SYSTEM (LLWAS).

LLWAS measures wind speed and direction at remote sensor station sites situated around an airport. Each equipped airport may have as few as 6 or as many as 12 remote anemometer stations. The remote sensor data received is transmitted to a master station, which generates warnings when windshear or microburst conditions are detected. Current wind speed and direction data and warnings are displayed for approach controllers in the Terminal Radar Approach Control Facility (TRACON) and for ground controllers in the ATCT. Siting guidelines for LLWAS remote facilities are referenced in Order 6560.21.

Figure 6-36. LLWAS Sensor Pole

636. to 699. RESERVED.

Intentionally left blank.

Chapter 7. AIRFIELD BRIDGES AND TUNNELS

701. GENERAL.

This chapter presents guidance for project development and general design standards and considerations for bridges and tunnels on airports. Due to the unique nature and wide variety of possible structures, this chapter is not intended as a structural design guide. Airfield design can include structures such as bridges or tunnels when airfield expansion is constrained by the presence of features such as roadways, railways, and bodies of water or as needed to develop airports as true multi-modal facilities. Examples of such structures include a continuous tunnel for a runway/parallel taxiway facility over a state highway (see Figure 7-1 and Figure 7-2), a taxiway bridge crossing an airport entrance road (see Figure 7-3), or a tunnel under an apron for passenger trains or baggage tugs. For safety as well as economic reasons, airport operators should try to avoid the construction of bridges whenever possible. Preference should be given to relocation of the constraining feature, typically a public road.

702. SITING GUIDELINES.

When airfield structures are required, applying the following concepts will help minimize the number of structures required, as well as any associated problems:

a. Route or reroute the constraining feature (s) so that the least number of runways and taxiways are affected.

b. Co-align the constraining feature (s), including utilities, so that all can be bridged with a single structure.

c. Locate bridges along straight portions of runways and taxiways and away from intersections or exits to facilitate aircraft approaching the bridge under all weather conditions.

d. Avoid bridge locations, to the extent possible, that have an adverse effect upon the airport's drainage systems, utility service lines, airfield lighting circuits, ILS, or ALS.

e. Establish bridges with near flat vertical grades. Avoid pronounced gradient changes to roadway or structure below the bridge to facilitate a near flat vertical grade for the runway and/or taxiway above. Use minimum grades necessary for drainage purposes in accordance with AC 150/5320-5.

f. Provisions should be made for service vehicle and ARFF access when designing bridges. Refer to paragraph 706.d for further guidance.

703. DIMENSIONAL CRITERIA.

While the design of a bridge is governed by the authority having jurisdiction, there are issues unique to airports that need to be observed. Dimensional requirements are prescribed below:

a. Length. Bridge length is measured along the runway or taxiway centerline. While minimum lengths are preferable and realized when the constraining feature crosses at right angles, other overriding factors may cause the constraining feature to cross on a skewed or curved alignment.

b. Width. Bridge width is measured perpendicular to the runway or taxiway centerline. Safety Area standards require that the width of any runway/taxiway bridge must never be less than the runway/taxiway safety area. When both the runway and parallel taxiway pass over a surface feature, it is good practice to construct the bridge or tunnel to the full width. Constructing the bridge without a gap between the RSA and taxiway safety area will facilitate access by emergency vehicles.

c. Grading. Grading standards for runways and taxiways specified elsewhere in this AC apply.

d. Height. Bridge height is the vertical clearance provided over the crossed surface/mode while maintaining the runway/taxiway grade. Contact the appropriate authority for the required vertical clearance.

e. Clearances. Bridges: No structural members should project more than 3 inches (76 mm) above grade, with the exception of parapets. Parapets should be constructed at a height of 12 inches (30 cm) to contain aircraft and vehicles that wander to the pavement edge. Construct parapets to the strength requirements of federal highway standards.

Figure 7-1. Tunnel Under a Runway and Parallel Taxiway

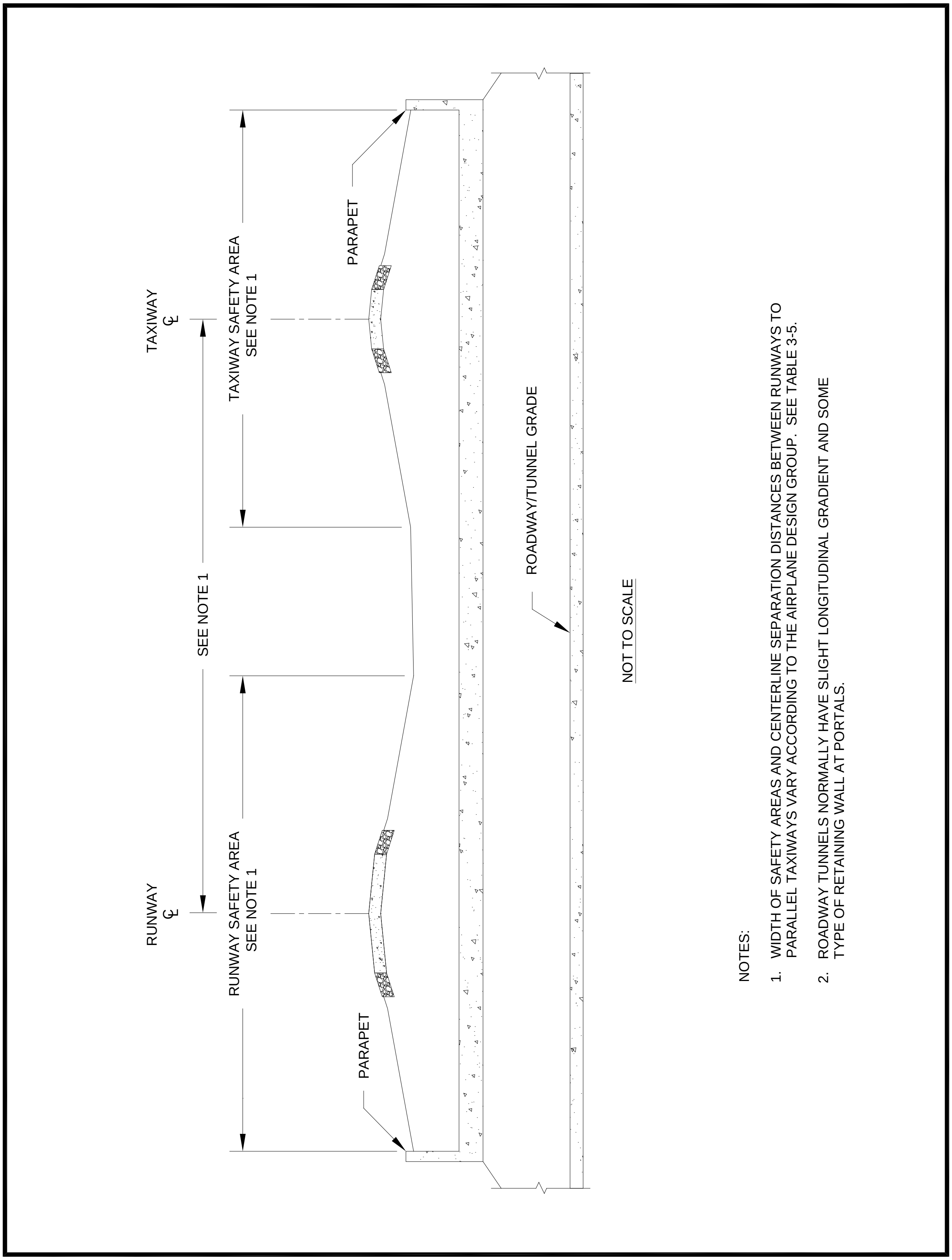


Figure 7-2. Cross-Section of a Tunnel Under a Runway and Taxiway

Figure 7-3. Airfield Bridge

704. LOAD CONSIDERATIONS.

Design runway and taxiway bridges to support both static and dynamic loads imposed by the heaviest aircraft expected to use the structures, as well as any concentrated loads due to the main gear configurations. Airport operators should evaluate the future need to accommodate heavier aircraft when designing bridge structures. Overdesign is preferable to the cost and/or operational penalties of replacing or strengthening an under-designed structure at a later date. The use of a 20% - 25% increase in aircraft loading to account for fleet growth is not an unreasonable value to consider during design. Design Load considerations somewhat unique to airfield bridges can include runway load factors due to dynamic loading, longitudinal loads due to braking forces, and transverse loads caused by wind on large aircraft. Braking loads as high as 0.7G (for no-slip brakes) must be anticipated on bridge decks subject to direct wheel loads.

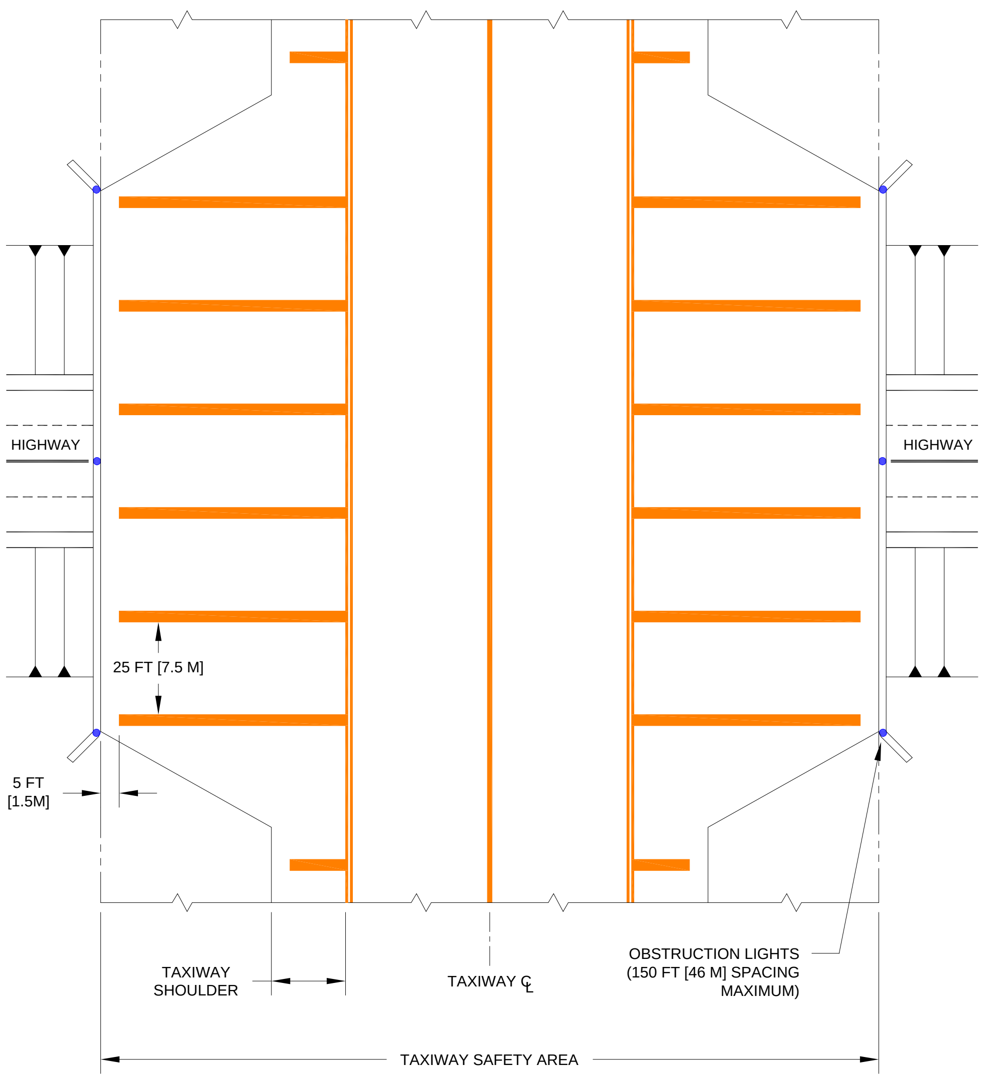
705. MARKING AND LIGHTING.

All taxiway routes and runways supported by bridges or tunnels are marked, lighted and signed in accordance with the standards in AC 150/5340-1, AC 150/5340-18, and AC 150/5340-30, and other pertinent ACs in the 150/5340 series. The following marking and lighting is in addition to the standard marking and lighting specified in ACs of the 150/5340 series.

a. Identify bridge edges/tunnel portals with a minimum of three equally-spaced L-810 obstruction lights on each side of the bridge structure, as shown in Figure 7-4.

b. Paint 3-foot (1 m) yellow stripes spaced 25 feet (7.5 m) apart on taxiway shoulders on bridge decks, as shown in Figure 7-4. See AC 150/5340-1.

c. Centerline lighting is recommended. Consider reducing the spacing between successive taxiway light fixtures (whether on the edge or centerline) to less than lighting standards of AC 150/5340-30 on the portion of the taxiway pavement crossing the bridge/tunnel.



NOTES:

1. THE SHOULDER AREA ASSUMES A FULLY-CLOSED COVER INSTEAD OF A PARTIAL COVER OPEN TO TRAFFIC BELOW.
2. SEE AC 150/ 5340-1 FOR TAXIWAY MARKING DETAILS.

Figure 7-4. Shoulder Markings for Taxiway Bridges

706. OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.

The preceding paragraphs cover design requirements applicable to all runway and taxiway bridges. The following identify additional design features that may be necessary as part of a specific runway or taxiway bridge project.

a. Security Measures and Fences. Security measures and fences should be provided adjacent to the bridge/tunnel to prevent inadvertent entry of persons, vehicles, or animals into operational areas. Coordination with Transportation Security Administration may need to be considered. Please refer to 49 CFR Part 1542.

b. Tunnel Cover. Providing select earth cover between the bridge deck and pavement will make pavements less susceptible to freezing because the select earth cover acts as an insulator to reduce ice formation on bridges. Materials between the bridge deck and paved runway/taxiway sections and shoulders should be in accordance with the construction standards in AC 150/5320-6 and AC 150/5370-10.

c. Pavement Heating/Auto-Deicing Sprayers. Where pavement freezing is a problem on bridges, in-pavement heating or the installation of auto-deicing sprayers may be desirable. Accordingly, the drainage system needs to be capable of accepting melted runoff without refreezing or flooding the bridged surface. Melt-off containing deicing fluids may require additional mitigation measures for environmental compliance.

d. Service Roads. Airport emergency, maintenance, and service equipment may use a runway or taxiway bridge if their presence does not interfere with aircraft operations or increase the potential for runway incursions. Airports with an excessive volume of internal ground vehicle traffic should construct a separate bridge specifically for this traffic. The vehicular bridge is subject to runway and taxiway centerline to fixed/movable object criteria.

e. Mechanical Ventilation for Tunnels. The need for mechanical ventilation may be required. When mechanical ventilation is deemed necessary, all above-ground components need to be located so that they are not a hazard to aeronautical operations. Contact the local authority for requirements.

f. Tunnel Lighting. The need for artificial lighting of the roadway beneath the bridge will depend on its length. Emergency lighting and lane control signals may also be necessary. Contact the local authority for requirements.

g. Light Poles. Lights along the roadway prior to the bridge/tunnel may present special aeronautical problems. Light poles along roadways must not penetrate 14 CFR Part 77 surfaces unless an FAA aeronautical study determines they will not be hazards. The light from the fixtures should not cause glare or distract pilots or airport control tower personnel. Figure 7-5 illustrates a taxiway bridge with a roadway pole lighting application.

Figure 7-5. Example of a Structural Deck with Lighted Depressed Roadway

h. Bridge Clearance Signage. Signage should clearly identify the available vertical clearance under all runway/taxiway bridges to avoid over-height vehicles damaging the structure and/or impacting airport operations. Contact the local authority for requirements.

i. Drainage. Adequate drainage must be provided for roadways that pass under/through the bridge/tunnels. Contact the local authority for requirements.

707. STORM WATER STRUCTURES.

Culverts and large pipe structures may be necessary to allow drainage under runway, taxiway or service-perimeter roadways or to convey natural waterways across the airfield. AC 150/5320-5 provides guidance on airfield drainage.

708. to 799. RESERVED.

Intentionally left blank.

Appendix 1. AIRCRAFT CHARACTERISTICS

A1-1. BASIC AIRCRAFT CHARACTERISTICS.

This appendix provides the airfield designer with basic aircraft characteristics for common aircraft as needed to perform such design functions as taxiway fillet layout and taxiway to taxilane separation requirements. Table A1-1 has been developed from the best manufacturers' information available at the time of issuance of this AC. **NOTE:** These data do not include all aircraft or versions of aircraft the designer may encounter, nor have these data been fully verified. Please consult the manufacturer's technical specifications if there is a question on a specific aircraft. Eventually the Airport GIS website will include a more comprehensive and up to date database. When using this database consider the following:

- In accordance with the cockpit over centerline design method, the CMG dimension will be used in lieu of wheelbase for aircraft (typically larger) where the cockpit is located forward of the nose gear. For aircraft with the cockpit located aft of the nose gear, use the wheelbase in lieu of CMG to determine the TDG. Refer to Figure A1-1 and Figure A1-2.
- Approach speed is defined as 1.3 × the stall speed.

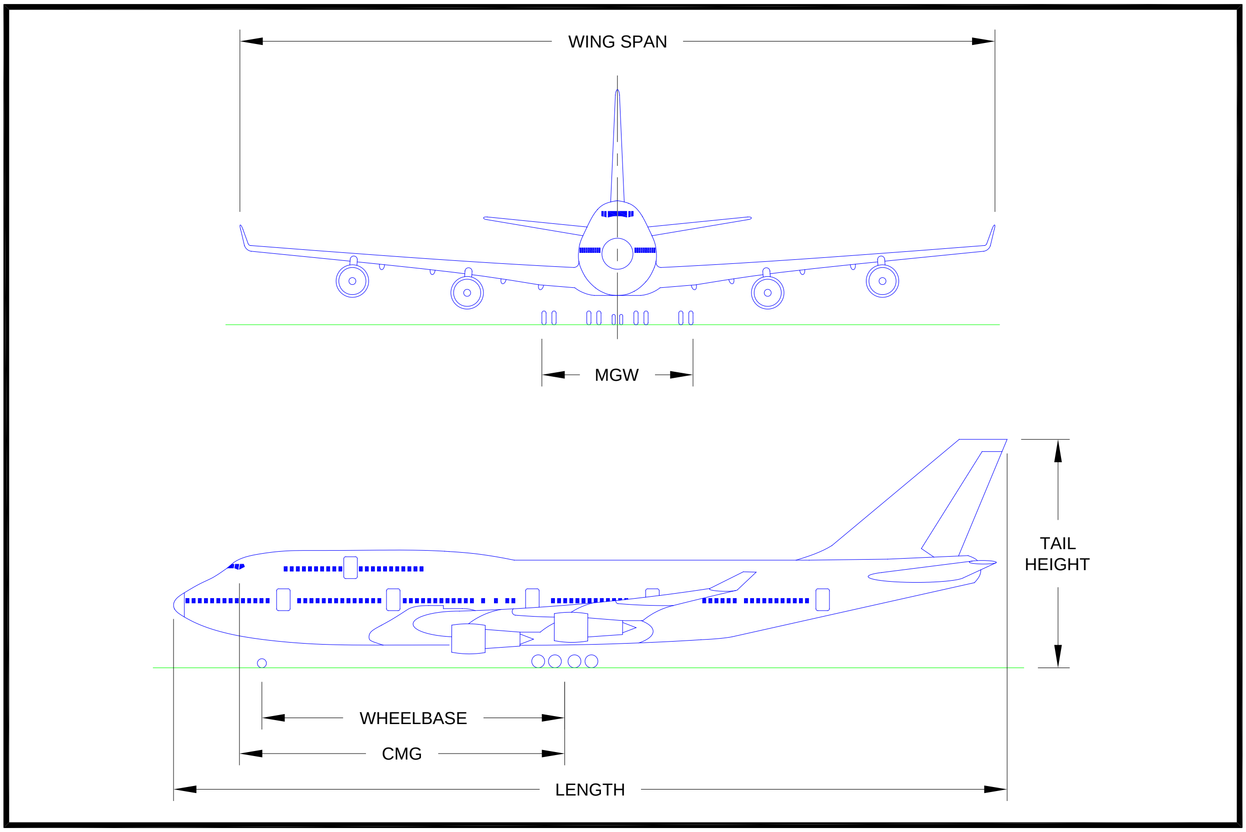


Figure A1-1. Typical Dimensions of Large Aircraft

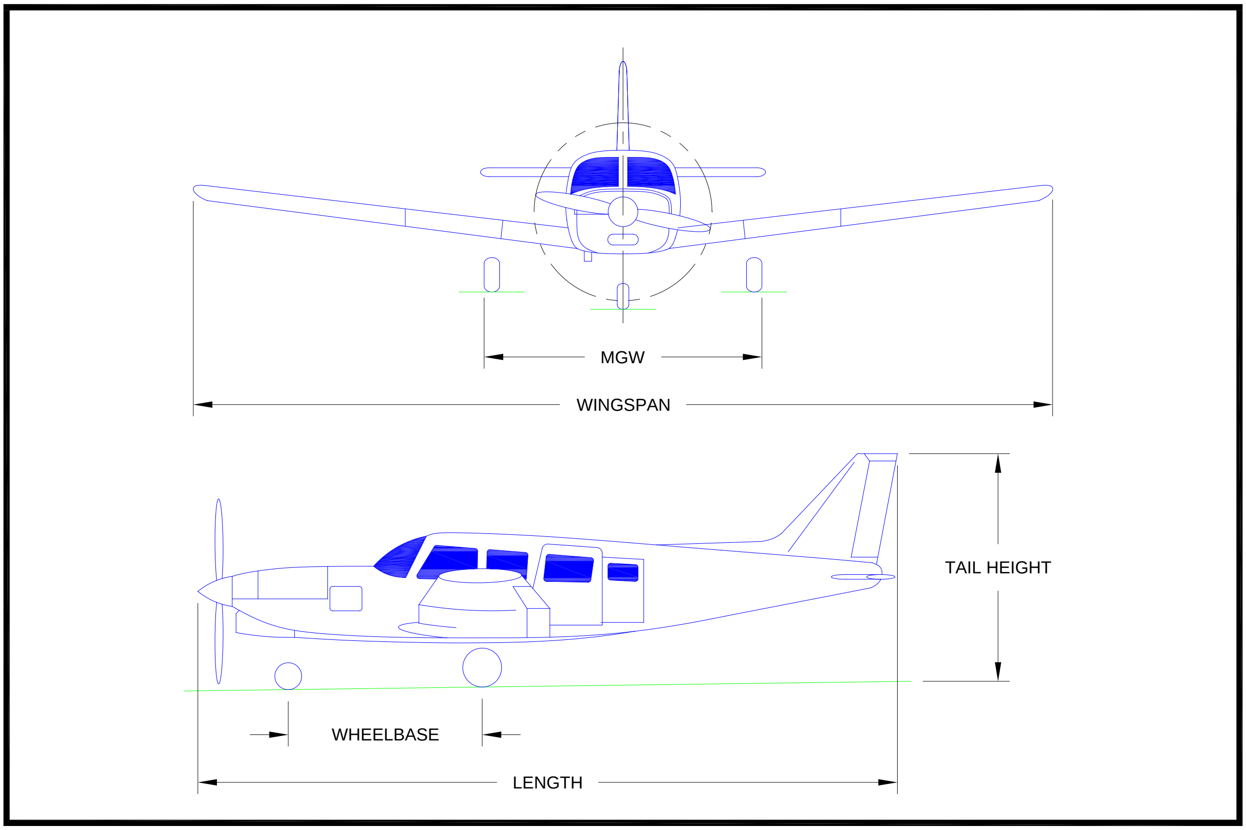


Figure A1-2. Typical Dimensions of Small Aircraft

Sources of the information provide in this appendix include aircraft manufacturers' websites and various databases:

- FAA Aircraft Characteristics Database:
  http://www.faa.gov/airports/engineering/aircraft_char_database/
- Eurocontrol Aircraft Performance Database V2.0:
  http://elearning.ians.lu/aircraftperformance/
- Boeing Airplane Characteristics for Airport Planning:
  http://www.boeing.com/commercial/airports/plan_manuals.html
- Airbus Airplane Characteristics for Airport Planning:
  http://www.airbus.com/support/maintenance-engineering/technical-data/aircraft-characteristics/
- Embraer Aircraft Characteristics for Airport Planning:
  http://www.embraercommercialjets.com/#/en/downloads

A1-2. BACKGROUND.

a. Aircraft physical characteristics have operational and economic significance which materially affect an airport's design, development, and operation. They influence the design aspects of runways, taxiways, ramps, aprons, servicing facilities, gates, and life safety facilities. Their consideration when planning a new airport or improving existing airport facilities maximizes their utilization and safety. Airport designers should consider anticipated growth in air traffic and the effects of near future model aircraft operating weights and physical dimensions.

b. Military aircraft frequently operate at civil airports. Joint-use airports should also meet the physical characteristics for military aircraft. Hence, during airport facility design, consider routine military operations such as medical evacuation, strategic deployment and dispersal, and Reserve and National Guard training missions.

A1-3. AIRCRAFT ARRANGED BY AIRCRAFT MANUFACTURER, AND RDC.

a. Aircraft Characteristics Database. The FAA is redesigning the Aircraft Characteristic Database and incorporating it in the Airport Design section of the FAA Airport-GIS System (see https://airports-gis.faa.gov/airportsgis/). The FAA expects to complete this work in the near future. See http://www.faa.gov/airports/engineering/aircraft_char_database/.

b. Access to Database. Until the new database is complete, aircraft characteristics data is available below as well as on the FAA website at: http://www.faa.gov/airports/engineering/aircraft_char_database/).

Table A1-1. Aircraft Characteristics Database – Sorted By Aircraft Manufacturer/Model

Manu-facturer	Aircraft	RDC		TDG	Wing-span	Tail Height	Length	CMG	Wheel-base	MGW Outer to Outer	MTOW	Approach Speed
					ft (m)	ft (m)	ft (m)	ft (m)	ft (m)	ft (m)	lbs (kg)	kts
Airbus	A-318	C	III	3	111.9	41.2	103.2	42.4		29.4	149,914	138
					(34)	(13)	(31)	(12.9)		(9)	(68000)	
Airbus	A-319	C	III	3	111.9	38.6	111.2	45		29.4	166,449	138
					(34)	(12)	(34)	(13.7)		(9)	(75500)	
Airbus	A-300	C	IV	5	147.1	54.3	177.5	75	-	36	363,760	135
					(45)	(17)	(54)	(22.9)		(11)	(165000)	
Airbus	A-300-600	C	IV	5	147.1	54.3	177.5	75	-	36	375,887	135
					(45)	(17)	(54)	(22.9)		(11)	(170501)	
Airbus	A-310	C	IV	5	144	52.3	150.6	63.9		36	292,994	135
					(43.9)	(15.9)	(45.89)	(19.48)		(11)	(132900)	
Airbus	A-320	C	III	3	111.9	39.6	123.3	50.2		29.4	171,961	138
					(34.1)	(12.1)	(37.57)	(15.31)		(9)	(78000)	
Airbus	A-321	C	III	5	116.4	39.7	146	64.2		29.8	205,030	138
					(35.5)	(12.10)	(44.50)	(19.6)		(9.1)	(93000)	
Airbus	A-330-200	C	V	6	197.8	59.8	191.5	86.7		41.4	524,700	131
					(60.30)	(18.23)	(58.37)	(26.5)		(12.6)	(238000)	
Airbus	A-330-300	C	V	6	197.8	56.4	209	97.2		41.4	518,086	131
					(60.30)	(17.18)	(63.69)	(29.6)		(12.6)	(235000)	

Manu-facturer	Aircraft	RDC		TDG	Wing-span	Tail Height	Length	CMG	Wheel-base	MGW Outer to Outer	MTOW	Approach Speed
					ft (m)	ft (m)	ft (m)	ft (m)	ft (m)	ft (m)	lbs (kg)	kts
Airbus	A-340-200	D	V	6	197.8	56	195	90.3		41.4	606,271	150
					(60.30)	(17.06)	(59.42)	(27.5)		(12.61)	(275000)	
Airbus	A-340-300	D	V	6	197.8	55.89	209	97.2		41.4	609,578	150
					(60.30)	(17.04)	(63.69)	(29.6)		(12.6)	(276500)	
Airbus	A-340-500	D	V	6	208.2	57.5	228.9	125.8		41.4	881,850	150
					(63.45)	(17.53)	(67.93)	(38.3)		(12.6)	(400000)	
Airbus	A-340-600	D	V	6	208.2	58.8	247.3	121.6		41.4	881,850	150
					(63.4)	(17.93)	(75.36)	(37.1)		(12.6)	(400000)	
Airbus	A-350-900	D	V	6	212.4	56.33	219.3	101.3		42.2	590,839	
					(64.74)	(17.17)	(66.89)	(30.9)		(12.9)	(268000)	
Airbus	A-380-800	D	VI	7	261.8	79.3	239.5	111.3	-	47	1,254,430	145
					(80)	(24.2)	(73)	(34)		(14.3)	(569000)	
ATR	Alenia ATR-42-200/300	B	III	3	80.7	24.9	74.5	29	-	16	36,817	104
					(25)	(8)	(23)	(9)		(5)	(16700)	
ATR	Alenia ATR-72-200/210	B	III	3	88.9	25.3	89.2	36	-	24	47,399	105
					(27)	(8)	(27)	(11)		(7)	(21500)	
Beech	Bonanza V35B	A	I	1	33.4	7.6	26.3	21	-	12	3,400	70
					(10)	(2)	(8)	(6)		(3.5)	(1542)	
Beech	Beech 55 Baron	A	I	1	37.7	9.5	27.9	-	7	8	5,071	90
					(11)	(3)	(9)		(2)	(2)	(2300)	
Beech	Beech 60 Duke	B	II	1	39.4	12.5	33.8	-	7	8	6,768	98
					(12)	(4)	(10)		(2)	(2)	(3070)	
Beech	King Air F90	B	II	1	45.9	34.1	39.8	-	13	13	10,950	108
					(14)	(10)	(12)		(4)	(4)	(4967)	
Beech	100 King Air	B	II	2	45.9	15.4	40.0	-	15	14	11,795	111
					(14)	(5)	(12)		(5)	(4)	(5350)	
Boeing	707-320B	C	IV	5	145.8	42.1	152.9	68.4		26.3	333,600	128
					(44.4)	(12.8)	(46.6)	(20.85)		(8.02)	(151319)	
Boeing	717-200HGW	C	III	3	108.0	34.3	133.2	55.90		22.9	121,000	139
					(32.9)	(10.4)	(40.6)	(17.04)		(6.98)	(54885)	
Boeing	727-100	C	III	3	108.0	34.3	133.2	60.20		23.0	160,000	124
					(32.90)	(10.40)	(40.60)	(18.34)		(7.01)	(72575)	
Boeing	B737-100	C	III	3	93.0	37.2	94.0	39.1	-	20.9	110,000	136
					(28.3)	(11.3)	(28.7)	(11.93)		(6.36)	(49895)	
Boeing	737-200	C	III	5	93.0	37.3	100.2	42.2		20.9	115,500	129
					(28.30)	(11.40)	(30.50)	(12.86)		(6.36)	(52390)	
Boeing	B737-300	C	III	3	94.8	37.6	109.6	45.8	-	20.9	138,500	135
					(28.9)	(11.5)	(33.4)	(13.97)		(6.38)	(62823)	
Boeing	737-400	C	III	3	94.8	37.6	119.6	51.8		20.9	150,000	139
					(28.9)	(11.5)	(36.4)	(15.8)		(6.38)	(68039)	
Boeing	737-500	C	III	3	94.8	37.6	101.8	41.6		20.9	133,500	128
					(28.9)	(11.5)	(31.0)	(12.68)		(6.38)	(60555)	
Boeing	B737-600	C	III	3	112.6	40.7	102.5	42.1	-	22.9	143,500	125
					(34.3)	(12.7)	(31.2)	(12.83)		(6.99)	(65091)	
Boeing	737-700	C	III	3	112.6	41.6	110.3	46.6		22.9	154,500	130
					(34.3)	(12.7)	(33.6)	(14.20)		(6.99)	(70080)	
Boeing	737-700W	C	III	3	117.4	41.6	110.3	46.6		22.9	154,500	130
					(35.8)	(12.7)	(33.6)	(14.20)		(6.99)	(70080)	

Manu-facturer	Aircraft	RDC		TDG	Wing-span	Tail Height	Length	CMG	Wheel-base	MGW Outer to Outer	MTOW	Approach Speed
					ft (m)	ft (m)	ft (m)	ft (m)	ft (m)	ft (m)	lbs (kg)	kts
Boeing	B777-200LR	C	V	6	212.6	61.3	242.3	96.8	-	42.3	775,000	140
					(64.8)	(18.7)	(73.9)	(29.51)		(12.90)	(351535)	
Boeing	B727-200	C	III	5	108.0	34.9	153.2	70.2	-	23.3	184,800	133
					(32.9)	(10.6)	(46.7)	(21.39)		(7.11)	(83824)	
Boeing	B737-800	D	III	3	112.6	41.4	129.5	56.4	-	23.0	174,200	142
					(34.3)	(12.6)	(39.5)	(17.20)		(7.00)	(79016)	
Boeing	737-800W	D	III	3	117.4	41.4	129.5	56.4		23	174,200	142
					(35.8)	(12.6)	(39.5)	(17.20)		(7.00)	(79016)	
Boeing	B737-900	D	III	3	112.6	41.4	138.2	61.6	-	23.0	174,200	141
					(34.3)	(12.6)	(42.1)	(18.78)		(7.00)	(79016)	
Boeing	737-900W	D	III	3	117.4	41.4	138.2	61.6		23	174,200	141
					(35.8)	(12.6)	(42.1)	(18.78)		(7.00)	(79016)	
Boeing	737-900ER	D	III	3	112.6	41.4	138.2	61.6		23	187,700	141
					(34.3)	(12.6)	(42.1)	(18.78)		(7.00)	(85139)	
Boeing	737-900ERW	C	III	3	117.4	41.4	138.2	61.6		23	187,700	140
					(35.8)	(12.6)	(42.1)	(18.78)		(7.00)	(85139)	
Boeing	BBJ	C	III	3	117.4	41.6	110.3	46.6		23	171,000	132
					(35.8)	(12.7)	(33.6)	(14.20)		(7.0)	(77564)	
Boeing	BBJ2	D	III	3	117.4	41.4	129.5	56.4		23	174,200	142
					(35.8)	(12.6)	(39.5)	(17.2)		(7.00)	(79016)	
Boeing	757-200	C	IV	5	124.8	45.1	155.3	72		28	255,000	137
					(38.0)	(13.7)	(47.3)	(21.94)		(8.55)	(115666)	
Boeing	B757-300	D	IV	5	124.8	44.8	178.6	85.3	-	28.0	273,000	143
					(38 .0)	(13.6)	(54.4)	(26.00)		(8.55)	(123831)	
Boeing	767-200	C	IV	5	156.1	52.9	159.2	72.1		35.8	335,000	135
					(47.6)	(16.1)	(48.5)	(21.98)		(10.90)	(151954)	
Boeing	767-200ER	D	IV	5	156.1	52.9	159.2	72.1		35.8	395,000	142
					(47.6)	(16.1)	(48.5)	(21.98)		(10.90)	(179169)	
Boeing	767-300	C	IV	5	156.1	52.6	180.3	82.2		35.8	351,000	140
					(47.6)	(16.0)	(54.9)	(25.06)		(10.90)	(159211)	
Boeing	767-300ER	D	IV	5	156.1	52.6	180.3	82.2		35.8	412,000	145
					(47.6)	(16.0)	(54.9)	(25.06)		(10.90)	186880	
Boeing	B767-400	D	IV	5	170.3	55.8	201.3	92	-	36	450,000	150
					(52)	(17)	(61)	(28)		(11)	(204117)	
Boeing	B767-400ER	D	IV	5	170.3	55.8	201.3	93.3	-	36.0	450,000	150
					(51.9)	(17)	(61)	(28.44)		(11.00)	(204117)	
Boeing	B747-100	D	V	6	195.8	64.3	229.2	91.7	-	41.2	750,000	144
					(59.7)	(19.6)	(69.9)	(27.95)		(12.56)	(340195)	
Boeing	B747-400	D	V	6	213.0	64.0	231.9	91.7	-	41.3	875,000	157
					(64.9)	(19.5)	(70.7)	(27.95)		(12.60)	(396894)	
Boeing	B747-200	D	V	6	195.8	64.3	229.2	91.7	-	41.2	833,000	150
					(59.7)	(19.6)	(69.9)	(27.95)		(12.56)	(377843)	
Boeing	747-200F	D	V	6	195.8	64.3	229.2	91.7		41.2	833,000	150
					(59.7)	(19.6)	(69.9)	(27.95)		(12.56)	(377843)	
Boeing	B747-300	D	V	6	195.8	64.3	229.2	91.7	-	41.2	750,000	142
					(59.7)	(19.6)	(69.9)	(27.95)		(12.56)	(340195)	
Boeing	B 777-200	C	V	6	199.9	61.5	209.1	98.6	-	42.3	545,000	136
					(60.9)	(18.7)	(63.7)	(29.51)		(12.89)	(247208)	

Manu-facturer	Aircraft	RDC		TDG	Wing-span	Tail Height	Length	CMG	Wheel-base	MGW Outer to Outer	MTOW	Approach Speed
					ft (m)	ft (m)	ft (m)	ft (m)	ft (m)	ft (m)	lbs (kg)	kts
Boeing	B 777-200ER	C	V	6	199.9	61.5	209.1	98.6	-	42.3	656,000	139
					(60.9)	(18.7)	(63.7)	(29.51)		(12.89)	(297557)	
Boeing	B 777-200LR	C	V	6	212.6	61.5	242.3	98.6	-	42.3	775,000	140
					(64.8)	(18.7)	(73.9)	(29.51)		(12.89)	(351535)	
Boeing	B777-300	D	V	6	199.9	61.5	242.3	114.3	-	42.3	660,000	149
					(60.9)	(18.7)	(73.9)	(34.85)		(12.89)	(299371)	
Boeing	B777-300ER	D	V	6	212.6	61.3	242.3	114.3	-	42.3	775,000	149
					(64.8)	(18.7)	(73.9)	(34.85)		(12.89)	(351535)	
Boeing	B747-400ER	D	V	5	213.0	64.3	231.9	91.7	-	41.4	910,000	157
					(64.9)	(19.6)	(70.7)	(27.95)		(12.62)	(412770)	
Boeing	747-400F	D	V	6	213	64.1	231.9	91.7		41.3	875,000	158
					(64.9)	(19.5)	(70.7)	(27.95)		(12.60)	396894	
Boeing	747-SP	C	V	5	195.7	65.8	184.8	75		41.1	696,000	140
					(59.6)	(20.1)	(56.3)	(22.86)		(12.53)	(315701)	
Boeing	B747-8	D	VI	6	224.4	64.2	250.7	105.0	-	41.8	970,000	159
					(68.4)	(19.6)	(76.4)	(32.00)		(12.73)	(439985)	
British Aerospace	BAE-146-200	C	III	3	86.4	28.2	93.7	-	37	20	93,035	125
					(26)	(9)	(29)		(11.5)	(6)	(42201)	
Cessna	Citation Mustang		I	1	43.2	13.4	40.6	10(e)		17(e)	8,645	
					(13.2)	(4.1)	(12.4)	(3.0)(e)			(3921.4)	
Cessna	Citation CJ2+	B	II	2	49.8	14	47.7	14(e)		17(e)	12,500	115
					(15.2)	(4.3)	(14.5)	(4.3)(e)			(5670)	
Cessna	Citation CJ3	C	II	2	53.3	15.2	51.2	16(e)		17(e)	13,870	130
					(16.2)	(4.6)	(15.6)	(4.9)(e)			(6291)	
Cessna	Citation CJ4		II	1	50.8	15.3	53.3	17(e)		13.5(e)	16,950	
					(15.5)	(4.7)	(16.3)	(5.2)(e)			(7689)	
Cessna	Citation XLS+		II	2	56.3	17.2	52.5	18(e)		16(e)	20,200	
					(17.2)	(5.24)	(16)	(5.5)(e)			(9163)	
Cessna	Citation Sovereign		II	3	63.3	20.3	63.5	25(e)		12(e)	30,300	
					(19.3)	(6.2)	(19.4)	(7.6)(e)			(13,744)	
Cessna	Citation X		II	3	63.9	19.3	72.3	27(e)		13(e)	36,100	
					(19.5)	(5.9)	(22.0)	(8.2)(e)			(16375)	
Cessna	Citation Ten	C	II	3	69.2	19.3	73.6	28(e)		13(e)	36,600	130
					(21.1)	(5.9)	(22.4)	(8.6)(e)			(16602)	
Cessna	Centurion	A	I	1	36.7	9.8	28.2	-	6	10	4,012	75
					(11)	(3)	(9)		(2)	(3)	(1223)	
Cessna	Cessna Stationair6	B	I	1	35.8	9.8	28.2	-	7	9	3,638	92
					(11)	(3)	(9)		(2)	(3)	(1650)	
Cessna	Cessna 182 Skylane	B	I	1	36.1	9.2	28.2	-	6	9	2,800	92
					(11)	(3)	(9)		(2)	(3)	(1270)	
DeHavilland Canada	DHC-8-300 Dash 8	A	III	3	89.9	24.6	84.3	-	33	27	41,099	90
					(27)	(7)	(26)		(10)	(8)	(18642)	
DeHavilland Canada	DHC-7 Dash 7	A	III	3	93.2	26.2	80.7	-	28	26	47,003	83
					(28)	(8)	(25)		(8.5)	(8)	(21321)	
DeHavilland Canada	DHC-8-100 Dash 8	B	III	3	85.0	24.6	73.2	-	33	27	34,502	100
					(26)	(7)	(22)		(10)	(8)	(15650)	
Douglas	DC-8-50	C	IV	3	142.4	43.6	150.7	63(e)	-	25 (e)	325,000	137
					(43.4)	(13.3)	(45.9)	(19.2)(e)		(7.62)	(147418)	

Manu-facturer	Aircraft	RDC		TDG	Wing-span	Tail Height	Length	CMG	Wheel-base	MGW Outer to Outer	MTOW	Approach Speed
					ft (m)	ft (m)	ft (m)	ft (m)	ft (m)	ft (m)	lbs (kg)	kts
Douglas	DC-8-60	C	IV	3	142.4	42.3	187.3	63	-	25	349,874	137
					(43)	(13)	(57)	(19)		(7.5)	(158703)	
Embraer	EMB-110 Bandeirante	B	II	2	50.2	16.1	46.6	-	17	17	13,007	92
					(15)	(5)	(14)		(5)	(5)	(5900)	
Embraer	EMB-120 Brasilia	B	II	2	65.0	21.0	65.6	-	23	24	26,455	120
					(20)	(6)	(20)		(7)	(7)	(12000)	
Embraer	170	C	III		85.3	32.3	98.1				79,344	124
					(26.0)	(10.0)	(29.90)				(35990)	
Embraer	175		III		85.3	31.9	103.9				82,673	
					(26.0)	(9.73)	(31.68)				(37500)	
Embraer	190	C	III		94.3	34.7	118.9				105,359	124
					(28.72)	(10.57)	(36.24)				(47790)	
Embraer	195		III		94.3	34.6	126.8				107,564	
					(28.72)	(10.55)	(38.65)				(48790)	
Embraer	ERJ135	C	II		65.8	22.2	86.4				41,887	130
					(20.04)	(6.76)	(26.33)				(19000)	
Embraer	ERJ140		II		65.8	22.2	93.3				44,312	
					(20.04)	(6.76)	(28.45)				(20100)	
Embraer	ERJ145	C	II		65.8	22.2	98				48,501	135
					(20.04)	(6.76)	(29.87)				(22000)	
Embraer	ERJ145XR		II		65.8	22.2	98				53131	
					(20.04)	(6.76)	(29.87)				(24100)	
Fokker	F-27 Friendship	B	III	3	95.1	27.9	75.8	-	29	27	44,996	120
					(29)	(9)	(23)		(9)	(8)	(20410)	
Fokker	F-28 Fellowship	C	III	3	88.8	27.9	89.9	-	30	20	72,995	125
					(27)	(9)	(27)		(9)	(6)	(33111)	
Gulfstream	G150		II		55.6	19.1	56.8				26,100	
					(16.94)	(5.82)	17.30)				(11839)	
Gulfstream	G280		II		63	21.3	66.8				39,600	
					(19.2)	(6.5)	(20.37)				(17962)	
Gulfstream	G350	C	II		77.8	25.2	89.3				70,900	140
					(23.72)	(7.67)	(27.23)				(32160)	
Gulfstream	G450		II		77.8	25.2	89.3				74,600	
					(23.72)	(7.67)	(27.23)				(33838)	
Gulfstream	G500	C	III		93.5	25.8	96.4				85,100	140
					(28.50)	(7.87)	(29.39)				(38601)	
Gulfstream	G550	C	III		93.5	25.8	96.4				91,000	140
					(28.50)	(7.87)	(29.39)				(41277)	
Gulfstream	G650		III		99.7	25.7	99.8				99,600	
					(30.36)	(7.82)	(30.41)				(45178)	
Learjet	Learjet 24	C	I	1	35.1	12.3	43.0	-	17	10	13,001	128
					(11)	(4)	(13)		(5)	(3)	(5897)	
Learjet	Learjet 25	C	I	1	35.4	12.1	47.6	-	17	10	14,991	137
					(11)	(4)	(15)		(5)	(3)	(6800)	
McDonnell Douglas	MD-11	D	IV	6	170.5	58.8	202.2	101.7	-	41.3	630,500	153
					(52.0)	(17.9)	(61.6)	(40.00)		(12.57)	(285995)	

Manu-facturer	Aircraft	RDC		TDG	Wing-span	Tail Height	Length	CMG	Wheel-base	MGW Outer to Outer	MTOW	Approach Speed
					ft (m)	ft (m)	ft (m)	ft (m)	ft (m)	ft (m)	lbs (kg)	kts
Piper	PA-28R Cherokee Arrow	A	I	1	29.9 (9)	7.9 (2)	24.3 (7)	-	8 (2)	12 (3.5)	2,491 (1130)	70
Piper	PA-28-140 Cherokee	A	I	1	35.1 (11)	7.2 (2)	24.0 (7)	-	7 (2)	11 (3)	2,425 (1100)	65

Appendix 2. WIND ANALYSIS

A2-1. OBJECTIVE.

This appendix provides guidance on the assembly and analysis of wind data to determine runway orientation. It also provides guidance on analyzing the operational impact of winds on existing runways.

a. Wind is a key factor influencing runway orientation and the number of runways. Ideally a runway should be aligned with the prevailing wind. Wind conditions affect all aircraft in varying degrees. Generally, the smaller the aircraft, the more it is affected by wind, particularly crosswind components (Figure A2-1) which are often a contributing factor in small aircraft accidents.

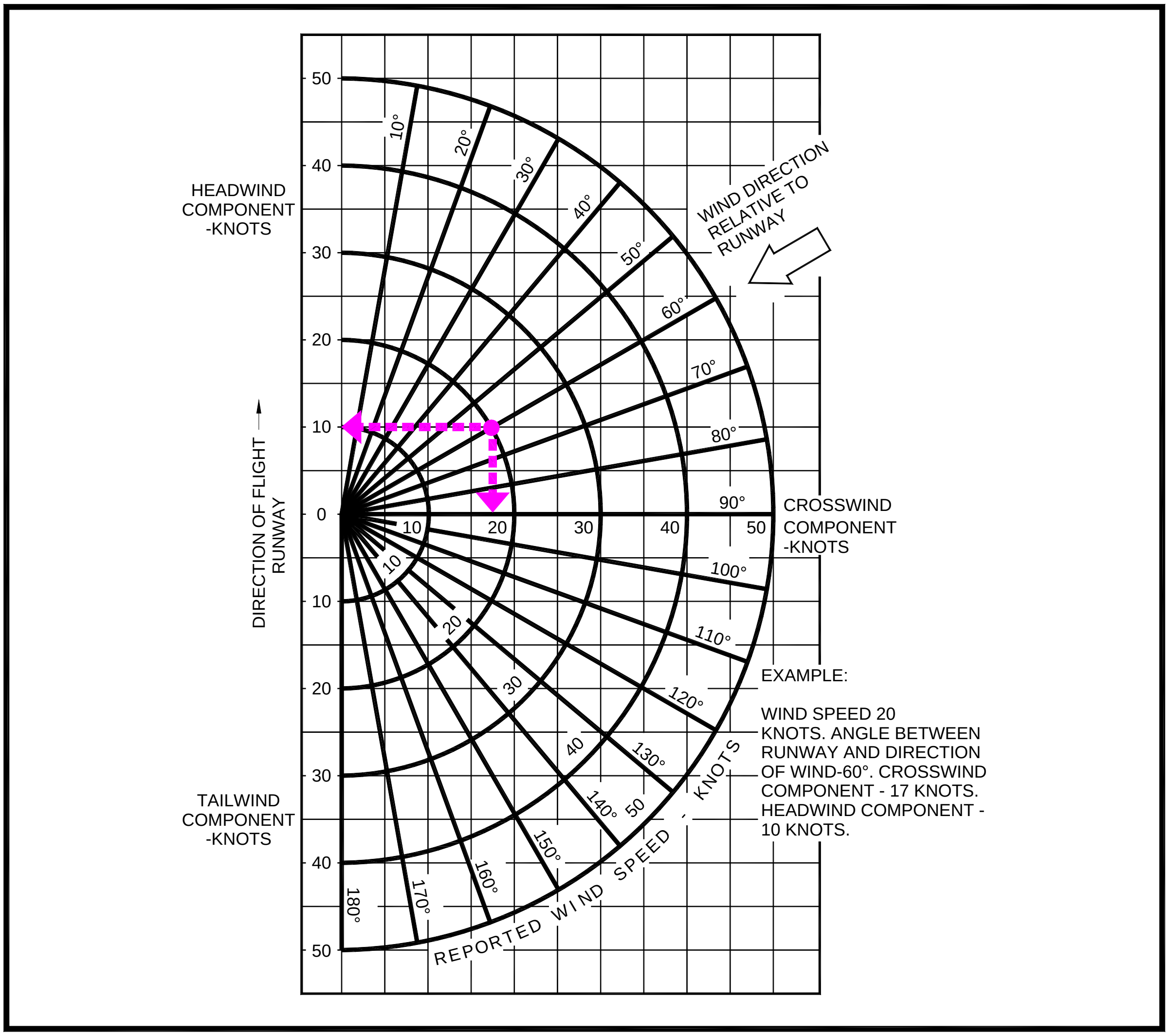


Figure A2-1. Wind Vector Diagram

b. Airport planners and designers should make an accurate analysis of wind to determine the orientation and number of runways at an airport. Construction of two runways may be necessary to achieve the desired 95 percent wind coverage. The correct application of the results of the wind data analysis will add substantially to the safety and utility of the airport.

A2-2. CROSSWINDS.

The crosswind component of wind direction and velocity is the resultant vector which acts at a right angle to the runway. It is equal to the wind velocity multiplied by the trigonometric sine of the angle between the wind direction and the runway direction. The wind vector triangles may be solved graphically as shown in Figure A2-1. From this diagram, one can also determine the headwind and tailwind component for combinations of wind velocities and directions.

A2-3. ALLOWABLE CROSSWIND COMPONENTS.

When a runway orientation provides less than 95 percent wind coverage for the aircraft which are forecast to use the airport on a regular basis, a crosswind runway may be required. The allowable crosswind(s) for each RDC which are used to determine the percentage of wind coverage are shown below.

RDC	Maximum Allowable Crosswind (Knots)
A-I and B-I	10.5
A-II and B-II	13
A-III, B-III and C-I through D-III	16
A-IV through D-VI	20

A2-4. COVERAGE AND ORIENTATION OF RUNWAYS.

The most advantageous runway orientation based on wind is the one which provides the greatest wind coverage with the minimum crosswind components. Wind coverage is the percent of time crosswind components are below an acceptable velocity. The desirable wind coverage for an airport is 95 percent, based on the total numbers of weather observations during the record period, typically 10 consecutive years. The data collection should be undertaken with an understanding of the objective; i.e., to attain 95 percent utility of the runway and/or airport. At many airports, aircraft operations decline after dark, and it may be desirable to analyze the wind data on less than a 24-hour observation period. At airports where operations are predominantly seasonal, you should consider the wind data for the predominant-use period. At locations where provision of a crosswind runway is impractical due to severe terrain constraints you may need to consider increasing operational tolerance to crosswinds by upgrading the airport layout to the next higher RDC.

A2-5. ASSEMBLING WIND DATA.

The latest and most reliable wind information should always be used to carry out a wind analysis. A record which covers the last 10 consecutive years of wind observations is recommended. Records of lesser duration may be acceptable on a case-by-case basis, but this should be discussed with and agreed to by the FAA Airports Region/District Office prior to proceeding. In some instances, it may be highly desirable to obtain and assemble wind information for periods of particular significance; e.g., seasonal variations, instrument weather conditions, daytime versus nighttime, and regularly occurring gusts.

A2-6. DATA SOURCE.

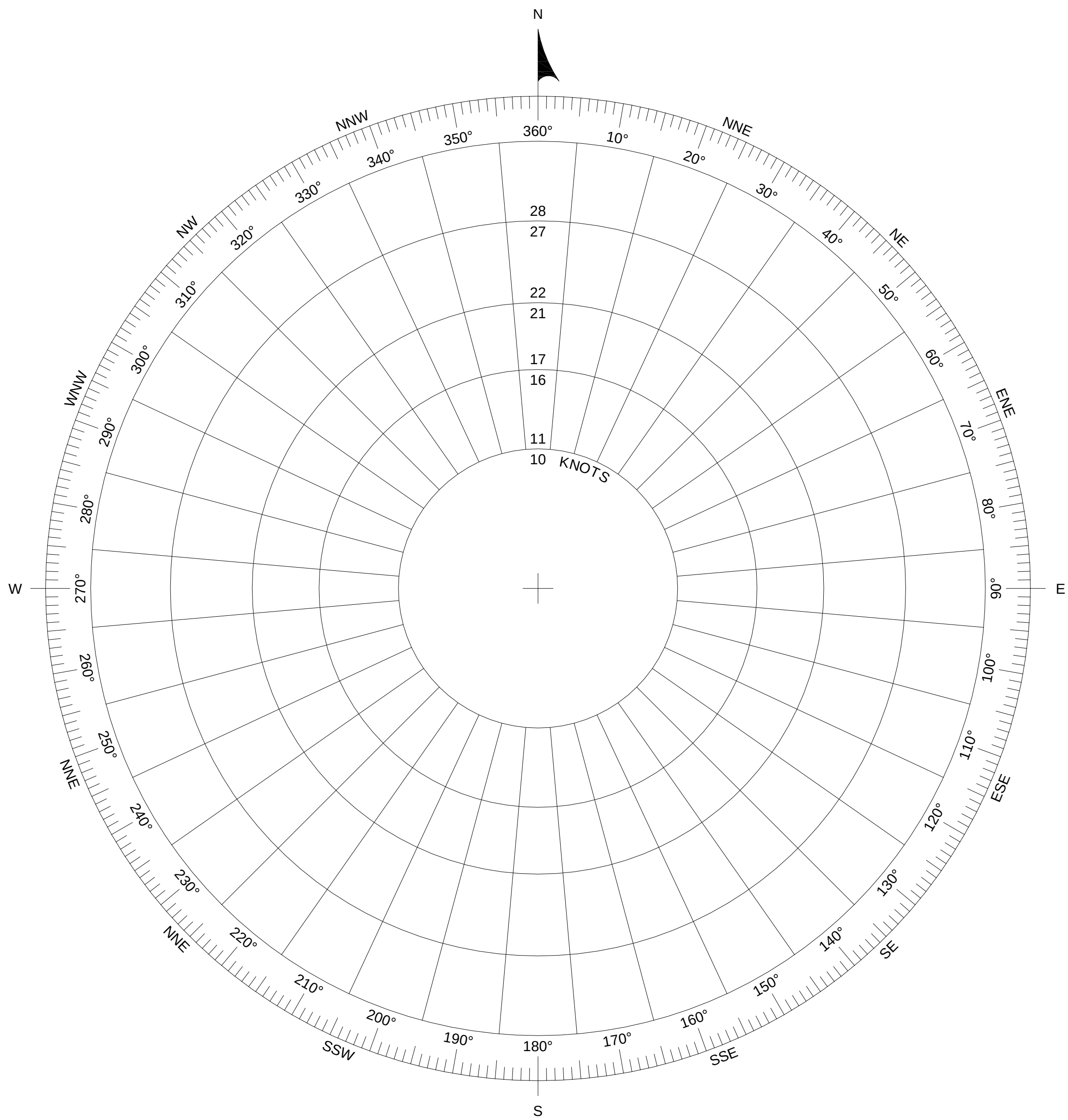
The best source of wind information is the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Climatic Data Center (NCDC). The NCDC is located at:

Climate Services Branch
National Climatic Data Center
151 Patton Avenue
Asheville, North Carolina 28801-5001
Tel: 828-271-4800 / Fax: 828-271-4876
Public Web Address: www.ncdc.noaa.gov

The NCDC no longer provides wind data in the FAA format. However, the hourly data is now available free of charge at the following website: www1.ncdc.noaa.gov/pub/data/noaa/. Data will require conversion to the FAA format to use in the FAA windrose program. You will need to determine the ceiling, visibility, and whether you want VMC, IMC, all-weather or all wind data for your location. The wind summary for the airport site should be formatted with the standard 36 wind sectors (the NCDC standard for noting wind directions) and the wind speed groupings shown in Figure A2-2. An existing wind summary of recent vintage may be acceptable for analysis purposes if these standard wind direction and speed groupings are used. Figure A2-3 is an example of a typical wind summary.

a. Data Not Available. In those instances when NCDC data are not available for the site, it may be possible to develop composite wind data using wind information obtained from two or more nearby recording stations. However, exercise caution because the composite data may have limited value if there are significant changes in the topography (such as hills/mountains, bodies of water, ground cover, etc.) between the sites. Limited records should be augmented with personal observations (wind-bent trees, interviews with the local populace, etc.) to ascertain if a discernible wind pattern can be established.

b. When there is a question on the reliability of or lack of wind data, it may be necessary to obtain onsite wind observations. If the decision is made to obtain onsite wind data, the recommended monitoring period should be at least 1 year to produce reliable data. One year will usually be adequate to determine the daily wind fluctuations and seasonal changes for the site. Airport development should not proceed until adequate wind data have been acquired.



WIND SPEED DIVISIONS		RADIUS OF CIRCLE (KNOTS)
KNOTS	M.P.H.	
0 - 3.5	0 - 3.5	*3.5 UNITS
3.5 - 6.5	3.5 - 7.5	*6.5 UNITS
6.5 - 10.5	7.5 - 12.5	10.5 UNITS
10.5 - 16.5	12.5 - 18.5	16.5 UNITS
16.5 - 21.5	18.5 - 24.5	21.5 UNITS
21.5 - 27.5	24.5 - 31.5	27.5 UNITS
27.5 - 33.5	31.5 - 38.5	*33.5 UNITS
33.5 - 40.5	38.5 - 46.5	*40.5 UNITS
40.5 - OVER	46.5 - OVER	

*MAY NOT BE NEEDED FOR MOST WINDROSE ANALYSES

Figure A2-2. Windrose Blank Showing Direction and Divisions

A2-7. ANALYZING WIND DATA.

The most common wind analysis procedure uses a windrose which is a scaled graphical presentation of the wind information.

a. Drawing the Windrose. The standard windrose (Figure A2-2) is a series of concentric circles cut by radial lines. The perimeter of each concentric circle represents the division between successive wind speed groupings (Figure A2-2). Radial lines are drawn dividing the windrose into 36 wind sectors so that the area of each sector is centered on the direction of the reported wind.

b. Plotting Wind Data. Each segment of the windrose represents a wind direction and speed grouping corresponding to the wind direction and speed grouping on the NCDC summary. The recorded directions and speeds of the wind summary are converted to a percentage of the total recorded observations. Computations are rounded to the nearest one-tenth of 1 percent and entered in the appropriate segment of the windrose. Figure A2-4 illustrates a completed windrose based on data from Figure A2-3. Plus (+) symbols are used to indicate direction and speed combinations which occur less than one-tenth of 1 percent of the time.

c. Crosswind Template. A transparent crosswind template is a useful aid in carrying out the windrose analysis (Figure A2-4). The template is essentially a series of three parallel lines drawn to the same scale as the windrose. The allowable crosswind for the runway as determined by the RDC establishes the physical distance between the outer parallel lines and the centerline. When analyzing the wind coverage for a runway orientation, the design crosswind limit lines can be drawn directly on the windrose. NOTE: NCDC wind directions are recorded on the basis of true north. The magnetic runway headings will be determined based on the magnetic declination for the site.

d. Analysis Procedure. The purpose of the analysis is to determine the runway orientation which provides the greatest wind coverage within the allowable crosswind limits. This can be readily estimated by rotating the crosswind template about the windrose center point until the sum of the individual segment percentages appearing between the outer "crosswind limit" lines is maximized. It is accepted practice to total the percentages of the segments appearing outside the limit lines and to subtract this number from 100. For analyses purposes, winds are assumed to be uniformly distributed throughout each of the individual segments. Figure A2-3 and Figure A2-4 illustrate the analysis procedure as it would be used in determining the wind coverage for a runway, oriented 90-270, intended to serve all types of aircraft. The wind information is from Figure A2-3. Several trial orientations may be needed to determine the orientation which maximizes wind coverage.

Table A2-1. Standard Wind Analysis Results for ALL_WEATHER

TITLE: Anytown, USA

RUNWAY ORIENTATION:	270	DEGREE
CROSSWIND COMPONENT:	13	KNOTS
TAILWIND COMPONENT:	60	KNOTS

WIND COVERAGE: 97.79%

	HOURLY OBSERVATIONS OF WIND SPEED (KNOTS)									
DIRECTION	0-3	4-6	7-10	11-16	17-21	22-27	28-33	34-40	> 41	TOTAL
10°	174	652	586	247	6	0	0	0	0	1665
20°	213	816	698	221	7	0	0	0	0	1955
30°	235	894	656	158	4	0	0	0	2	1949
40°	167	806	559	88	0	0	0	0	0	1620
50°	182	809	345	44	1	0	0	0	0	1381
60°	199	753	332	30	5	0	0	0	0	1319
70°	158	550	187	20	0	0	0	0	1	916
80°	134	453	194	22	1	0	0	0	0	804
90°	145	373	169	16	2	0	0	0	0	705
100°	103	321	115	19	1	0	0	0	2	561
110°	92	293	138	25	0	0	0	0	0	548
120°	90	283	207	33	3	0	0	0	0	616
130°	93	279	188	28	0	0	0	0	0	588
140°	65	246	195	55	2	0	0	0	1	564
150°	64	213	194	42	4	0	0	0	0	517
160°	61	236	201	105	16	1	0	0	1	621
170°	80	254	306	140	10	2	0	0	1	793
180°	88	372	485	194	25	2	0	0	0	1166
190°	125	499	608	278	17	2	0	0	0	1529
200°	184	717	700	370	27	2	0	0	0	2000
210°	264	950	725	331	26	0	0	0	2	2298
220°	321	1419	1030	445	40	5	0	0	0	3260
230°	396	1658	1355	630	97	9	1	0	0	4146
240°	415	1600	1465	782	83	13	2	0	1	4361
250°	323	1166	1093	730	119	33	5	0	0	3469
260°	311	979	918	715	139	23	4	0	0	3089
270°	248	760	810	660	143	28	3	0	0	2652
280°	226	625	815	666	105	14	2	0	0	2453
290°	162	572	865	710	98	11	0	0	0	2418
300°	130	470	788	590	68	5	0	0	0	2051
310°	82	394	659	325	31	1	0	0	0	1492
320°	97	302	485	246	15	0	0	0	0	1145
330°	66	281	450	196	6	1	0	0	0	1000
340°	85	265	369	151	4	1	0	0	0	875
350°	102	314	323	152	12	0	0	0	0	903
360°	140	394	457	223	16	0	0	0	0	1230
Calm	18705									18705
TOTAL	24725	21968	19670	9687	1133	153	17	0	11	77364

SOURCE: Anytown, USA ANNUAL PERIOD RECORD 1995-2004
REFERENCE: Appendix 1 of AC 150/5300-13, Airport Design, including Changes 1 through 17.

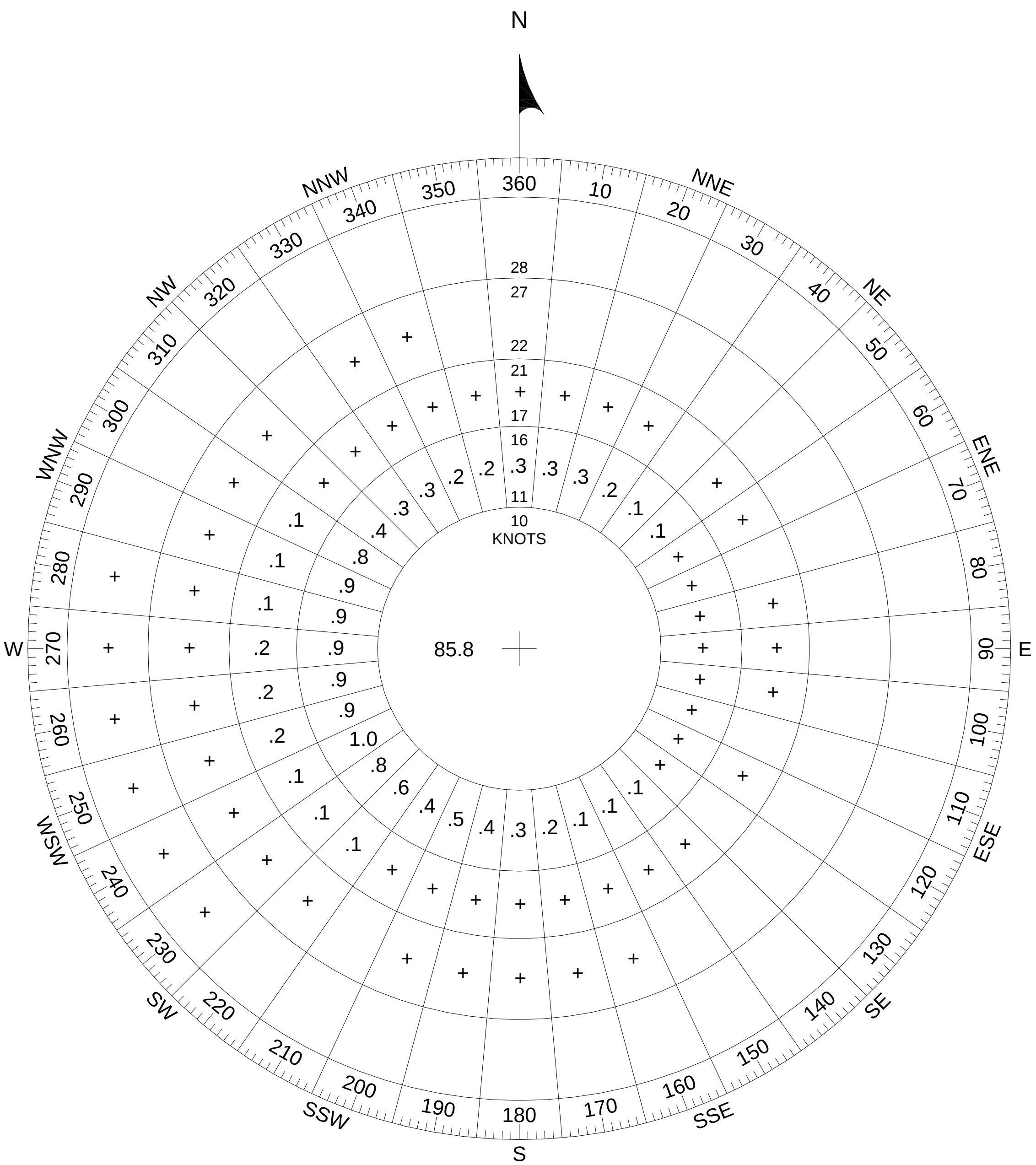
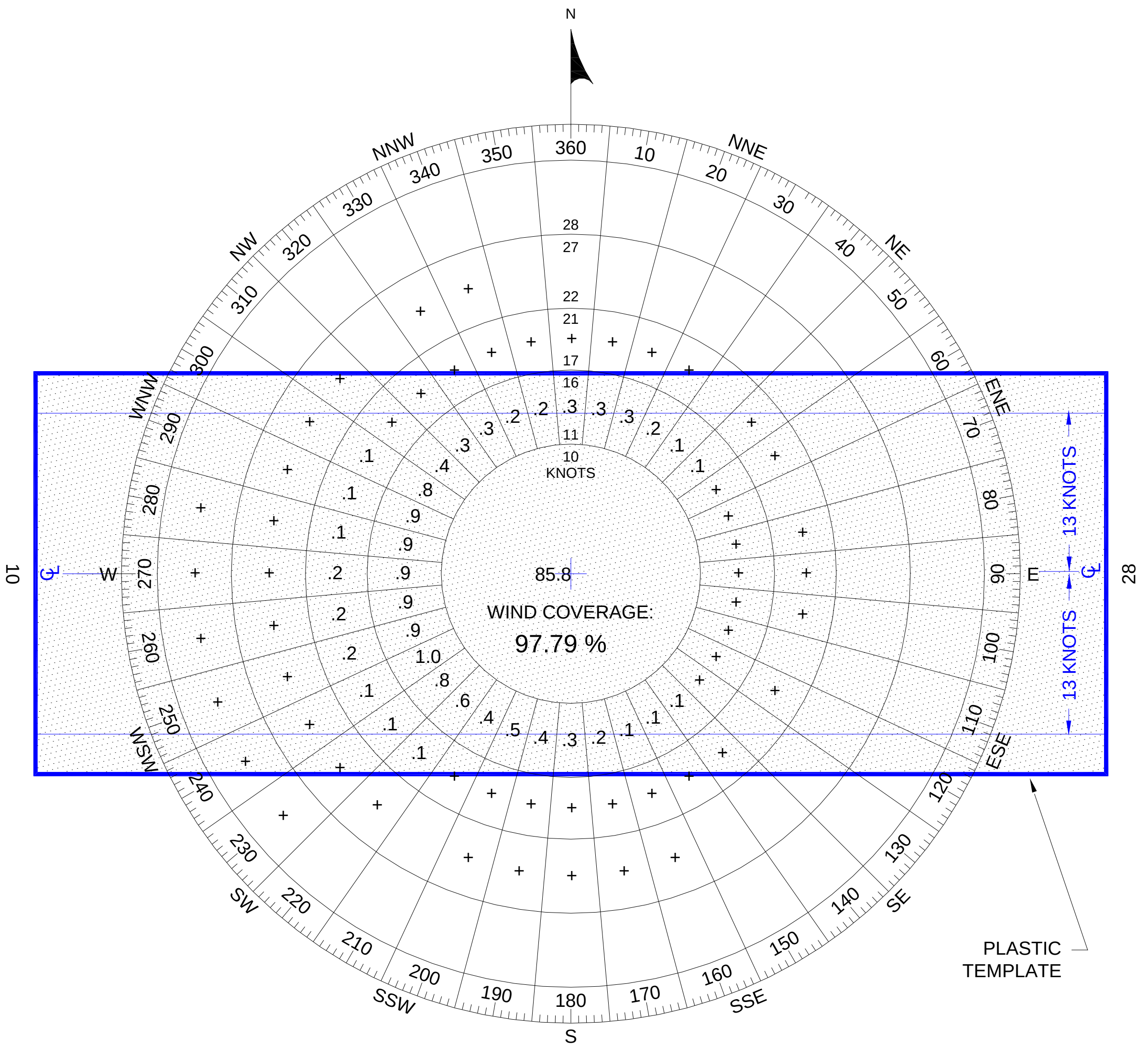


Figure A2-3. Completed Windrose using Figure A1-2 Data



NOTES:

1. RUNWAY ORIENTATED 90° - 270° (TRUE) WOULD ONLY HAVE 2.21% OF THE WINDS EXCEEDING THE 13-KNOT CROSSWIND COMPONENT.

2. WIND DIRECTIONS ARE RECORDED ON THE BASIS OF TRUE NORTH. THE MAGNETIC RUNWAY HEADINGS ARE DETERMINED BASED ON THE MAGNETIC DECLINATION FOR THE AREA.

   EXAMPLE: IF THE MAGNETIC DECLINATION IS 12° W, THE RUNWAY DESIGNATORS FOR THE ABOVE RUNWAY WOULD BE 10 - 28.

Figure A2-4. Windrose Analysis

A2-8. CONCLUSIONS.

The example wind analysis shows that the optimum wind coverage possible with a single runway and a 13-knot crosswind is 97.8 percent. If the analysis had shown that it was not possible to obtain at least 95 percent wind coverage with a single runway, then consideration should be given to provide an additional (crosswind) runway oriented to bring the combined wind coverage of the two runways to at least 95 percent.

A2-9. ASSUMPTIONS.

The analysis procedures assume that winds are uniformly distributed over the area represented by each segment of the windrose. The larger the area, the less accurate is this assumption. Calculations made using nonstandard windrose directions or speeds result in a derivation of wind coverage (and its associated justification for a crosswind runway) which is questionable.

A2-10. COMPUTER WIND ANALYSIS.

Wind analysis is typically done using computer programs. A wind analysis program is available on the FAA Airport Surveying – GIS Program website:
https://airports-gis.faa.gov/public/index.html.

Intentionally left blank.

Appendix 3. THE EFFECTS AND TREATMENT OF JET BLAST

A3-1. INTRODUCTION.

The forces of jet blast (jet exhaust) produce very high velocities and temperatures. Jet blast is capable of causing bodily injury to personnel, damage to airport equipment, facilities, and/or airfield pavement and erosion of unprotected soil along the edge of pavements. This appendix suggests means to minimize the effects of jet blast.

A3-2. JET BLAST EFFECTS.

Jet blast affects all operational areas of the airport. In terminal, maintenance, and cargo areas, personnel safety is the primary consideration. Velocities greater than 30 mph (48 km/hr) can cause loose objects on the pavement to become airborne with the capability of causing injury to personnel, structures and equipment at considerable distances behind the aircraft. Sudden gusts averaging more than 20 mph (31 km/hr) maybe hazardous and, when striking moving vehicles or aircraft, more dangerous than continuous velocities of the same magnitude. Velocities of this magnitude can occur over 2,000 feet (610 m) to the rear of some aircraft when their engines are operating at takeoff thrust.

a. Jet Blast Pressures. Jet exhaust velocities are irregular and turbulent. The vibrations they induce over small areas should be considered in designing a building or structure which will be subjected to jet blast. Over areas of 10 to 15 ft^2 (1.0 to 1.4 m^2), the velocities may be assumed to be periodic with peaks occurring at 2 to 6 times per second. These peaks are not continuous laterally or vertically. The following equation can be used to compute the pressure produced on a surface perpendicular to the exhaust stream:

$$\mathbf{P = 0.00256\ V^2}$$

where:
P = pressure (lbs/ft^2)
V = velocity (mi/hr)

or

$$\mathbf{P = 0.04733\ V^2}$$

where:
P = pressure (pascals)
V = velocity (km/hr)

b. Blast Velocity Distances. The drag and uplift forces produced by jet engines are capable of moving large boulders. A jet engine operating at maximum thrust is capable of lifting a 2-foot (0.6 m) boulder located 35 feet (10.7 m) behind the aircraft. Forces that are capable of causing severe erosion decrease rapidly with distance so that beyond 1200 feet (366 m) behind some aircraft, only sand and cohesionless soils are affected.

A3-3. JET ENGINE EXHAUST VELOCITY AND TEMPERATURE.

Aircraft manufacturers provide information on the exhaust velocities and temperatures for their respective aircraft and engine combinations. Typically, contours are provided for ground idle, breakaway (typical taxiing condition), and maximum takeoff power conditions under specific conditions (sea level, static airplane, zero wind, standard day conditions).This information can be found in the airport planning guides and/or airplane characteristics which are available on the aircraft manufacturer websites. Data on lateral and vertical velocity contours, as well as site specific blast loads on structures, may be obtained from the engine manufacturers.

A3-4. BLAST FENCES.

Properly designed blast fences can substantially reduce or eliminate the damaging effects of jet blast, as well as the related fumes and noise which accompany jet engine operation. Blast fences are permissible near apron areas to protect personnel, equipment, or facilities from the jet blast of aircraft moving along taxiways and/or into or out of parking positions. In addition, blast fences may be necessary near runway ends, run-up pads, etc., to shield airport pedestrian and/or vehicular traffic, as well as to shield those areas adjacent to the airport boundary, but off-airport property which has pedestrian and/or vehicular traffic.

a. Location. Generally, the closer the fence is to the source of blast, the better it performs, provided that the centerline of the exhaust stream falls below the top of the fence. To the extent practicable, blast fences should be located outside of the full-dimension RSA and ROFA. When it is not practicable to locate the blast fence beyond the full-dimension RSA/ROFA, the RSA/ROFA will require additional measures such as an EMAS to comply with the standard RSA criteria.

b. Design. The selection of the design of the blast fence will be influenced by a number of things including the location, purpose, aircraft fleet, height, etc. Several types of blast fence design are readily available from various manufacturers. Blast fences located inside the RSA/ROFA must be frangible in accordance with the requirements in AC 150/5220-23.

c. Other Types of Blast Protection. Although blast fences are the most effective means of blast protection, other methods may achieve satisfactory results. Any surface, whether natural or manmade, located between the jet engine and the area to be protected will afford some measure of blast protection.

A3-5. SHOULDERS AND BLAST PADS.

Unprotected soils adjacent to runways and taxiways are susceptible to erosion due to jet blast. A dense, well-rooted turf cover can prevent erosion and support the occasional passage of aircraft, maintenance equipment, or emergency equipment under dry conditions. Paved shoulders are required for runways, taxiways, taxilanes, and aprons accommodating Group III and higher aircraft. Turf, aggregate-turf, soil cement, lime or bituminous stabilized soil are recommended adjacent to paved surfaces accommodating Group I and II aircraft. In addition to providing protection from jet blast, shoulders must be capable of safely supporting the occasional passage of the most demanding aircraft as well as emergency and maintenance vehicles.

A3-6. SHOULDER AND BLAST PAD DIMENSIONS.

Paved shouldersrun the full length of the runway(s) and taxiway(s) which accommodate Group III and higher aircraft. Blast pads at runway ends should extend across the full width of the runway plus the shoulders. Table 3–4 specifies the standard blast pad dimensions and runway shoulder widths. Table 4–2 specifies the standard taxiway shoulder widths. Increases to these standard dimensions are permissible for unusual local conditions, but will require a modification to standards.

a. Pavement Strength. Shoulder and blast pad pavements need to support the occasional passage of the most demanding aircraft as well as maintenance and emergency response vehicles. A pavement design procedure for shoulders and blast pads using the current FAARFIELD design software is provided in AC 150/5320-6. Additionally, the "Pavement Design for Airport Shoulders" chapter of AC 150/5320-6 provides direction on pavement layer minimum thickness requirements, material specification requirements, and guidance for shoulders in areas susceptible to frost heave.

b. Drainage. Surface drainage should be maintained and/or improved in the shoulder and blast pad areas. Where a paved shoulder or blast pad abuts the runway, the joint should be flush. Minimum transverse grades are specified in Chapter 3 for runways, Chapter 4 for taxiways and Chapter 5 for aprons. For runway blast pads, the longitudinal and transverse grades of the respective safety area will apply. A 1.5 inch (38 mm) pavement edge drop should be provided between the edge of paved shoulders and blast pads and unpaved surfaces to enhance drainage and to prevent fine graded debris from accumulating on the pavement. Base and subbase courses must be of sufficient depth to maintain the drainage properties of granular base or subbase courses under the runway, taxiway, or apron pavement. AC 150/5320-5 contains guidance and recommendations on the design of subsurface pavement drainage systems.

c. Marking. AC 150/5340-1 provides guidance for marking shoulders and blast pads.

A3-7. AIRCRAFT PARKING LAYOUT AND JET BLAST EFFECT(S).

a. General. The location of aircraft parking areas requires careful attention with respect to jet blast effect(s). Whether the aircraft parking area is at the terminal gate, off-gate parking, commonly referred to as "hardstands," or a typical apron parking area, the impact to adjacent personnel, aircraft, taxiways/taxilanes, service roads, vehicles, and other objects must be considered in selecting the location, layout and operation of these area(s). Special emphasis is required when light general aviation aircraft and commuter aircraft are present. Passenger boarding/deplaning on an apron area poses additional risk from jet blast.

b. Aircraft Parking Layout Methodology. The following methodology is recommended when siting aircraft parking locations:

(1) Select the design aircraft – Determine the jet blast contours (velocity and distance) from the aircraft/engine manufacturer's jet blast data.

(2) Apply the recommended jet exhaust velocity exposure limitation(s) in paragraph (c) below.

(3) Analyze the impact to the taxiway/taxilane system for taxi-in, taxi-out, pushback, and power-back parking operations.

(4) Perform a safety review on turbojet aircraft departing their gate or hardstand when performing a powered turning maneuver onto the taxiway/taxilane. When an aircraft executes a turning maneuver of 45 degrees or more from the gate/hardstand, additional

jet blast hazards may be created (NASA/ASRS Directline Issue No. 6, August 1993, “Ground Jet Blast Hazard.”)

Avoid terminal gate and hardstand aircraft parking layouts that have “tail-to-tail” parking between turbo-jet aircraft and (1) light aircraft (<12,500 lbs) and/or (2) narrow-body and wide-body aircraft. Provide tie-down anchors on apron areas which serve light aircraft especially when nearby taxiways/taxilanes serve turbojet aircraft. AC 20-35 provides information on anchor design.

c. Velocity Exposure Rates. The following maximum velocity exposure rates are recommended:

(1) Terminal tail-to-tail parking: 35 mph (56 kmh) maximum to reduce damage to adjacent aircraft, personnel and objects. It assumes ramp personnel are trained and aware that occasion wind peaks occur and may affect their ability to walk against the generated winds. Service roads may be directly behind the aircraft fuselage for tug/tractor service. No light general aviation aircraft or commuter aircraft should be parked adjacent to turbojet aircraft.

(2) Terminal parking where parallel or skewed terminals face each other:

(a) Use a 50 mph (80 kmh) maximum break-away condition to determine the “reach” of the initial jet blast from aircraft taxiing in/out one terminal into the facing terminal concourse and its associated service road.

(b) A 35 mph (56 kmh) maximum is recommended under breakaway conditions to locate the facing terminal gate parking and associated service roads. This value assumes that ramp personnel are trained to expect occasional wind burst from jet blast; there is no general aviation parking; and parked commuter aircraft do not board or deplane passengers directly to/from the apron.

(3) General aviation/commuter parked next to turbojet aircraft:

(a) Use a 24 mph (38 kmh) maximum under idle and breakway conditions. The lower exposure rate takes into account conditions experienced by passengers during bad weather when having to deal with umbrellas and slippery ramp/stairs. Idle and breakaway conditions are specified to handle the variety of possible gate layouts and ramp taxiing and tug operational policies and procedures.

(4) Hardstand(s): For hardstands, the focus is on mitigating the effects of “power + turn = hazard” taxiing operation.

(a) Use a 24 mph (38 kmh) maximum under idle conditions to locate an adjacent hardstand when passengers are boarding/deplaning directly from/to the apron.

(b) Use a 35 mph (56 kmh) maximum under idle conditions when aircraft are arriving/departing from the hardstands if the air carriers written ramp management plan prescribes that all passengers in the adjacent hardstand locations are boarded or escorted away from the active hardstand by trained ramp personnel.

(c) Use a 39 mph (62 kmh) maximum under breakaway conditions for the location of service roads aft of the parked turbojet aircraft. This value addresses drivers' control of vehicles/trucks when subjected to slightly higher winds and assumes no tug/tractor service operations at the hardstands.

(d) Use a 35 mph (56 kmh) maximum is recommended on service roads from a hardstand location.

Intentionally left blank.

Appendix 4. END-AROUND TAXIWAY (EAT) SCREENS

A4-1. SCREEN SIZING.

The size of the EAT visual screen is dependent on the runway geometry, the RDC of the aircraft operating on that particular departing runway and EAT, and the relative elevations of the EAT, V_1 point, the ground at the screen, and the DER.

a. Horizontal Geometry. The width of the screen should be designed to be perceived by the departing aircraft to originate and end at the taxiway/runway hold line(s) at the DER from the V_1 point. In order to calculate the screen width, the distance to where the screen will be located beyond the runway end must first be determined. From the runway centerline V_1 point, lines are drawn through the runway hold line position closest to the DER (normally derived from the Hold Line Position in Table 3–4 and extended until they intersect with a line perpendicular to the runway at the screen location. See Figure A4-1. Use the formula in Figure A4-2 to calculate the width of the visual screen.

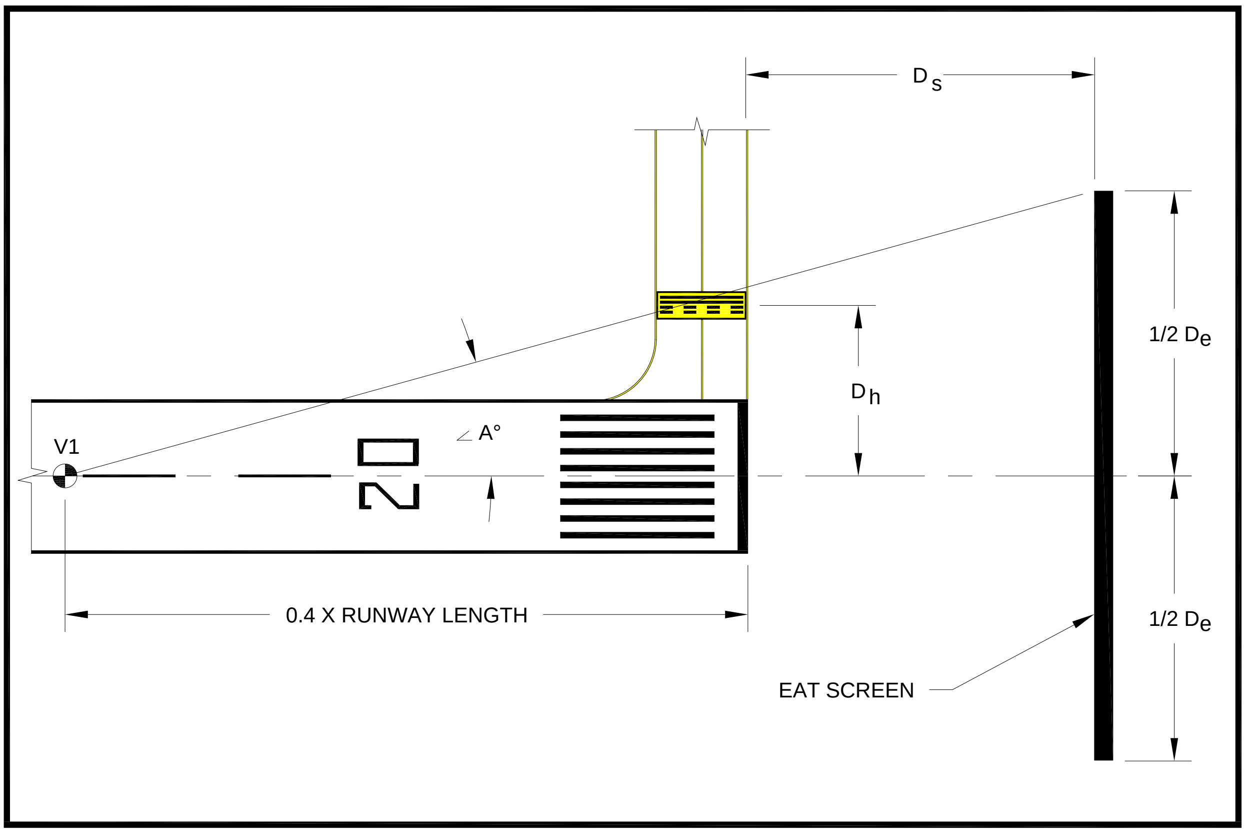


Figure A4-1. EAT Screen Horizontal Geometry

$$\text{Ð}A = \arctan\frac{D_h}{D_v}$$

$$\left(\tan \text{Ð}A\left(D_v + D_s\right)\right) = \frac{1}{2}D_e$$

Where:

D_V = 0.4 × Runway Length
D_S = Distance from the DER to the screen.
D_h = Distance from the runway centerline to the hold line.
D_e = Width of the EAT visual screen.

Figure A4-2. Visual Screen Width Calculation

b. Vertical Geometry. The height of the screen must be designed so the top of the screen will mask that portion of an aircraft that extends up to the top of a wing-mounted engine nacelle of the ADG taxiing on the EAT, as viewed from the cockpit of the same ADG at the V_1 point on the departure runway (see Figure A4-3). In general, the visual screen should extend from the ground to the calculated height. For ADG-III and above, it is permissible to have the lower limit of the visual screen up to two feet (0.5 m) above the DER elevation. Variations in terrain at the site where the screen is to be constructed will need to be considered. It may be feasible to grade the site of the visual screen to allow for an additional 2-foot (0.5 m) separation between the visual screen panels and the ground for mowing access. A visual screen is not required if terrain masks the wing-mounted engine nacelle of the aircraft on the EAT (see Figure A4-4).

To calculate the required height of the screen above grade, H_S:

$$H_s = \frac{(ELEV_{V1} + H_{EYE} - H_{NACELLE} - ELEV_{EAT})(D_{EAT} - D_S)}{(D_{EAT} + 0.4 \times L_{RWY})} + H_{NACELLE} + ELEV_{EAT} - ELEV_{GAS}$$

Where:

$ELEV_{V1}$ = MSL elevation of the runway centerline at the V_1 point, 60% of the length of the runway from the takeoff threshold
$ELEV_{DER}$ = MSL elevation of the DER.
$ELEV_{TOS}$ = MSL elevation of the top of the screen.
$ELEV_{NACELLE}$ = MSL elevation of the top of the engine nacelle.
$ELEV_{GAS}$ = MSL elevation of the ground at the screen.
$ELEV_{EAT}$ = MSL elevation of the centerline of the EAT.
$H_{NACELLE}$ = Height of the engine nacelle above the taxiway (See Table A4-1 below).
H_{EYE} = Height of the pilot's eye above the runway (See Table A4-1 below).
L_{RWY} = Length of the runway.
D_S = Distance from the DER to the screen.
D_{EAT} = Distance from the DER to the centerline of the EAT.

Check that the screen is below the 40:1 departure surface:

$H_s + ELEV_{GAS} < D_S/40 + ELEV_{DER}$,

Check that the screen is below the 62.5:1 OEI surface:

$H_s + ELEV_{GAS} < D_S/62.5 + ELEV_{DER}$,

Figure A4-3. EAT Screen Vertical Dimension Calculation

A visual screen is not required if the elevation of the EAT is lower than the elevation of the DER by at least:

$$\frac{H_{EYE} \times D_{EAT}}{.4 \times L_{RWY}} - H_{NACELLE}$$

Figure A4-4. DER/EAT Elevation Difference

Table A4-1. Aircraft Characteristics

ADG	Nacelle Height ($H_{NACELLE}$)	Pilot's Eye Height (H_{EYE})
III	9	TBD
IV	12	TBD
V	18	29
VI	18	29

A4-2. SCREEN CONSTRUCTION.

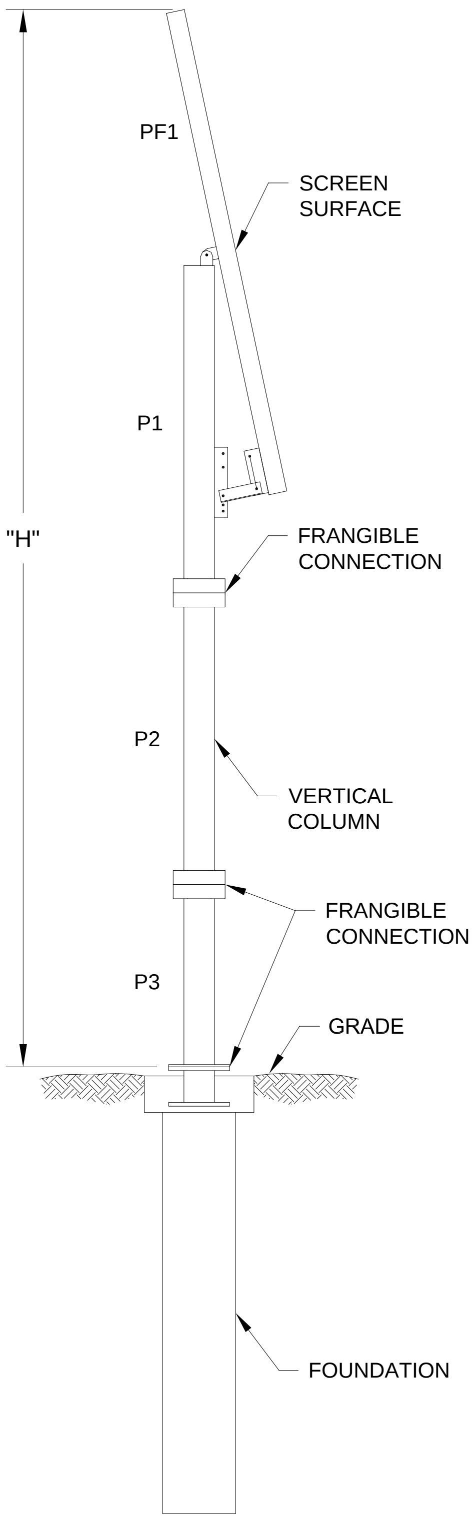
The visual screen must be constructed to perform as designed and be durable, resistant to weather, frangible, and resistant to expected wind load. The visual screen comprises foundations, frame, connection hardware, and front panels.

a. Foundations. The foundation of the screen structure must be sufficient to hold the visual screen in position. The base of the foundation should have a sufficient mow strip around it to provide a safety buffer between mowing equipment and the screen structure.

b. Frame. The frame structure of the screen must be constructed so it is durable, able to withstand wind loading, and frangible in construction. Figure A4-5 illustrates three methods for constructing the frame structure, depending on the overall height of the structure. The visual screen structure should be constructed to allow the front panels of the screen to be angled upward 12 (±1°) degrees from the vertical plane. All connections within the frame structure, the panels, and the foundations should be designed to break away from the structure in the event of an aircraft strike.

c. Front Panel. The front panel of the visual screen should be designed so it is conspicuous from the runway side of the screen. Replaceable front panels 12 feet (3.5 m) long and 4 feet (1 m) high and attached to the frame structure allow easy replacement if necessary. See Figure A4-6. The following design has been determined to fulfill all requirements.

(1) Aluminum Honeycomb Performance Criteria. The screen panels are constructed of aluminum honeycomb material. The front panel of the screen is constructed of 4-foot-tall (1 m) panels, with the remaining difference added as required. For example, three 4-foot (1 m) high panels plus one 1-foot (0.5 m) tall panel would be used to create a 13-foot (4 m) tall screen. There is 0.5” space between panels to allow for thermal and deflection movements. The front and back panel faces should be specified to meet the required deflection allowance and should be a minimum 0.04 inches (1 mm) thick. The honeycomb material should be of sufficient thickness to meet the required deflection allowance, but should not be more than 3 inches (76 mm) thick. The internal aluminum honeycomb diameter should be of sufficient strength to meet the required deflection allowance, but should not be more than 0.75 inches (19 mm). The panel edge closures should be of aluminum tube that is 1 inch (25 mm) times the thickness of the honeycomb and sealed. The deflection allowance for the screen is 0.5 inches (13 mm) maximum at the center of the panel when supported by four points at the corner of the panel. The panel faces should have a clear anodized finish on both front and back.



HIGH FRAME ELEVATION:

FRAMING SCHEDULE VISUAL SCREEN 26 FT [8] < H ≤ 32 FT [10]			
	WIND SPEED (MPH)		
MEMBER	90	130	150
P1	HSS 8x6x5/16	HSS 8x8x1/2	HSS 12x8x3/8
P2	HSS 10x6x1/2	HSS 12x8x9/16	HSS 16x8x1/2
P3	HSS 12x6x1/2	HSS 16x8x1/2	HSS 20x8x1/2
PF1	HSS 6x4x3/16	HSS 6x4x5/16	HSS 6x4x5/16

INTERMEDIATE FRAME ELEVATION:

FRAMING SCHEDULE VISUAL SCREEN 18 FT [5] < H ≤ 26 FT [8]			
	WIND SPEED (MPH)		
MEMBER	90	130	150
P1	HSS 8x6x5/16	HSS 8x8x1/2	HSS 12x8x3/8
P2	HSS 10x6x1/2	HSS 12x8x9/16	HSS 16x8x1/2
P3			
PF1	HSS 6x4x3/16	HSS 6x4x5/16	HSS 6x4x5/16

LOW FRAME ELEVATION:

FRAMING SCHEDULE VISUAL SCREEN H ≤ 18 FT [5]			
	WIND SPEED (MPH)		
MEMBER	90	130	150
P1	HSS 8x6x5/16	HSS 8x8x1/2	HSS 12x8x3/8
P2			
P3			
PF1	HSS 6x4x3/16	HSS 6x4x5/16	HSS 6x4x5/16

NOTE: DIMENSIONS ARE EXPRESSED IN FEET [METERS].

Figure A4-5. Examples of Mounting Screen to Vertical Column

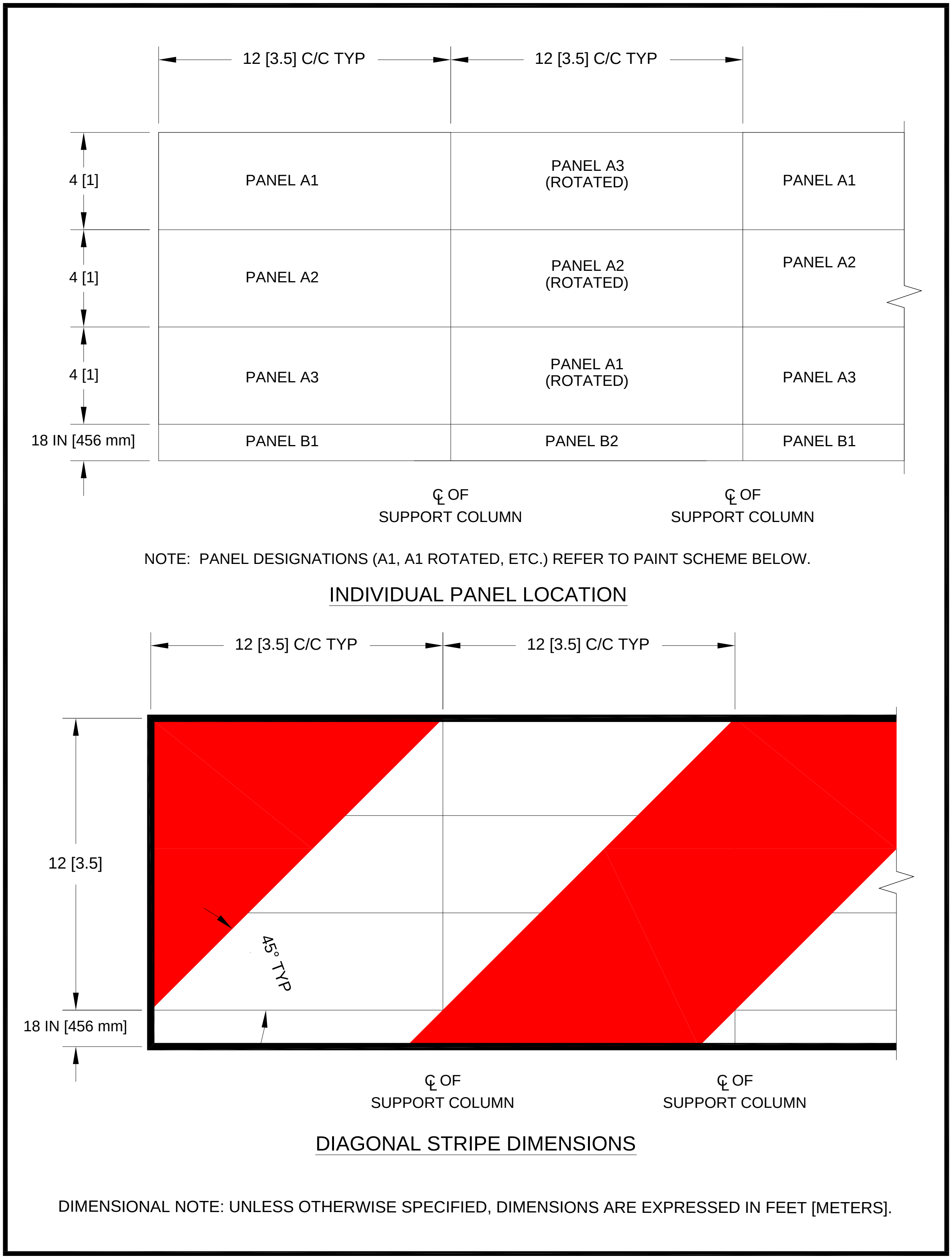


Figure A4-6. Examples of Panel Layout for 13-Foot (4 m) High Screen

(2) Pattern. The front panel of the screen visually depicts a continuous, alternating red and white, diagonal striping of 12-foot (3.5 m) wide stripes set at a 45-degree angle ± five (5) degrees, sloped either all to the left or all to the right. To provide maximum contrast, the slope of the diagonal striping on the screen is opposite the slope of aircraft tails operating in the predominant flow on the EAT, as shown in Figure A4-7.

(3) Color. The front panel of the screen is retroreflective red and white. The colors of the retroreflective sheeting used to create the visual screen conform to Chromaticity Coordinate Limits shown in Table A4-2, when measured in accordance with Federal Specification FP-85, Section 718.01(a), or American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM) D 4956, Standard Specification for Retroreflective Sheeting for Traffic Control.

(4) Reflectivity. The surface of the front panel is reflective on the runway side of the screen. Measurements are made in accordance with ASTM E810, Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Retroreflection of Retroreflective Sheeting Utilizing the Coplanar Geometry. The sheeting must maintain at least 90 percent of its values, as shown in Table A4-3, with water falling on the surface, when measured in accordance with the standard rainfall test of FP-85, Section 718.02(a), and Section 7.10.0 of AASHTO M 268.

(5) Adhesion. The screen surface material has a pressure-sensitive adhesive, which conforms to adhesive requirements of FP-85 (Class 1) and ASTM D 4956, Standard Specification for Retroreflective Sheeting for Traffic Control, (Class 1). The pressure-sensitive adhesive is recommended for application by hand or with a mechanical squeeze roller applicator. This type adhesive lends itself to large-scale rapid production of signs, according to manufacturer's instructions.

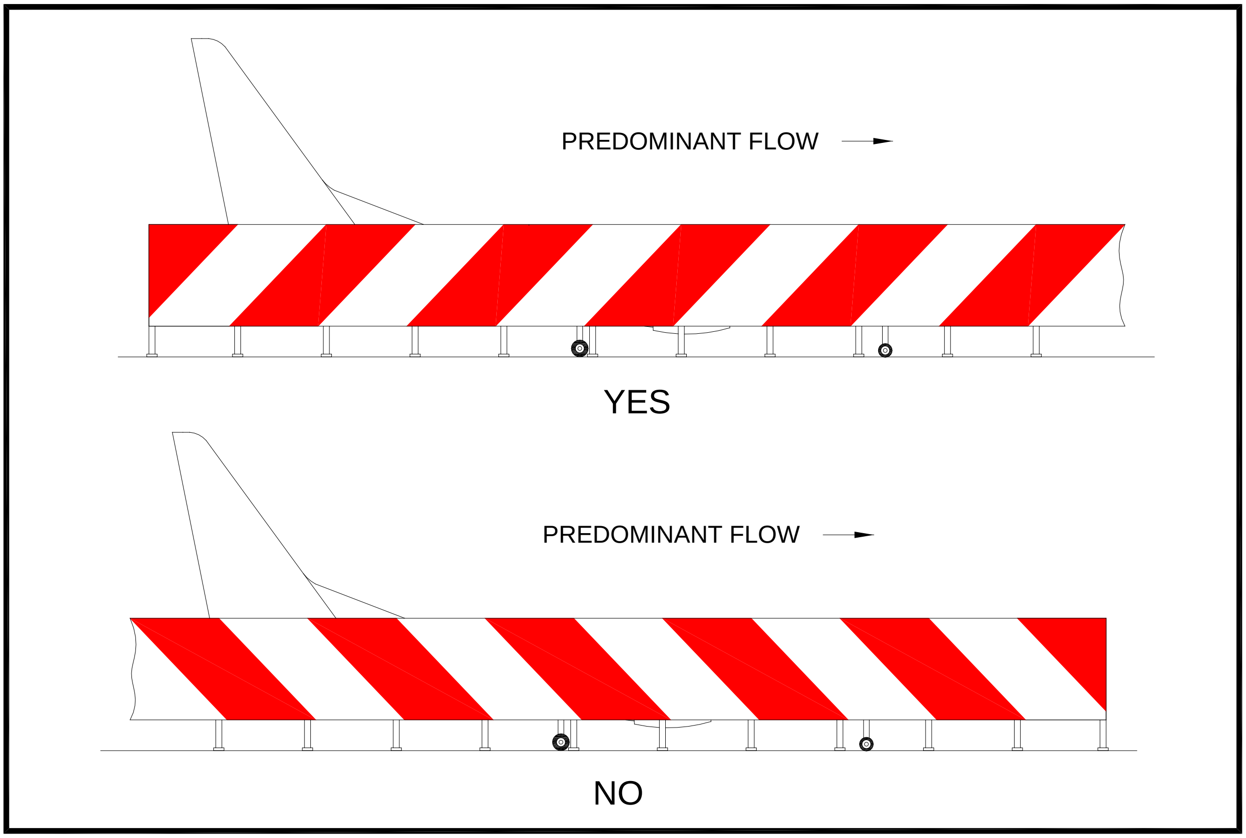


Figure A4-7. Diagonal Stripe Orientation

d. Environmental Performance. The front panel of the screen surface material and all its required components must be designed for continuous outdoor use under the following conditions:

(1) Temperature. The screen surface material must withstand a specified ambient temperature range. A range of: -4 degrees to +130 degrees F (-20 degrees to +55 degrees C) is recommended.

(2) Wind Loading. The screen must be able to sustain exposure to a wind speed of at least 90 mph (145 k/h) or the appropriate wind speed anticipated for the specific airport location, whichever is greater. See Table A4-4 for wind pressures.

(3) Rain. The screen surface material must withstand exposure to wind-driven rain.

(4) Sunlight. The screen surface material must withstand exposure to direct sunlight.

(5) Lighting. If required, the top edge of the visual screen is illuminated with steady burning, L-810 FAA-approved obstruction lighting, as provided in AC 150/5345-43 and positioned as specified in AC 70/7460-1.

e. Provision for Alternate Spacing of Visual Screen. If access is needed through the area where the visual screen is constructed, various sections of the screen may be staggered up to 50 feet (15 m) from each other, as measured from the runway end, so an emergency vehicle can safely navigate between the staggered sections of screen. The sections of screen must be overlapped so the screen appears to be unbroken when viewed from the runway at the V_1 takeoff position.

f. Frangibility. The screen structure, including all of its components, must be of the lowest mass possible to meet the design requirements so as to minimize damage should the structure be struck. The foundations at ground level must be designed so they will shear on impact, the vertical supports must be designed so they will give way, and the front panels must be designed so they will release from the screen structure if struck. The vertical support posts must be tethered at the base so they will not tumble when struck. Figure A4-5 provides information on how this frangibility can be achieved. See AC 150/5220-23 for more information.

g. NAVAID Consideration. The following concerns must be considered when determining the siting and orientation of the visual screen. The visual screen may have adverse effects on NAVAIDs if it is not sited properly. The complexity of the airport environment requires that all installations be addressed on a case-by-case basis, so mitigations can be developed to ensure the installation of the visual screen does not negatively affect NAVAID performance.

(1) Approach Light Plane. No part of the visual screen may penetrate the approach light plane.

(2) Radar Interference. Research has shown that a visual screen erected on an airport equipped with ASDE may reflect signals that are adverse to the ASDE operation. To avoid this, the visual screen should be tilted back/away (on the side facing the ASDE) 12 degrees (±1°). This will minimize or eliminate false radar targets generated by reflections off the screen surface. Examples of this tilting are shown in Figure A4-5.

(3) ILS Interference. Research has shown that a visual screen on a runway equipped with an ILS system (LOC and GS) will generally not affect or interfere with the operation of the system. An analysis must be performed for GSs, especially null reference GSs, prior to the installation of the screens.

Table A4-2. CIE Chromaticity Coordinate Limits

Color	x	y	X	Y	x	y	x	y	Min	Max	Munsell Paper
White	.303	.287	.368	.353	.340	.380	.274	.316	35		6.3GY 6.77/0.8
Red	.613	.297	.708	.292	.636	.364	.558	.352	8.0	12.0	8.2R 3.78/14.0

Table A4-3. Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection Candelas/Foot Candle/Square Foot/Candelas/Lux/Square Meter

Observation Angle [1] (Degrees)	Entrance Angle [2] (Degrees)	White	Red
0.2	-4	70	14.5
0.2	+30	30	6.0
0.5	-4	30	7.5
0.5	+30	15	3.0

(Reflectivity must conform to Federal Specification FP-85 Table 718-1 and ASTM D 4956.)

[1] Observation (Divergence) Angle – The angle between the illumination axis and the observation axis.

[2] Entrance (Incidence) Angle – The angle from the illumination axis to the retroreflector axis. The retroreflector axis is an axis perpendicular to the retroreflective surface.

Table A4-4. Visual Screen Panel Wind Loads

WIND SPEED [mph (k/h)] (3 SECOND GUST)	WIND LOAD (PSI)
90 mph (145 k/h)	0.17
130 mph (209 k/h)	0.35
150 mph (241 k/h)	0.47

Appendix 5. GENERAL AVIATION APRONS AND HANGARS

A5-1. BACKGROUND.

This appendix discusses general aviation aprons and hangars on an airport. These facilities may be at a general aviation airport or in an exclusively general aviation area of a commercial service airport. The function of an apron is to accommodate aircraft during loading and unloading of passengers and or cargo. Activities such as fueling, maintenance and short term parking do take place on an apron. Apron layout depends directly on aircraft parking positions and movement patterns between these parking positions, hangars, and support facilities such as fueling, wash racks and any FBO facilities. Well planned general aviation aprons and hangars minimize runway incursions and effectively expedite aircraft services.

A5-2. GENERAL AVIATION APRON.

a. General. Aprons and associated taxilanes should be considered for the critical design aircraft and the combination of aircrafts to be using the facility. Itinerant or transient aprons should be designed for easy access by the aircraft under power. Aprons designed to handle jet aircraft should take into account the effects of jet blast and allow extra room for safe maneuvering. Tiedown aprons at general aviation airports usually are designed to accommodate A/B I small aircraft with wingspans. Some tiedown stalls should be provided for larger twin engine aircraft as needed to handle the demand.

b. Itinerant Aircraft. Some apron area should be established to handle itinerant aircraft, which are usually only on the airport for a few days at the most. Wheel chalks are generally used rather than tiedown anchors. The aircraft stalls can either be designed so that the aircraft can go in and out of the stall under its own power or the aircraft may have to be pushed into the stall with the engine off by hand or with a tug. Itinerant parking is generally associated with the FBO at a general aviation airport or can be accommodated near a terminal building. The terminal apron will generally set aside some area for itinerant general aviation aircraft.

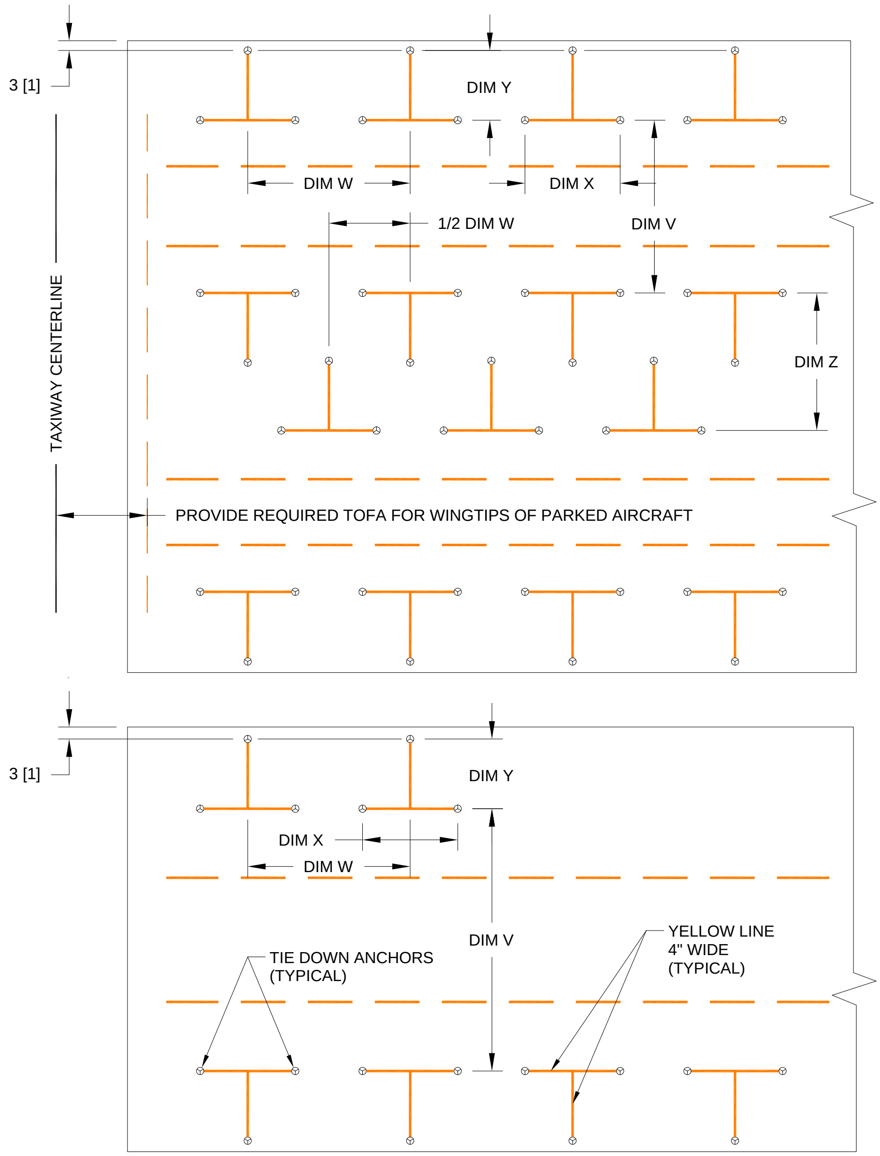
c. Tiedown Apron. Aircrafts require tiedowns in the open. Open areas used for base aircraft tiedowns are paved, unpaved or turf. The type of apron surface is dependent on the aircraft size, soil and weather conditions.

d. Other Services Apron. Apron areas must also accommodate for aircraft servicing, fueling, loading and loading of cargo.

e. Area allowance. Allow an area of 360 square yards (301 m^2) per aircraft for a typical itinerant/transient apron at a general aviation airport.

f. Tiedown Layout. The layout of tiedown stalls for small aircrafts on an apron can vary by the space and shape of the area available. The layout should maximize the number of stalls, while still providing the required taxilane OFAs and wingtip clearance. A minimum of 10 feet (3 m) clearance should be provided between the wings of parked small aircraft. Figure A5-1 depicts examples of two tiedown apron layouts for small aircraft. General information on tiedown techniques and procedures is contained in AC 20-35.

g. Transient Apron. Allow an area of 360 square yards (301 m^2) per transient aircraft for a typical transient apron at a general aviation airport.



RECOMMENDED TIEDOWN DIMENSIONS FOR SMALL AIRCRAFT (DIMENSIONS ARE IN FEET [METERS]

DESIGN AIRCRAFT WINGSPAN	TAXILANE SPACING* (DIM V)	STALL SPACING** (DIM W)	WING TIEDOWNS (DIM X)	TAIL TIEDOWNS (DIM Y)	NESTED DEPTH (DIM Z)
36 [11]	75 [23]	46 [14]	21 [6]	17 [5]	30 [9]
40 [12]	80 [24.5]	50 [15]	25 [7.5]	17.5 [5]	35 [10.5]
49 [15] ***	90 [27]	59 [18]	30 [9]	20 [6]	40 [12]
55 [17]	100 [30.5]	65 [20]	35 [10.5]	22.5 [7]	45 [13.5]

* PROVIDE REQUIRED CLEAR TAXILANE OBJECT FREE AREA BETWEEN NOSE/PROPELLER OF AIRCRAFT.
** PROVIDE 10 [3] MINIMUM SPACE BETWEEN WINGTIPS.
*** AIRCRAFT DESIGN GROUP I

Figure A5-1. Tiedown Layouts

A5-3. WASH PADS.

Wash pads are dedicated areas on an apron where the aircraft can be washed. The pavement is sloped to a drain that is connected to a sanitary sewer system or other treatment system, which is separate from the storm water piping. Water hoses are located near the pads.

A5-4. FUELING.

Aircraft fueling is done on apron in a number of ways. Fuel trucks can come to parked aircraft or general aviation aircraft can be pushed, towed or taxied to fuel pumps that may be located either in an island or along the apron edges. Self-fueling of one's own aircraft is permissible under certain circumstances. Please refer to the appropriate FAA regulations and local requirements for the self-fueling of general aviation aircraft. Consideration should be made to protect asphaltic concrete pavement from fuel and oil spills using a fuel resistant slurry seal. See AC 150/5230-4 for more information on fueling. See AC 150/5320-6 for pavement design.

A5-5. OBJECT CLEARANCE.

Table 4–1 gives the required taxiway and taxilane OFA and wingtip clearance for a particular ADG. All parked aircraft must remain clear of the OFAs of runways and taxiways. The aircraft also must not penetrate the Runway Clearing Surfaces as discussed in paragraph 306.

A5-6. SURFACE GRADIENTS.

To ease aircraft towing and taxiing, apron grades should be at a minimum, consistent with local drainage requirements. The maximum allowable grade in any direction is 2.0 percent for Aircraft Approach Categories A and B and 1.0 percent for Aircraft Approach Categories C and D. The maximum grade change is 2.0 percent. There is no requirement for vertical curves, though on aprons designed for small propeller aircraft, special consideration should be made to reduce the chance of dinging low hanging propellers as the aircraft taxis through a swale at a catch basin. Near aircraft parking areas it is desirable to keep the slope closer to 1.0 percent to facilitate moving the aircraft into the stalls. This flatter slope is also desirable for the pavement in front of hangar doors. Where possible, design apron grades to direct drainage away from the any building, especially in fueling areas. There should be a 1.5 inch (38 mm) drop-off at the pavement edge with the shoulder area sloped between 3.00 and 5.0 percent away from the pavement.

A5-7. DRAINAGE.

The drainage systems to handle the storm water runoff from an apron should be designed to handle the critical design storm events. Sometimes trench drains are used because of the flatter slopes used. Since there can be fuel and oil spills on aprons, consideration should be made to include oil water separators and other appropriate treatment systems into the drainage systems. See AC 150/5320-5 for drainage design information.

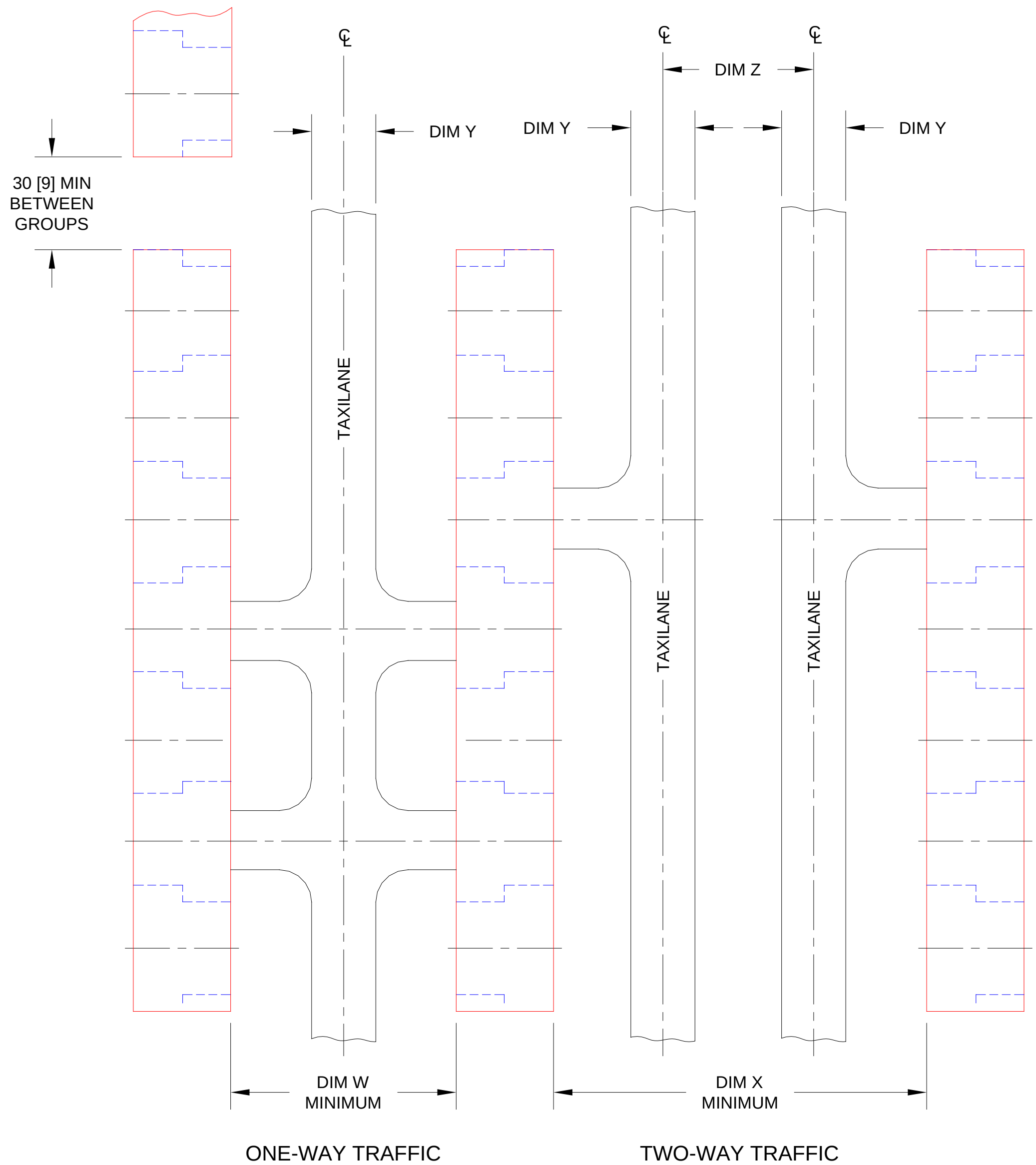
A5-8. MARKING AND LIGHTING.

For tiedown areas, usually a tee is painted with a 4 inches – 6 inches (102 mm - 152 mm) wide stripe between the tiedown anchors to easily identify the stall. The taxilane centerlines should be painted with a 6 inches wide (152 mm) yellow stripe. Stall positions at gates are marked with white striping to show where the nose wheel of the aircraft will travel. Non-movement area marking is generally used between taxiways and aprons, as aprons are considered to be non-movement areas. See AC 150/5340-1 for marking design information. Lighting of apron areas is desirable, especially at FBO facilities. The height of the floodlight poles must not exceed the Runway Clearing Surfaces identified in paragraph 306. The light beams must be directed downward and away from runway approaches and control towers. In some cases special shielding of the lights is needed to minimize unwanted glare.

A5-9. HANGARS.

Many aircraft owners will prefer to have their aircraft stored in hangars for security and protection against wind and other adverse weather conditions. Hangars can be rectangular, square or corporate style buildings separated from the next hangar. Hangar bays can be joined together in T-hangars holding 4-12 bays. Usually interior walls separate the individual bays and each bay has its own door. Other T-hangars can be open canopies without doors or interior walls. Doors generally slide horizontally and stack to the side of the hangar opening, some have bi-fold or fabric doors which retract up. The hangar structures can be fabricated from wood, steel or concrete. Corrugated metal or aluminum siding is also used. T-hangars are designed to maximize the number of aircraft per apron area. Corporate hangars often have small offices with restrooms. Box hangars can be sized larger to store multiple aircraft of varying sizes. The key dimensions of a hangar bay are clear door opening width and height and bay depth. Local permitting agencies may require nearby fire hydrants, sprinkler systems, fire alarm systems, personnel doors, floor drains and other building safety items, depending on the size of the hangar. Building codes make a distinction between storage hangars allowing, minor replacement of maintenance parts and aircraft major repair hangars.

a. T-Hangars. The floor plan of a T-Hangar bay is shaped as a tee with a wide space for the wing and a narrow space for the tail. The layout of a T-hangar can vary by manufacturer. Some have the tail space in one bay - back to back - with the tail space on the opposite side of the hangar. Others have nested arrangement of the bays. Manufacturers will make several models based on the various sizes of aircraft. Additional bays in pairs can be added to the typical 4 bay unit. T-hangars generally are made to accommodate aircraft wingspans up to 55 feet (17 m). Figure A5-2 depicts an example of a layout of T-hangars with either a single taxilane or a dual taxilane arrangement (sometimes used in large T-hangar complexes to allow for passing of aircraft).



RECOMMENDED T-HANGAR DIMENSIONS FOR SMALL AIRCRAFT (DIMENSIONS ARE IN FEET [METERS]

CLEAR HANGAR DOOR WIDTH	SINGLE TAXILANE SPACE (DIM W)	DUAL TAXILANE SPACE (DIM X)	TAXILANE WIDTH (DIM Y)	TAXILANE TO TAXILANE SPACE (DIM Z)
40 [12]	70 [21]	125 [38]	20 [6]	54 [16]
45 [13.5]	75 [23]	135 [41]	25 [8]	60 [18]
49 [15] *	79 [24]	145 [44]	25 [8]	64 [20]
55 [17]	86 [26]	160 [49]	30 [9]	71 [22]
60 [18]	95 [29]	170 [52]	35 [11]	76 [23]

* AIRCRAFT DESIGN GROUP I

Figure A5-2. T-hangar Layout

b. Corporate Hangars. Corporate or box hangars are generally separated from other hangars, but sometimes they are joined side by side in groups of 4-6 bays in one building. Most corporate have a minimum opening of 50 feet (15 m) and the layout is usually square, being 50 feet (15 m) by 50 feet (15 m) or larger. Certain corporate jet aircraft cannot fit in T-hangar bays due to the configuration of the wings, even though they may have short enough wingspans. Sometimes larger corporate hangars accommodate several aircraft of varying size. Corporate hangars should be placed on the perimeter of aircraft storage areas since the aircraft doors are on one side.

c. Safety considerations must be incorporated into the design of all hangars.

(1) Clearances. Hangar design must at all times allow aircrafts to maintain specified clearances during movement activities.

(2) Services. All repair services provided inside hangars should be allowed to incorporate safety procedures including fueling and defueling activities when necessary.

(3) Hazards. A hangar must incorporate subfloor design measures to mitigate fuel and oil spillage. Hangars used for light or heavy maintenance/repairs and overhauls of aircraft engines must consider the installation of oil, water and fuel separation system. Design should mitigate any fuel or hazardous fumes from accumulating in high concentrations inside a hangar.

(4) Security. On or off airport hangars must be designed to take into account protecting the aircraft from access by unauthorized personnel.

Appendix 6. COMPASS CALIBRATION PAD

A6-1. PURPOSE.

This appendix provides guidelines for the design, location and construction of a compass calibration pad and basic information concerning its use in determining the deviation error in an aircraft magnetic compass.

A6-2. BACKGROUND.

a. An aircraft magnetic compass is a navigation instrument with certain inherent errors resulting from the nature of its construction. All types of magnetic compasses indicate direction with respect to the earth's magnetic field. This is true even for the gyro-stabilized and/or fluxgate compasses. Aircraft navigation is based on applying the appropriate angular corrections to the magnetic reading in order to obtain the true heading.

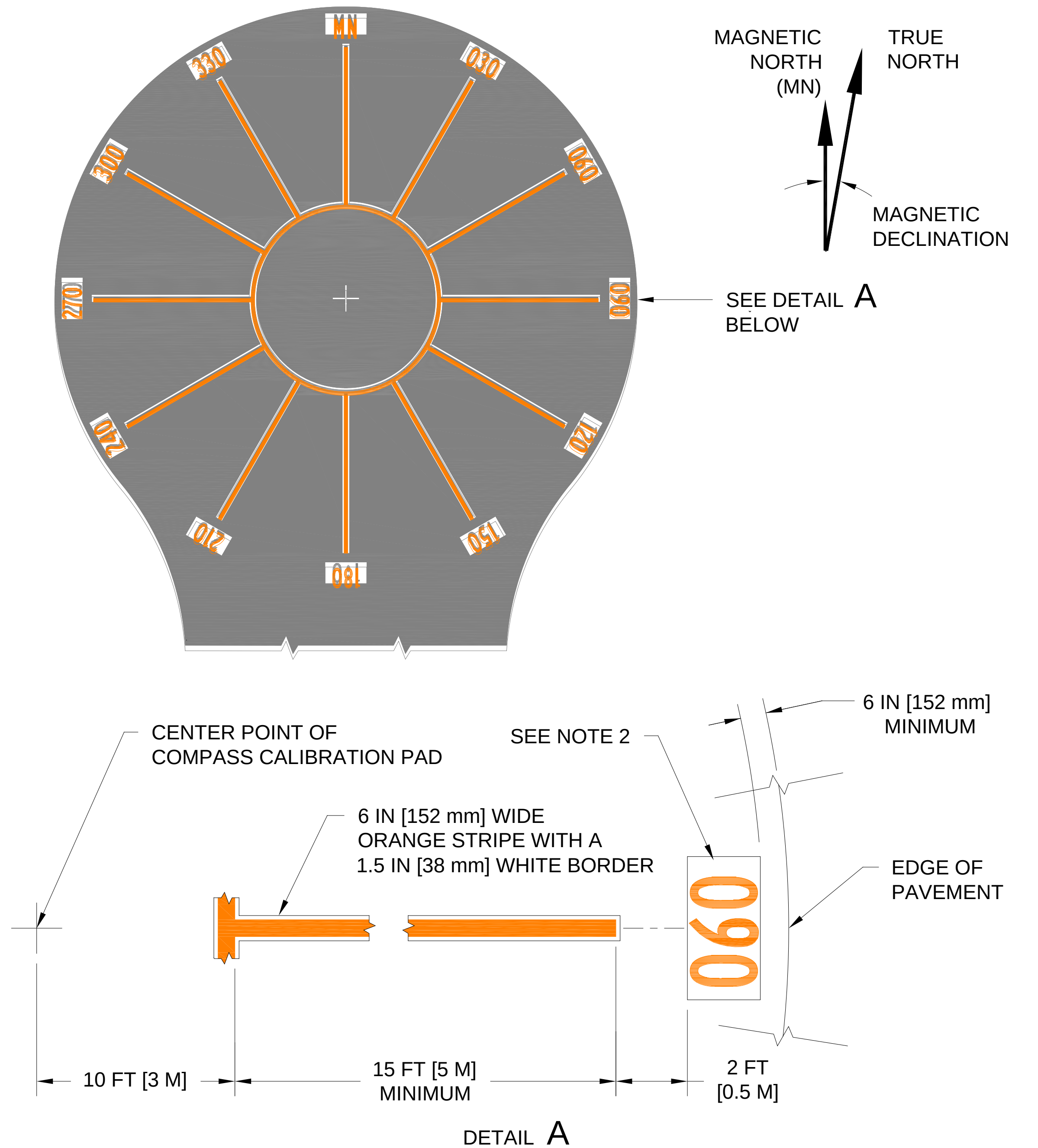
b. The aircraft magnetic compass should be checked following pertinent aircraft modifications and on a frequent, routine schedule. One method of calibrating the compass is to use a compass calibration pad to align the aircraft on known magnetic headings and make adjustments to the compass and/or placard markings to indicate the required corrections.

A6-3. DESIGN OF COMPASS CALIBRATION PAD.

The design details in this appendix are provided for guidance only. Variations of these designs are acceptable provided the general requirements are met.

a. The compass calibration pad markings consist of a series of 12 radials painted on the pavement with non-metallic paint. The radials extend toward the determined magnetic headings every 30 degrees beginning with magnetic north (MN). Except for magnetic north, which is marked with "MN," each radial should be marked with its magnetic heading at the end of the radial indicating the direction along which each line lies; e.g. "MN" for magnetic north; "030" for 30 degrees, etc. Each heading, except for magnetic north, will consist of three numerals, 24-inches (610 mm) high by 15-inches (381 mm) wide block numerals with a minimum 3.5-inch (89 mm) wide stroke. The markings must be large enough to be easily read from the aircraft cockpit as the radial is being approached. Figure A6-1 shows a layout of the calibration pad markings.

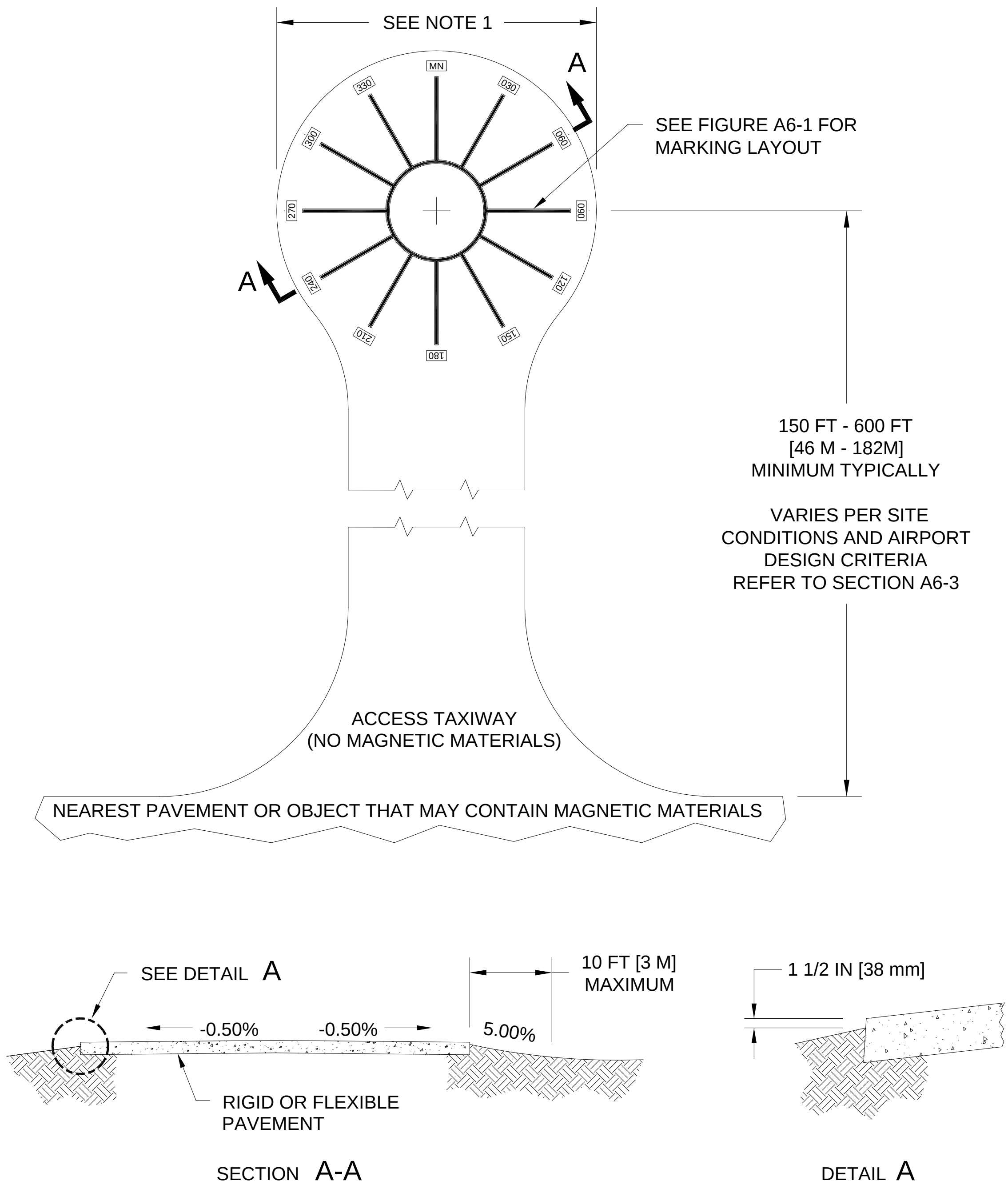
b. Figure A6-2 depicts a typical calibration pad. It can be constructed of either concrete or asphalt pavement. The pavement thickness must be adequate to support the user aircraft and should be designed in accordance with AC 150/5320-6. For concrete pavements, joint type and spacing should conform to standard practices, with no magnetic (iron, steel or ferrous) materials used in its construction. Therefore, dowels (where required) and any other metallic materials must be aluminum, brass, bronze, or fiberglass, rather than steel.



NOTES:

1. ALL PAINT SHALL BE NONMETALLIC.
2. COMPASS HEADING CHARACTERS ARE 24 IN [610mm] HIGH BY X 15 IN [381 mm] WIDE WITH A 3.5 IN [89 mm] MINIMUM WIDE STROKE. CHARACTERS ARE ORANGE IN COLOR. AZIMUTH BOX IS 51 IN [1295 mm] WIDE X 26 IN [660 mm] HIGH. PAINTED RECTANGLE BOX IS SOLID WHITE IN COLOR.

Figure A6-1. Compass Calibration Pad Marking Layout



NOTES:

1. DIAMETER OF CALIBRATION PAD VARIES DEPENDING ON REQUIREMENTS OF USER AIRCRAFT.
2. USE ALUMINUM OR NONMETALLIC PIPE WHEN DRAINAGE IS NECESSARY WITHIN 150' [46 M] OF THE CENTER OF PAD.

Figure A6-2. Typical Compass Calibration Pad

A6-4. LOCATION OF COMPASS CALIBRATION PAD.

The requirements specified herein have been determined through consultation with instrument calibration specialists, FBOs, and persons in the US Geological Survey with considerable experience in performing surveys of compass calibration pads.

a. Locate the center of the pad at least 600 feet (183 meters) from magnetic objects such as large parking lots, busy roads, railroad tracks, high voltage electrical transmission lines or cables carrying direct current (either above or below ground). Locate the center of the pad at least 300 feet (91 meters) from buildings, aircraft arresting gear, fuel lines, electrical or communication cable conduits when they contain magnetic (iron, steel, or ferrous) materials and from other aircraft. Runway and taxiway light bases, airfield signs, ducts, grates for drainage when they contain iron, steel, or ferrous materials should be at least 150 feet (46 m) from the center of the pad. In order to prevent interference with electronic NAVAID facilities located on the airport, be sure the required clearances are maintained in accordance with the requirements in Chapter 6.

b. The compass calibration pad must be located outside airport design surfaces to satisfy the runway and taxiway clearances applicable to the airport on which it is located.

c. After tentative selection of a site through visual application of appropriate criteria listed above, make a thorough magnetic survey of the site(s). Many sites which meet all visually applied criteria regarding distances from structures, etc., may still be unsatisfactory because of locally generated or natural magnetic anomalies. At locations near heavy industrial areas, intermittent magnetic variations may be experienced. Appropriate magnetic surveys at various periods of time are necessary to determine if this situation exists.

d. The difference between magnetic and true north (referred to as magnetic variation or declination) must be uniform in the vicinity of the site. Magnetic surveys must be made to determine that the angular difference between true and magnetic north measured at any point does not differ from the angular difference measured at any other point by more than one-half degree (30 minutes of arc) within a space between 2 and 10 feet (0.5 and 3 meters) above the ground above the surface of the base and extending over an area within a 250-foot (76 meters) radius from the center of the pad. Exceptions can be made for small anomalies provided it can be shown through the magnetic surveys to have no effect on any magnetic measurements on the paved portion of the compass calibration pad. All exceptions must be noted in the compass rose report and certification that must be provided by the geophysicist, surveyor or engineer making the magnetic surveys.

e. A suggested method for the magnetic surveys is described below:

(1) Make a preliminary total field survey of the (proposed) pad and surrounding area using a total field magnetometer. Measurements should be made in a grid pattern with 5-foot (1.5 m) spacing on the (proposed) pad, 10-foot (3 m) spacing from the edge of the (proposed) pad to 150-feet (46 m) from the center, and 20-foot (6 m) spacing on the cardinal headings (north, south, east, and west) out to 250-feet (76 m) from the center of the pad. The reading on the (proposed) pad should have a range of 75 nT (nanoTesla) or less. The range should be 125 nT or less from the edge of the (proposed) pad out to 150-feet (46 m) from the center of the pad, and a range of less than 200nT from150-feet (46 m) out to 250-feet (76 m) from the center of the (proposed) pad. Several sites can typically be evaluated in a day using this method. Once a suitable site is located, proceed to the next step.

(2) Establish a grid centered on the pad with 20-foot (6 m) to 30-foot (9 m) spacing. There will typically be 5 or 7 lines. Place azimuth stakes at one end of the grid lines at least 400-feet (122 m) from the center. Establish the true azimuth of the grid by GPS, solar or star observations, or gyrocompass. Locate a minimum of 8 additional points, 100-feet (30 m) and 200-feet (61 m) respectively, from the center of the pad on the 4 cardinal headings of the grid. Establish a true azimuth to at least 3 permanent objects on or near the airfield from the center of the (proposed) pad. The true azimuths will be used to locate the magnetic radials and for future magnetic surveys.

(3) Measure declination at each grid point and each additional point. During the measurement of declination, the center point must be re-occupied approximately every 30 minutes in order to determine the diurnal (daily) variation of the magnetic field in order to cancel the diurnal change from the readings and to determine the average value of declination.

(4) Mark on the pavement the location where radials must be painted within 1 minute of the magnetic bearing indicated.

(5) Submit a written report to the airport or agency requesting the surveys. The report should include all results, equipment calibration information, and a drawing showing the declination survey results.

A6-5. CONSTRUCTION OF COMPASS CALIBRATION PAD.

For pavement design and construction, the applicable portions of AC 150/5320-6 and AC 150/5370-10 should be used. The following additional information is important:

a. Do not use magnetic materials, such as reinforcing steel or ferrous aggregate, in the construction of the calibration pad or of any pavement within a 300-foot (91 m) radius of the center of the site. If a drainage pipe is required within 300 feet (91 m) of the center of the site, use a non-metallic or aluminum material.

b. Each of the radials is oriented within one minute of the magnetic bearing indicated by its markings.

c. Mark the date of observation and any annual change in direction of magnetic north durably and legibly on the surface of the calibration pad near the magnetic north mark. Establish a permanent monument at some remote location on the true north radial for future reference.

d. After all construction work on the compass pad is completed, the pad must be magnetically resurveyed to show that magnetic materials were not introduced during construction and to establish the current magnetic headings.

e. Magnetic surveys of existing compass calibration pads must be performed at regular intervals of 5 years or less. Additional surveys must be performed after major construction of utility lines, buildings, or any other structures within 600 feet (183 m) of the center of the pad or after any construction within 150 feet (46 m) of the center of the pad. Pads not resurveyed after 5 years or after nearby construction should not be used.

f. The U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) of the Department of Interior is available to provide information to airports and others on the necessary surveys and equipment to certify a compass rose. In addition, the USGS is available to calibrate magnetometers and other suitable instruments used to measure the magnetic field. The instruments are necessary to determine the difference between true and magnetic north and the uniformity of the magnetic field in the area of a compass calibration pad and must be regularly calibrated to make accurate measurements. The cost for calibration service is only that necessary to cover the cost. Requests for this service should be made to the following:

U.S. Geological Survey
Geomagnetism Group
Box 25046, MS 966
Denver, CO 80225
Tel: 303-273-8475
Fax: 303-273-8450
website: geomag.usgs.gov

There are also many other competent geophysicists, surveyors or engineers who are capable of performing compass rose surveys.

Appendix 7. RUNWAY DESIGN STANDARDS MATRIX

Table A7-1, Runway Design Standards Matrix, A/B-I Small Aircraft

NOTE: *Values shown in this table are for all Taxiway Design Groups (TDGs) unless otherwise noted.*

RUNWAY DESIGN CODE (RDC):		**A/B - I Small Aircraft**			
ITEM	**DIM** [1]	VISIBILITY MINIMUMS			
		Visual	Not Lower than 1 mile (1.6 km)	Not Lower than 3/4 mile (1.2 km)	Lower than 3/4 mile (1.2 km)
RUNWAY DESIGN					
Runway Length	A	*Refer to paragraphs 302 and 305*			
Runway Width	B	60' (18.5 m)	60' (18.5 m)	60' (18.5 m)	75' (23 m)
Shoulder Width		10' (3 m)	10' (3 m)	10' (3 m)	10' (3 m)
Blast Pad Width		80' (24.5 m)	80' (24.5 m)	80' (24.5 m)	95' (29 m)
Blast Pad Length		60' (18.5 m)	60' (18.5 m)	60' (18.5 m)	60' (18.5 m)
Wind Crosswind Component		10.5	10.5	10.5	10.5
RUNWAY PROTECTION					
Runway Safety Area (RSA)					
Length beyond departure end [10]	R	240' (73 m)	240' (73 m)	240' (73 m)	600' (183 m)
Length prior to threshold	P	240' (73 m)	240' (73 m)	240' (73 m)	600' (183 m)
Width	C	120' (37 m)	120' (37 m)	120' (37 m)	300' (91 m)
Runway Object Free Area (ROFA)					
Length beyond runway end	R	240' (73 m)	240' (73 m)	240' (73 m)	600' (183 m)
Length prior to threshold	P	240' (73 m)	240' (73 m)	240' (73 m)	600' (183 m)
Width	Q	250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)	800' (244 m)
Runway Obstacle Free Zone (ROFZ)					
Length		*Refer to paragraph 308*			
Width		*Refer to paragraph 308*			
Precision Obstacle Free Zone (POFZ)					
Length		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Width		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Approach Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)					
Length	L	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,700' (518 m)	2,500' (762 m)
Inner Width	W_1	250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Outer Width	W_2	450' (137 m)	450' (137 m)	1,510' (460 m)	1,750' (533 m)
Acres		8.035	8.035	48.978	79
Departure Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)					
Length	L	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Inner Width	W_1	250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)
Outer Width	W_2	450' (137 m)	450' (137 m)	450' (137 m)	450' (137 m)
Acres		8.035	8.035	8.035	8.035
RUNWAY SEPARATION					
Runway centerline to:					
Parallel runway centerline	H	*Refer to paragraph 316*			
Holding Position		125' (38 m)	125' (38 m)	125' (38 m)	175' (53 m)
Parallel taxiway/taxilane centerline [2]	D	150' (46 m)	150' (46 m)	150' (46 m)	200' (61 m) [4]
Aircraft parking area	G	125' (38 m)	125' (38 m)	125' (38 m)	400' (122 m)

Table A7-2. Runway Design Standards Matrix, A/B - I

NOTE: *Values shown in this table are for all Taxiway Design Groups (TDGs) unless otherwise noted.*

RUNWAY DESIGN CODE (RDC)::		A/B - I			
ITEM	**DIM** [1]	VISIBILITY MINIMUMS			
		Visual	Not Lower than 1 mile (1.6 km)	Not Lower than 3/4 mile (1.2 km)	Lower than 3/4 mile (1.2 km)
RUNWAY DESIGN					
Runway Length	A	*Refer to paragraphs 302 and 305*			
Runway Width	B	60' (18.5 m)	60' (18.5 m)	60' (18.5 m)	100' (30 m)
Shoulder Width		10' (3 m)	10' (3 m)	10' (3 m)	10' (3 m)
Blast Pad Width		80' (24.5 m)	80' (24.5 m)	80' (24.5 m)	120' (37 m)
Blast Pad Length		100' (30 m)	100' (30 m)	100' (30 m)	100' (30 m)
Wind Crosswind Component		10.5	10.5	10.5	10.5
RUNWAY PROTECTION					
Runway Safety Area (RSA)					
Length beyond departure end [10, 11]	R	240' (73 m)	240' (73 m)	240' (73 m)	600' (183 m)
Length prior to threshold	P	240' (73 m)	240' (73 m)	240' (73 m)	600' (183 m)
Width	C	120' (37 m)	120' (37 m)	120' (37 m)	300' (91 m)
Runway Object Free Area (ROFA)					
Length beyond runway end	R	240’ (73 m)	240' (73 m)	240' (73 m)	600' (183 m)
Length prior to threshold	P	240' (73 m)	240' (73 m)	240' (73 m)	600' (183 m)
Width	Q	400’ (122 m)	400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)	800' (244 m)
Runway Obstacle Free Zone (ROFZ)					
Length		*Refer to paragraph 308*			
Width		*Refer to paragraph 308*			
Precision Obstacle Free Zone (POFZ)					
Length		N/A	N/A	N/A	200’ (61 m)
Width		N/A	N/A	N/A	800’ (244 m)
Approach Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)					
Length	L	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,700' (518 m)	2,500' (762 m)
Inner Width	W_1	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Outer Width	W_2	700' (213 m)	700' (213 m)	1,510' (460 m)	1,750' (533 m)
Acres		13.770	13.770	48.978	78.914
Departure Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)					
Length	L	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Inner Width	W_1	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Outer Width	W_2	700' (213 m)	700' (213 m)	700' (213 m)	700' (213 m)
Acres		13.770	13.770	13.770	13.770
RUNWAY SEPARATION					
Runway centerline to:					
Parallel runway centerline	H	*Refer to paragraph 316*			
Holding Position		200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	250' (76 m)
Parallel taxiway/taxilane centerline [2]	D	225' (69 m)	225' (69 m)	225' (69 m)	250' (76 m) [4]
Aircraft parking area	G	200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	400' (122 m)
Helicopter touchdown pad		*Refer to AC 150/5390-2*			

Table A7-3. Runway Design Standards Matrix, A/B - II

NOTE: *Values shown in this table are for all Taxiway Design Groups (TDGs) unless otherwise noted.*

RUNWAY DESIGN CODE (RDC):		A/B - II			
ITEM	**DIM [1]**	VISIBILITY MINIMUMS			
		Visual	Not Lower than 1 mile (1.6 km)	Not Lower than 3/4 mile (1.2 km)	Lower than 3/4 mile (1.2 km)
RUNWAY DESIGN					
Runway Length	A	*Refer to paragraphs 302 and 305*			
Runway Width	B	75' (23 m)	75' (23 m)	75' (23 m)	100' (30 m)
Shoulder Width		10' (3 m)	10' (3 m)	10' (3 m)	10' (3 m)
Blast Pad Width		95' (29 m)	95' (29 m)	95' (29 m)	120' (37 m)
Blast Pad Length		150' (46 m)	150' (46 m)	150' (46 m)	150' (46 m)
Wind Crosswind Component		13	13	13	13
RUNWAY PROTECTION					
Runway Safety Area (RSA)					
Length beyond departure end [10, 11]	R	300' (91 m)	300' (91 m)	300' (91 m)	600' (183 m)
Length prior to threshold	P	300' (91 m)	300' (91 m)	300' (91 m)	600' (183 m)
Width	C	150' (46 m)	150' (46 m)	150' (46 m)	300' (91 m)
Runway Object Free Area (ROFA)					
Length beyond runway end	R	300' (91 m)	300' (91 m)	300' (91 m)	600' (183 m)
Length prior to threshold	P	300' (91 m)	300' (91 m)	300' (91 m)	600' (183 m)
Width	Q	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	800' (244 m)
Runway Obstacle Free Zone (ROFZ)					
Length		*Refer to paragraph 308*			
Width		*Refer to paragraph 308*			
Precision Obstacle Free Zone (POFZ)					
Length		N/A	N/A	N/A	200' (61 m)
Width		N/A	N/A	N/A	800' (244 m)
Approach Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)					
Length	L	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,700' (518 m)	2,500' (762 m)
Inner Width	W_1	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Outer Width	W_2	700' (213 m)	700' (213 m)	1,510' (460 m)	1,750' (533 m)
Acres		13.770	13.770	48.978	78.914
Departure Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)					
Length	L	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Inner Width	W_1	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Outer Width	W_2	700' (213 m)	700' (213 m)	700' (213 m)	700' (213 m)
Acres		13.770	13.770	13.770	13.770
RUNWAY SEPARATION					
Runway centerline to:					
Parallel runway centerline	H	*Refer to paragraph 316*			
Holding Position		200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	250' (76 m)
Parallel taxiway/taxilane centerline [2]	D	240' (73 m)	240' (73 m)	240' (73 m)	300' (91 m) [4]
Aircraft parking area	G	250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)	400' (122 m)
Helicopter touchdown pad		*Refer to AC 150/5390-2*			

Table A7-4. Runway Design Standards Matrix, A/B - III

NOTE: *Values shown in this table are for all Taxiway Design Groups (TDGs) unless otherwise noted.*

RUNWAY DESIGN CODE (RDC):		**A/B - III**			
ITEM	**DIM** [1]	VISIBILITY MINIMUMS			
		Visual	Not Lower than 1 mile (1.6 km)	Not Lower than 3/4 mile (1.2 km)	Lower than 3/4 mile (1.2 km)
RUNWAY DESIGN					
Runway Length	A	*Refer to paragraphs 302 and 305*			
Runway Width	B	100' (30 m)	100' (30 m)	100' (30 m)	100' (30 m)
Shoulder Width		20' (6 m)	20' (6 m)	20' (6 m)	20' (6 m)
Blast Pad Width		140' (43 m)	140' (43 m)	140' (43 m)	140' (43 m)
Blast Pad Length		200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)
Wind Crosswind Component		16	16	16	16
RUNWAY PROTECTION					
Runway Safety Area (RSA)					
Length beyond departure end [10, 11]	R	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	800' (244 m)
Length prior to threshold [12]	P	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)
Width	C	300' (91 m)	300' (91 m)	300' (91 m)	400' (122 m)
Runway Object Free Area (ROFA)					
Length beyond runway end	R	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	800' (244 m)
Length prior to threshold [12]	P	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)
Width	Q	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)
Runway Obstacle Free Zone (ROFZ)					
Length		*Refer to paragraph 308*			
Width		*Refer to paragraph 308*			
Precision Obstacle Free Zone (POFZ)					
Length		N/A	N/A	N/A	200' (61 m)
Width		N/A	N/A	N/A	800' (244 m)
Approach Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)					
Length	L	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,700' (518 m)	2,500' (762 m)
Inner Width	W_1	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Outer Width	W_2	700' (213 m)	700' (213 m)	1,510' (460 m)	1,750' (533 m)
Acres		13.770	13.770	48.978	78.914
Departure Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)					
Length	L	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Inner Width	W_1	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Outer Width	W_2	700' (213 m)	700' (213 m)	700' (213 m)	700' (213 m)
Acres		13.770	13.770	13.770	13.770
RUNWAY SEPARATION					
Runway centerline to:					
Parallel runway centerline	H	*Refer to paragraph 316*			
Holding Position		200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	250' (76 m)
Parallel taxiway/taxilane centerline [2]	D	300' (91 m)	300' (91 m)	300' (91 m)	350' (107 m) [4]
Aircraft parking area	G	400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)
Helicopter touchdown pad		*Refer to AC 150/5390-2*			

Table A7-5. Runway Design Standards Matrix, A/B - IV

NOTE: *Values shown in this table are for all Taxiway Design Groups (TDGs) unless otherwise noted.*

RUNWAY DESIGN CODE (RDC):		**A/B - IV**			
ITEM	**DIM** [1]	VISIBILITY MINIMUMS			
		Visual	Not Lower than 1 mile (1.6 km)	Not Lower than 3/4 mile (1.2 km)	Lower than 3/4 mile (1.2 km)
RUNWAY DESIGN					
Runway Length	A	*Refer to paragraphs 302 and 305*			
Runway Width	B	150' (46 m)	150' (46 m)	150' (46 m)	150' (46 m)
Shoulder Width		25' (7.5 m)	25' (7.5 m)	25' (7.5 m)	25' (7.5 m)
Blast Pad Width		200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)
Blast Pad Length		200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)
Wind Crosswind Component		20	20	20	20
RUNWAY PROTECTION					
Runway Safety Area (RSA)					
Length beyond departure end [10, 11]	R	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Length prior to threshold [12]	P	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)
Width	C	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Runway Object Free Area (ROFA)					
Length beyond runway end	R	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Length prior to threshold [12]	P	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)
Width	Q	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)
Runway Obstacle Free Zone (ROFZ)					
Length		*Refer to paragraph 308*			
Width		*Refer to paragraph 308*			
Precision Obstacle Free Zone (POFZ)					
Length		N/A	N/A	N/A	200' (61 m)
Width		N/A	N/A	N/A	800' (244 m)
Approach Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)					
Length	L	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,700' (518 m)	2,500' (762 m)
Inner Width	W_1	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Outer Width	W_2	700' (213 m)	700' (213 m)	1,510' (460 m)	1,750' (533 m)
Acres		13.770	13.770	48.978	78.914
Departure Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)					
Length	L	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Inner Width	W_1	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Outer Width	W_2	700' (213 m)	700' (213 m)	700' (213 m)	700' (213 m)
Acres		13.770	13.770	13.770	13.770
RUNWAY SEPARATION					
Runway centerline to:					
Parallel runway centerline	H	*Refer to paragraph 316*			
Holding Position		250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)
Parallel taxiway/taxilane centerline [2]	D	400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)
Aircraft parking area	G	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Helicopter touchdown pad		*Refer to AC 150/5390-2*			

Table A7-6. Runway Design Standards Matrix, C/D/E - I

NOTE: *Values shown in this table are for all Taxiway Design Groups (TDGs) unless otherwise noted.*

RUNWAY DESIGN CODE (RDC):		C/D/E - I			
ITEM	**DIM** [1]	VISIBILITY MINIMUMS			
		Visual	Not Lower than 1 mile (1.6 km)	Not Lower than 3/4 mile (1.2 km)	Lower than 3/4 mile (1.2 km)
RUNWAY DESIGN					
Runway Length	A	*Refer to paragraphs 302 and 305*			
Runway Width	B	100' (30 m)	100' (30 m)	100' (30 m)	100' (30 m)
Shoulder Width		10' (3 m)	10' (3 m)	10' (3 m)	10' (3 m)
Blast Pad Width		120' (37 m)	120' (37 m)	120' (37 m)	120' (37 m)
Blast Pad Length		100' (30 m)	100' (30 m)	100' (30 m)	100' (30 m)
Wind Crosswind Component		16	16	16	16
RUNWAY PROTECTION					
Runway Safety Area (RSA)					
Length beyond departure end [10, 11]	R	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Length prior to threshold [12]	P	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)
Width [15]	C	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Runway Object Free Area (ROFA)					
Length beyond runway end	R	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Length prior to threshold [12]	P	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)
Width	Q	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)
Runway Obstacle Free Zone (ROFZ)					
Length		*Refer to paragraph 308*			
Width		*Refer to paragraph 308*			
Precision Obstacle Free Zone (POFZ)					
Length		N/A	N/A	N/A	200' (61 m)
Width		N/A	N/A	N/A	800' (244 m)
Approach Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)					
Length	L	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)	2,500' (762 m)
Inner Width	W_1	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Outer Width	W_2	1,010' (308 m)	1,010' (308 m)	1,510' (460 m)	1,750' (533 m)
Acres		29.465	29.465	48.978	78.914
Departure Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)					
Length	L	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)
Inner Width	W_1	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Outer Width	W_2	1,010' (308 m)	1,010' (308 m)	1,010' (308 m)	1,010' (308 m)
Acres		29.465	29.465	29.465	29.465
RUNWAY SEPARATION					
Runway centerline to:					
Parallel runway centerline	H	*Refer to paragraph 316*			
Holding Position [9]		250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)
Parallel taxiway/taxilane centerline [2]	D	300' (91 m)	300' (91 m)	300' (91 m)	400' (122 m)
Aircraft parking area	G	400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)	500' (152 m)
Helicopter touchdown pad		*Refer to AC 150/5390-2*			

Table A7-7. Runway Design Standards Matrix, C/D/E - II

NOTE: *Values shown in this table are for all Taxiway Design Groups (TDGs) unless otherwise noted.*

RUNWAY DESIGN CODE (RDC):		C/D/E - II			
ITEM	**DIM** [1]	VISIBILITY MINIMUMS			
		Visual	Not Lower than 1 mile (1.6 km)	Not Lower than 3/4 mile (1.2 km)	Lower than 3/4 mile (1.2 km)
RUNWAY DESIGN					
Runway Length	A	*Refer to paragraphs 302and 305*			
Runway Width	B	100' (30 m)	100' (30 m)	100' (30 m)	100' (30 m)
Shoulder Width		10' (3 m)	10' (3 m)	10' (3 m)	10' (3 m)
Blast Pad Width		120' (37 m)	120' (37 m)	120' (37 m)	120' (37 m)
Blast Pad Length		150' (46 m)	150' (46 m)	150' (46 m)	150' (46 m)
Wind Crosswind Component		16	16	16	16
RUNWAY PROTECTION					
Runway Safety Area (RSA)					
Length beyond departure end [10, 11]	R	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Length prior to threshold [12]	P	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)
Width [13]	C	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Runway Object Free Area (ROFA)					
Length beyond runway end	R	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Length prior to threshold [12]	P	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)
Width	Q	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)
Runway Obstacle Free Zone (ROFZ)					
Length		*Refer to paragraph 308*			
Width		*Refer to paragraph 308*			
Precision Obstacle Free Zone (POFZ)					
Length		N/A	N/A	N/A	200' (61 m)
Width		N/A	N/A	N/A	800' (244 m)
Approach Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)					
Length	L	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)	2,500' (762 m)
Inner Width	W_1	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Outer Width	W_2	1,010' (308 m)	1,010' (308 m)	1,510' (460 m)	1,750' (533 m)
Acres		29.465	29.465	48.978	78.914
Departure Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)					
Length	L	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)
Inner Width	W_1	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Outer Width	W_2	1,010' (308 m)	1,010' (308 m)	1,010' (308 m)	1,010' (308 m)
Acres		29.465	29.465	29.465	29.465
RUNWAY SEPARATION					
Runway centerline to:					
Parallel runway centerline	H	*Refer to paragraph 316*			
Holding Position [9]		250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)
Parallel taxiway/taxilane centerline [2]	D	300' (91 m)	300' (91 m)	300' (91 m)	400' (122 m)
Aircraft parking area	G	400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)	500' (152 m)
Helicopter touchdown pad		*Refer to AC 150/5390-2*			

Table A7-8. Runway Design Standards Matrix, C/D/E - III

NOTE: *Values shown in this table are for all Taxiway Design Groups (TDGs) unless otherwise noted.*

RUNWAY DESIGN CODE (RDC):		**C/D/E - III**			
ITEM	**DIM** [1]	VISIBILITY MINIMUMS			
		Visual	Not Lower than 1 mile (1.6 km)	Not Lower than 3/4 mile (1.2 km)	Lower than 3/4 mile (1.2 km)
RUNWAY DESIGN					
Runway Length	A	*Refer to paragraphs 302 and 305*			
Runway Width [13, 16]	B	100' (30 m)	100' (30 m)	100' (30 m)	150' (46 m)
Shoulder Width [13, 14, 16]		20' (6 m)	20' (6 m)	20' (6 m)	25' (8 m)
Blast Pad Width [13, 16]		140' (43 m)	140' (43 m)	140' (43 m)	200' (61 m)
Blast Pad Length		200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)
Wind Crosswind Component		16	16	16	16
RUNWAY PROTECTION					
Runway Safety Area (RSA)					
Length beyond departure end [10, 11]	R	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Length prior to threshold [12]	P	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)
Width	C	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Runway Object Free Area (ROFA)					
Length beyond runway end	R	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Length prior to threshold [12]	P	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)
Width	Q	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)
Runway Obstacle Free Zone (ROFZ)					
Length		*Refer to paragraph 308*			
Width		*Refer to paragraph 308*			
Precision Obstacle Free Zone (POFZ)					
Length		N/A	N/A	N/A	200' (61 m)
Width		N/A	N/A	N/A	800' (244 m)
Approach Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)					
Length	L	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)	2,500' (762 m)
Inner Width	W_1	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Outer Width	W_2	1,010' (308 m)	1,010' (308 m)	1,510' (460 m)	1,750' (533 m)
Acres		29.465	29.465	48.978	78.914
Departure Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)					
Length	L	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)
Inner Width	W_1	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Outer Width	W_2	1,010' (308 m)	1,010' (308 m)	1,010' (308 m)	1,010' (308 m)
Acres		29.465	29.465	29.465	29.465
RUNWAY SEPARATION					
Runway centerline to:					
Parallel runway centerline	H	*Refer to paragraph 316*			
Holding Position [7]		250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)
Parallel taxiway/taxilane centerline [2]	D	400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)
Aircraft parking area	G	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Helicopter touchdown pad		*Refer to AC 150/5390-2*			

Table A7-9. Runway Design Standards Matrix, C/D/E - IV

NOTE: *Values shown in this table are for all Taxiway Design Groups (TDGs) unless otherwise noted.*

RUNWAY DESIGN CODE (RDC):		C/D/E - IV			
ITEM	**DIM** [1]	VISIBILITY MINIMUMS			
		Visual	Not Lower than 1 mile (1.6 km)	Not Lower than 3/4 mile (1.2 km)	Lower than 3/4 mile (1.2 km)
RUNWAY DESIGN					
Runway Length	A	*Refer to paragraphs 302 and 305*			
Runway Width	B	150' (46 m)	150' (46 m)	150' (46 m)	150' (46 m)
Shoulder Width		25' (7.5 m)	25' (7.5 m)	25' (7.5 m)	25' (7.5 m)
Blast Pad Width		200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)
Blast Pad Length		200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)
Wind Crosswind Component		20	20	20	20
RUNWAY PROTECTION					
Runway Safety Area (RSA)					
Length beyond departure end [10, 11]	R	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Length prior to threshold [12]	P	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)
Width	C	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Runway Object Free Area (ROFA)					
Length beyond runway end	R	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Length prior to threshold [12]	P	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)
Width	Q	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)
Runway Obstacle Free Zone (ROFZ)					
Length		*Refer to paragraph 308*			
Width		*Refer to paragraph 308*			
Precision Obstacle Free Zone (POFZ)					
Length		N/A	N/A	N/A	200' (61 m)
Width		N/A	N/A	N/A	800' (244 m)
Approach Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)					
Length	L	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)	2,500' (762 m)
Inner Width	W_1	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Outer Width	W_2	1,010' (308 m)	1,010' (308 m)	1,510' (460 m)	1,750' (533 m)
Acres		29.465	29.465	48.978	78.914
Departure Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)					
Length	L	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)
Inner Width	W_1	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Outer Width	W_2	1,010' (308 m)	1,010' (308 m)	1,010' (308 m)	1,010' (308 m)
Acres		29.465	29.465	29.465	29.465
RUNWAY SEPARATION					
Runway centerline to:					
Parallel runway centerline	H	*Refer to paragraph 316*			
Holding Position [8, 9]		250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)
Parallel taxiway/taxilane centerline [2]	D	400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)
Aircraft parking area	G	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Helicopter touchdown pad		*Refer to AC 150/5390-2*			

Table A7-10. Runway Design Standards Matrix, C/D/E - V

NOTE: *Values shown in this table are for all Taxiway Design Groups (TDGs) unless otherwise noted.*

RUNWAY DESIGN CODE (RDC):		**C/D/E - V**			
ITEM	**DIM** [1]	VISIBILITY MINIMUMS			
		Visual	Not Lower than 1 mile (1.6 km)	Not Lower than 3/4 mile (1.2 km)	Lower than 3/4 mile (1.2 km)
RUNWAY DESIGN					
Runway Length	A	*Refer to paragraphs 302 and 305*			
Runway Width	B	150' (46 m)	150' (46 m)	150' (46 m)	150' (46 m)
Shoulder Width [14]		35' (10.5 m)	35' (10.5 m)	35' (10.5 m)	35' (10.5 m)
Blast Pad Width		220' (67 m)	220' (67 m)	220' (67 m)	220' (67 m)
Blast Pad Length		400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)
Wind Crosswind Component		20	20	20	20
RUNWAY PROTECTION					
Runway Safety Area (RSA)					
Length beyond departure end [10, 11]	R	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Length prior to threshold [12]	P	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)
Width	C	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Runway Object Free Area (ROFA)					
Length beyond runway end	R	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Length prior to threshold [12]	P	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)
Width	Q	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)
Runway Obstacle Free Zone (ROFZ)					
Length		*Refer to paragraph 308*			
Width		*Refer to paragraph 308*			
Precision Obstacle Free Zone (POFZ)					
Length		N/A	N/A	N/A	200' (61 m)
Width		N/A	N/A	N/A	800' (244 m)
Approach Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)					
Length	L	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)	2,500' (762 m)
Inner Width	W_1	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Outer Width	W_2	1,010' (308 m)	1,010' (308 m)	1,510' (460 m)	1,750' (533 m)
Acres		29.465	29.465	48.978	78.914
Departure Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)					
Length	L	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)
Inner Width	W_1	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Outer Width	W_2	1,010' (308 m)	1,010' (308 m)	1,010' (308 m)	1,010' (308 m)
Acres		29.465	29.465	29.465	29.465
RUNWAY SEPARATION					
Runway centerline to:					
Parallel runway centerline	H	*Refer to paragraph 316*			
Holding Position [8, 9]		250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)	250' (76 m)	280' (85 m)
Parallel taxiway/taxilane centerline [2, 5]	D	*See footnote 3.*			
Aircraft parking area	G	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Helicopter touchdown pad		*Refer to AC 150/5390-2*			

Table A7-11. Runway Design Standards Matrix, C/D/E - VI

C/D/E - VI

NOTE: *Values shown in this table are for all Taxiway Design Groups (TDGs) unless otherwise noted.*

RUNWAY DESIGN CODE (RDC):		**C/D/E - VI**			
ITEM	**DIM** [1]	VISIBILITY MINIMUMS			
		Visual	Not Lower than 1 mile (1.6 km)	Not Lower than 3/4 mile (1.2 km)	Lower than 3/4 mile (1.2 km)
RUNWAY DESIGN					
Runway Length	A	*Refer to paragraphs 302 and 305*			
Runway Width	B	200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)	200' (61 m)
Shoulder Width [14]		40' (12 m)	40' (12 m)	40' (12 m)	40' (12 m)
Blast Pad Width		280' (85 m)	280' (85 m)	280' (85 m)	280' (85 m)
Blast Pad Length		400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)	400' (122 m)
Wind Crosswind Component		20	20	20	20
RUNWAY PROTECTION					
Runway Safety Area (RSA)					
Length beyond departure end [10, 11]	R	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Length prior to threshold [12]	P	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)
Width	C	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Runway Object Free Area (ROFA)					
Length beyond runway end	R	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Length prior to threshold [12]	P	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)	600' (183 m)
Width	Q	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)	800' (244 m)
Runway Obstacle Free Zone (ROFZ)					
Length		*Refer to paragraph 308*			
Width		*Refer to paragraph 308*			
Precision Obstacle Free Zone (POFZ)					
Length		N/A	N/A	N/A	200' (61 m)
Width		N/A	N/A	N/A	800' (244 m)
Approach Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)					
Length	L	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)	2,500' (762 m)
Inner Width	W_1	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	1,000' (305 m)	1,000' (305 m)
Outer Width	W_2	1,010' (308 m)	1,010' (308 m)	1,510' (460 m)	1,750' (533 m)
Acres		29.465	29.465	48.978	78.914
Departure Runway Protection Zone (RPZ)					
Length	L	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)	1,700' (518 m)
Inner Width	W_1	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Outer Width	W_2	1,010' (308 m)	1,010' (308 m)	1,010' (308 m)	1,010' (308 m)
Acres		29.465	29.465	29.465	29.465
RUNWAY SEPARATION					
Runway centerline to:					
Parallel runway centerline	H	*Refer to paragraph 316*			
Holding Position [8, 9]		280' (85 m)	280' (85 m)	280' (85 m)	280' (85 m)
Parallel taxiway/taxilane centerline [2, 6]	D	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Aircraft parking area	G	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)	500' (152 m)
Helicopter touchdown pad		*Refer to AC 150/5390-2*			

NOTES:

1. Letters correspond to the dimensions in Figure 3-43.
2. The taxiway/taxilane centerline separation standards are for sea level. At higher elevations, an increase to these separation distances may be required to keep taxiing and holding aircraft clear of the OFZ (refer to paragraph 308).
3. For ADG V, the standard runway centerline to parallel taxiway centerline separation distance is 400 feet (122 m) for airports at or below an elevation of 1,345 feet (410 m); 450 feet (137 m) for airports between elevations of 1,345 feet (410 m) and 6,560 feet (1999 m); and 500 feet (152 m) for airports above an elevation of 6,560 feet (1999 m).
4. For aircraft approach categories A/B, approaches with visibility less than ½-statute miles (0.8 km), runway centerline to taxiway/taxilane centerline separation increases to 400 feet (122 m).
5. For ADG V, approaches with visibility less than ½-statute mile (0.8 km), the separation distance increases to 500 feet (152 m) plus required OFZ elevation adjustment.
6. For ADG VI, approaches with visibility less than ¾ statute mile (0.8 km), the separation distance increases to 500 feet (152 m) plus elevation adjustment. For approaches with visibility less than ½-statute mile (0.8 km), the separation distance increases to 550 feet (168 m) plus required OFZ elevation adjustment.
7. For ADG III, this distance is increased 1 foot (0.5 m) for each 100 feet (30 m) above 5,100 feet (1554 m) above sea level.
8. For ADG IV-VI, this distance is increased 1 foot (0.5 m) for each 100 feet (30 m) above sea level.
9. For all ADGs that are aircraft approach categories D and E, this distance is increased 1 foot (0.5 m) for each 100 feet (30 m) above sea level.
10. The RSA length beyond the runway end begins at the runway end when a stopway is not provided. When a stopway is provided, the length begins at the stopway end.
11. The RSA length beyond the runway end may be reduced to that required to install an Engineered Materials Arresting System designed to stop the design aircraft exiting the runway end at 70 knots.
12. This value only applies if that runway end is equipped with electronic or visual vertical guidance. If visual guidance is not provided, use the value for “length beyond departure end.”
13. For RDC C/D/E – III runways serving aircraft with maximum certificated takeoff weight greater than 150,000 pounds (68,040 kg), the standard runway width is 150 feet (46 m), the shoulder width is 25 feet (7.5 m), and the runway blast pad width is 200 feet (61 m).
14. RDC C/D/E – V and VI normally require stabilized or paved shoulder surfaces.
15. For RDC C-I and C-II, a RSA width of 400 feet (122 m) is permissible.
16. For Airplane Design Group III designed for airplanes with maximum certificated takeoff weight of 150,000 pounds (68,100 kg) or less, the standard runway width is 100 feet (31 m), the shoulder width is 20 feet (7 m), and the runway blast pad width is 140 feet (43 m).

Appendix 8. ACRONYMS

A/FD	Airport/Facility Directory
AAA	Airport Airspace Analysis
AAS-100	FAA Office of Airport Safety and Standards, Airport Engineering Division
AC	Advisory Circular
ACM	Airport Certification Manual
ADG	Airplane Design Group
ADO	Airports District Office
ADS-B	Automatic Dependent Surveillance - Broadcast
AFTIL	Airport Facilities Terminal Integration Laboratory
AGIS	Airports Geographic Information Systems
AGL	Above Ground Level
AIM	Aeronautical Information Manual
AIP	Airport Improvement Program
ALP	Airport Layout Plan
ALS	Approach Lighting System
ALSF	Approach Lighting System with Sequenced Flashing Lights
ALSF-1	ALS with Sequenced Flashers I
ALSF-2	ALS with Sequenced Flashers II
AOA	Aircraft Operations Area
AOSC	Airport Obstructions Standards Committee
APV	Approach Procedure with Vertical Guidance
ARBCN	Airway Beacon
ARC	Airport Reference Code
ARFF	Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting
ARP	Airport Reference Point
ARSR	Air Route Surveillance Radar
ASDA	Accelerate Stop Distance Available
ASDE	Airport Surface Detection Equipment - (Radar)
ASDE-X	Airport Surface Detection Equipment – Model X
ASOS	Automated Surface Observing System
ASR	Airport Surveillance Radar
ASRS	Aviation Safety Reporting System
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials International
AT	Air Traffic
ATC	Air Traffic Control
ATCBI	Air Traffic Control Beacon Interrogator
ATC-F	Air Traffic Control Facilities
ATCRB	Air Traffic Control Radar Beacon
ATCT	Airport Traffic Control Tower
ATO	Air Traffic Organization
AWOS	Automated Weather Observing Systems
AWSS	Automated Weather Sensor System
BMP	Best Management Practice

BRL	Building Restriction Line
BUEC	Backup Emergency Communication System
CAD	Computer Aided Design
CAT I	Category I
CAT II	Category II
CAT III	Category III
CAT	Category
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CIE	International Committee of Illumination
CL	Centerline
CMG	Cockpit to Main Gear
CNSW	Communications, Navigation, Surveillance and Weather
CPA	Continuous Power Airport
DA	Decision Altitude
DER	Departure End of the Runway
DF	Direction Finder
DH	Decision Height
DME	Distance Measuring Equipment
DMER	DME Remaining
DOD	Department of Defense
EAT	End-Around Taxiway
ECS	Emergency Communication System
EMAS	Engineered Materials Arresting System
ETB	Embedded Threshold Bar
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
FATO	Final Approach and Takeoff Area
FBO	Fixed Base Operator
FM	Fan Marker
FOD	Foreign Object Debris
GBAS	Ground-Based Augmentation System
GBT	Ground Based Transceiver
GDL	Guidance Light Facility
GIS	Geographic Information System
GLS	Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS) Landing System
GPA	Glide Path Angle
GPS	Global Positioning System
GQS	Glidepath Qualification Surface
GS	Glideslope
GVGI	Generic Visual Glideslope Indicators
HATh	Height Above Threshold
HIRL	High Intensity Runway Lights
HSS	Hollow Structural Section
HTTP	Hypertext Transfer Protocol
IAP	Instrument Approach Procedures
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organization
IFR	Instrument Flight Rules

IFST	International Flight Service Transmitter
ILS	Instrument Landing System
IM	Inner Marker
LAAS	Local Area Augmentation System
LDA	Landing Distance Available
LDIN	Lead-in Lighting System
LIR	Low Impact Resistant
LIRL	Low Intensity Runway Lights
LLWAS	Low Level Windshear Alert System
LMM	Compass Locator at the ILS Middle Marker
LNAV	Lateral Navigation
LOC	Localizer
LOM	Compass Locator at Outer Marker
LOS	Line of Sight
LP	Localizer Performance
LPV	Localizer Performance with Vertical
MALS	Medium Intensity Approach Lighting System
MALSF	MALS with Sequenced Flashers
MALSR	MALS with Runway Alignment Indicator Lights
MGW	Main Gear Width
MIRL	Medium Intensity Runway Lights
MM	Middle Marker
MN	Magnetic North
MODES	Mode Select Beacon System
MPH	Miles Per Hour
MSL	Mean Sea Level
MTOW	Maximum Takeoff Weight
NAS	National Airspace System
NAVAID	Navigation Aid
NCDC	National Climatic Data Center
NDB	Non-directional Beacon
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NGS	National Geodetic Survey
NPA	Non-Precision Approach
NPDES	National Pollution Discharge Elimination System
NPIAS	National Plan of Integrated Airport Systems
NPV	Non-Precision Approach with Vertical Guidance
nT	nanoTesla
NXRAD	Next Generation Weather Radar
OAW	Off Airways Weather Station
OCS	Obstacle Clearance Surface
ODALS	Omnidirectional Airport Lighting System
OE/AAA	Obstruction Evaluation/Airport Airspace Analysis
OEI	One Engine Inoperative
OFA	Object Free Area
OFZ	Obstacle Free Zone

OIS	Obstacle Identification Surface
OM	Outer Marker
PAPI	Precision Approach Path Indicator
PAR	Precision Approach Radar
PCN	Pavement Condition Number
PFC	Passenger Facility Charge
PIR	Precision Instrument Runways
POFZ	Precision Obstacle Free Zone
PRM	Precision Runway Monitor
PSI	Pounds per Square Inch
R&D	Research and Development
R/W	Runway
RAIL	Runway Alignment Indicator Lights
RAPT	Regional Airspace Procedures Team
RBPM	Remote Beacon Performance Monitor
RCAG	Remote Communication Air to Ground
RCLR	Radio Communications Link Repeater
RCLT	Radio Communications Link Terminal
RCO	Remote Communications Outlet
RDC	Runway Design Code
REIL	Runway End Identifier Lighting
RMLR	Radar Microwave Link Repeater
RMLT	Radar Microwave Link Terminal
RNAV	Area Navigation
RNP	Required Navigation Performance
ROFA	Runway Object Free Area
ROFZ	Runway Obstacle Free Zone
RPZ	Runway Protection Zone
RRC	Runway Reference Code
RRH	Remote Readout Hygrothermometers
RSA	Runway Safety Area
RTR	Remote Transmitter/Receiver
RVR	Runway Visual Range
RW	Runway
SACOM	Satellite Communications Network
SAWS	Stand Alone Weather Sensors
SIPIA	Simultaneous Independent Parallel Instrument Approach
SMS	Safety Management System
SOP	Standard Operating Procedures
SRE	Snow Removal Equipment
SRM	Safety Risk Management
SSALR	Simplified Short Approach Light System with Runway Alignment
SSALS	Simplified Short Approach Light System
SSO	Self-Sustained Outlet
TACAN	Tactical Air Navigation
TCH	Threshold Crossing Height
TDG	Taxiway Design Group

TDWR	Terminal Doppler Weather Radar
TERPS	Terminal Instrument Procedures
TLS	Transponder Landing System
TMLR	Television Microwave Link Repeater
TODA	Takeoff distance available
TOFA	Taxiway and Taxilane Object Free Area
TORA	Takeoff Run Available
TRACON	Terminal Radar Approach Control Facility
TSA	Taxiways and Taxiway/Taxilane Safety Area
TSR	Transportation Security Regulation
TSS	Threshold Siting Surface
TVOR	Terminal Very High Frequency Omnidirectional Range
U.S.C.	U. S. Code
UFC	Unified Facilities Criteria
UHF	Ultra-High Frequency
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USGS	U.S. Geological Survey
VASI	Visual Approach Slope Indicator
VFR	Visual Flight Rules
VGSI	Visual Guidance Slope Indicator
VHF	Very High Frequency
VNAV	Visual Navigation Aids
VOR	VHF Omnidirectional Range
VORTAC	VHF Omnidirectional Range Collocated Tactical Air
VOT	VHF Omnidirectional Range Test
WAAS	Wide Area Augmentation System
WBDG	Whole Building Design Group
WCAM	Weather Camera
WEF	Wind Equipment F-400
WME	Wind Measuring Equipment
WRS	WAAS Reference System

Intentionally left blank.

Appendix 9. INDEX

Intentionally left blank.